



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Unit 2 History, Culture and Literature of Madhya Pradesh

S.No.	Topic	Page No.
1.	Prehistoric and Protohistoric Madhya Pradesh	1 – 14
2.	Major Dynasties of Madhya Pradesh	15-135
3.	Contribution of Madhya Pradesh in freedom Movement	136 - 139
4.	Major events and centers of the 1857 revolution	140 - 152
5.	Freedom Movement till 1920	153 – 159
6.	Major arts of Madhya Pradesh	160 – 174
7.	Architecture in Madhya Pradesh	175 – 191
8.	Folk literature and writers in Madhya Pradesh	192 - 207
9.	Tourism	208-258

**Tribes of Madhya Pradesh and their dialects**

**Important tribal personalities of Madhya Pradesh**

**See Unit 10 for the above syllabus**



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Chapter - I Prehistoric and Protohistoric Madhya Pradesh

### Prehistoric period

#### Prehistoric period

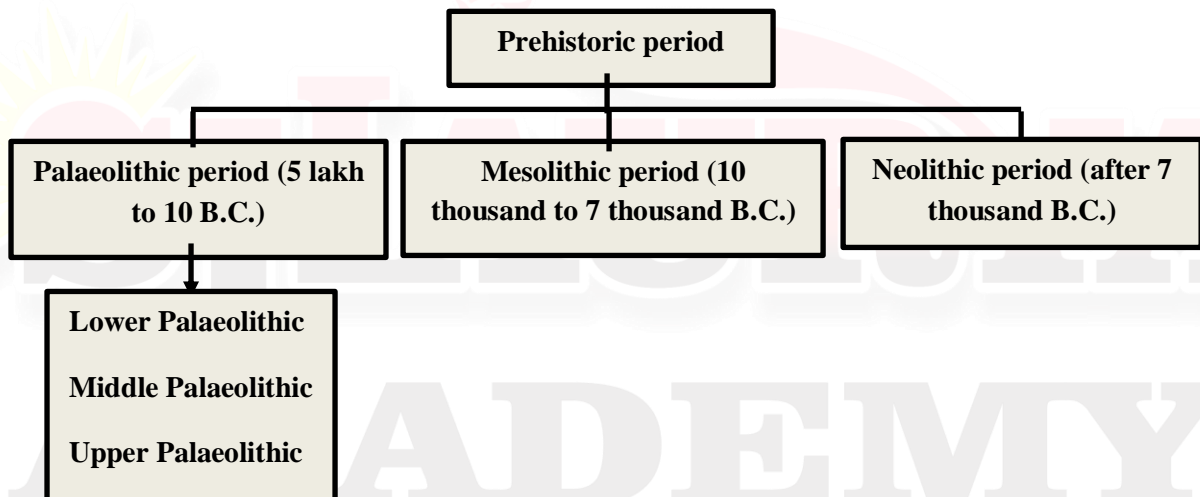
- Written description of human events is not available.

#### Protohistoric period

- Written evidence but could not be read

#### Historical period

- Written evidence as well as clear description.



### Prehistoric period in Madhya Pradesh

#### Paleolithic period

- Tools:- Handaxe, scraper, fistaxe and core.
- Sites:- Narmada valley, Chambal valley, Betwa valley, Sonar valley, Son valley, Adamgarh, Javra, Raisen, Mandsaur, Shajapur, Agar Malwa, Pachmarhi etc.

#### Lower Paleolithic period

- Tools:- Chopper chopping type handaxes, cleavers, scrapers, flakes etc.
- Sites:- Gupteshwar, Bhimbetka, Adamgarh Hinauti (Sidhi), Bhedaghat, Navdatoli, Maheshwar.

#### Major river valley

#### Chambal valley

- Lower to upper Paleolithic remains found
- Evidences :-
  - Scraper and rock paintings from Gupteshwar.
  - Sandy pebble gravel and about 1000 tools were found.



Director: Riitesh Sir



UNIT-2

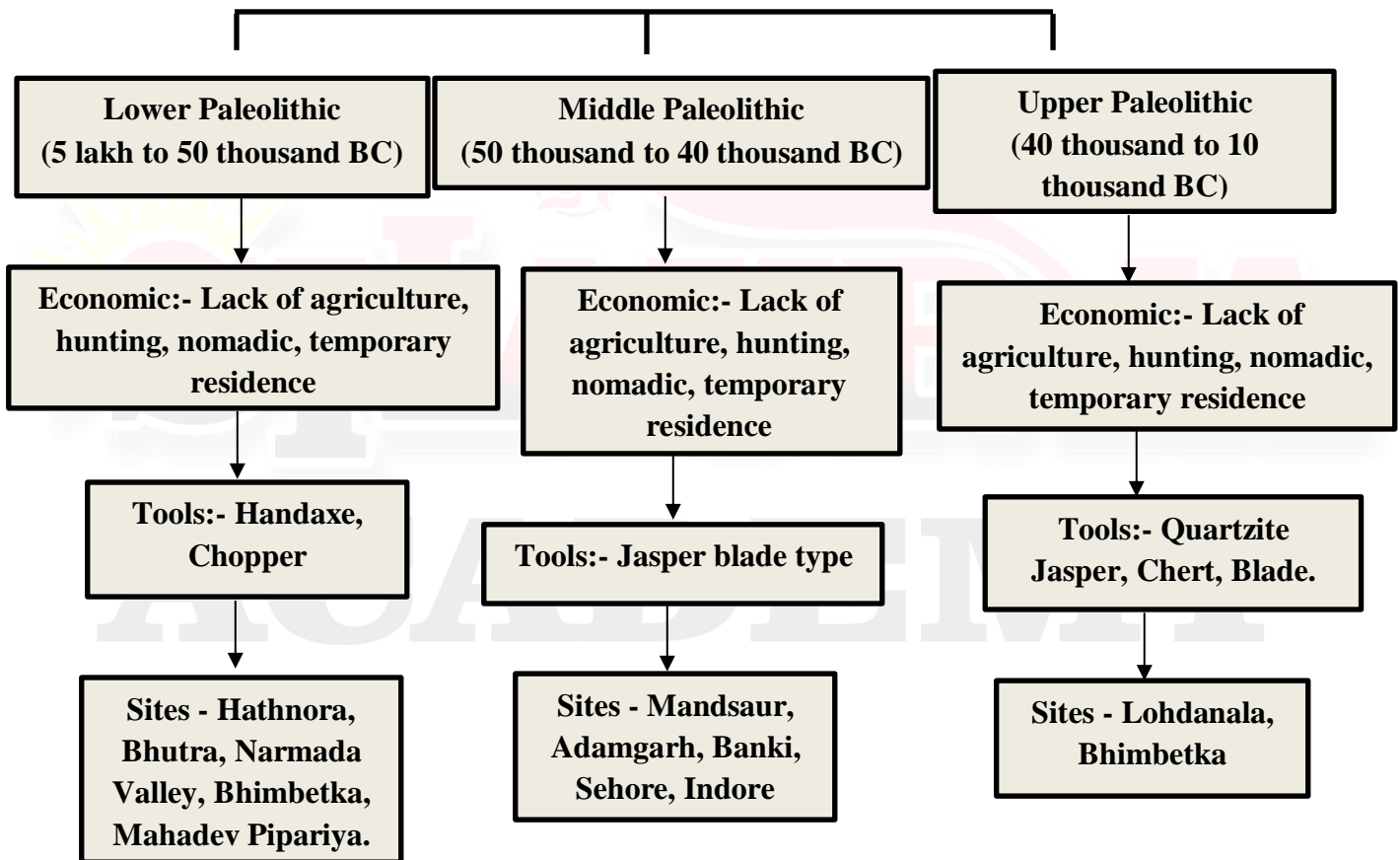
- Main excavators:- B.B. Lal, S.K. Srivastava (Gwalior region), Lakhwinder Singh.

**Betwa Valley**

- Discovery of important prehistoric sites.
- Remains:- Adult Homo sapiens, ancient rock paintings, Mesolithic tools from Bhimbetka.
- Excavators:- Wakankar - (Bhimbetka), Rameshwar Singh.

**Narmada Valley**

- Discovery of very important sites and remains.
- Tools:- Pebble tools (handaxe, scraper)
- Pebble tools from Mahadev Pipariya.
- Bead making industry (from Ota)
- Human skull from Hathnora.
- Excavators:- A.P. Khatri and S.G. Supanker (Mahadev Pipariya), Hathnora (Arun Sonkia), V.N. Mishra (Samnapur)



**Major prehistoric sites**

**Bhimbetka -**

- Obedullaganj (Raisen)
- Discovered - V.S. Wakankar (1957)
- Ancient and huge cave rock paintings
- World Heritage in 2005

**Special -**

1. Creative rock paintings of primitive man on the walls
2. About 600 caves

3. Most extensive - Zoo Shelter (animal paintings)
4. Largest - Hathi Darwaza

**Hathnoura -**

- Narmada Valley (Sehore)
- Discovery - 1982 Arun Sonkia
- Human skull evidence (Homo erectus)
- First proof of human presence

**Mahadev Pipariya -**



Director: Riitesh Sir



UNIT-2

- Narmada Valley (Narsinghpur)
- Prehistoric site (tools found)
- Discovery - H. D. Sankalia

**Adamgarh**

- Narmadapuram
- Discovery - Manoranjan Ghosh (1920), R. B. Joshi
- Rock paintings (20) and bone remains of domesticated animals
- Prehistoric site
- Couple burial

**Ota -**

- Prehistoric site
- Location - Narmada Valley
- Evidence of Upper Palaeolithic period and evidence of bead industry

**Samanapur -**

- Narsinghpur
- Prehistoric site
- iscovered - V.N. Mishra
- Lower Palaeolithic tools

**Gupteshwar -**

- Chambal Valley (Gwalior)
- Prehistoric site

- Remains of rock artefacts found

**Banki -**

- Son valley
- Prehistoric site
- Form of human habitation and tools found

**Bhootra -**

- Narmada valley (Narmadapuram)
- Most ancient Palaeolithic tools found

**Panarpani -**

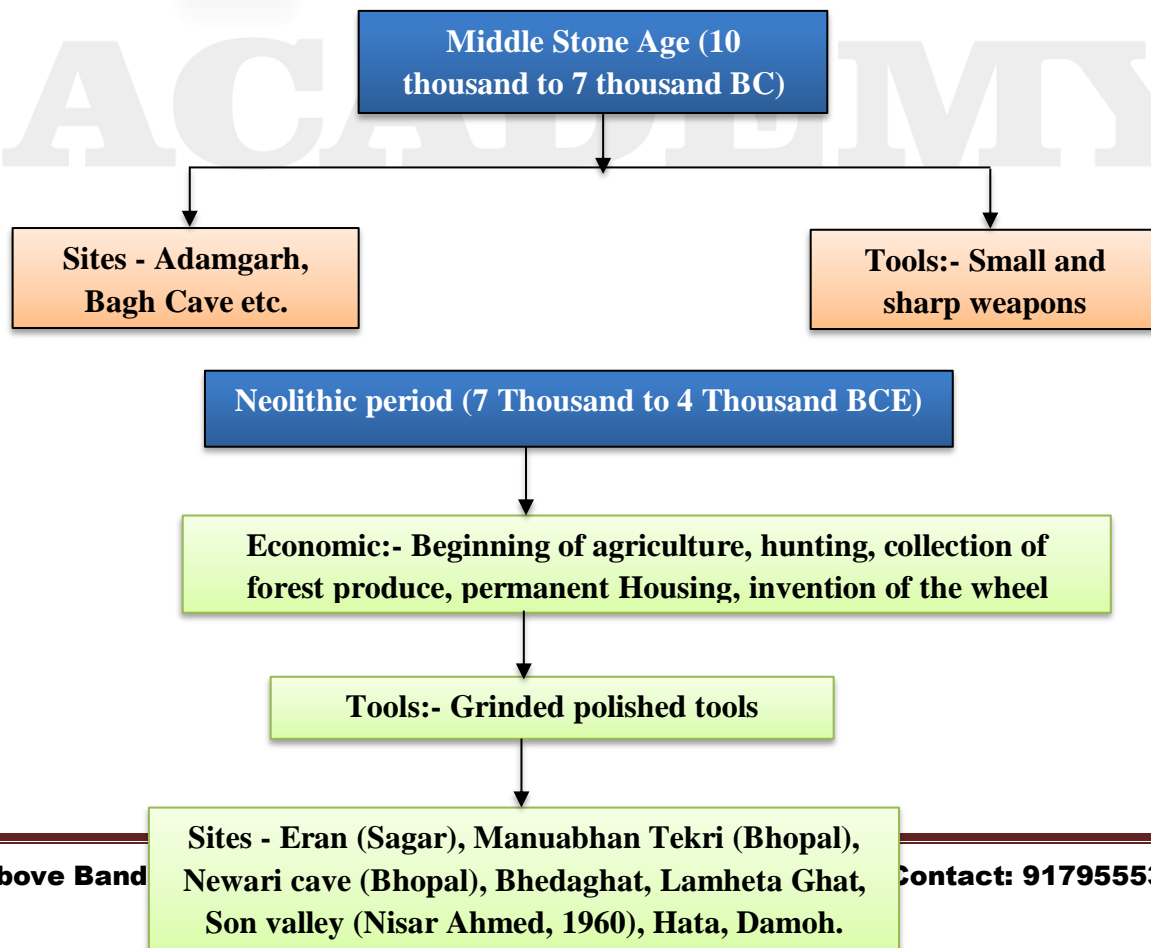
- Pachmarhi (Narmadapuram)
- Mama-Bhanja Rock Shelter
- Mesolithic site

**Dorothydeep and Jambudweep Rock Shelter -**

- Pachmarhi
- Excavation - G.R. Hunter
- Mesolithic site
- Male remains and tools

**Bazaar Rock Shelter -**

- Mesolithic site
- Pachmarhi
- Finding of tools





Director: Riitesh Sir

## Copper Age

- Use of copper and stone tools
- Period - 1700 to 1200 BC
- End of nomadic life, permanent residence
- Agriculture widely prevalent

## Main chalcolithic sites

### Awara -

- Mandsaur
- chalcolithic site
- Excavation - H.V. Trivedi (1960-61)
- Copper axe, red-black ware pottery
- Ancient name - Apara
- Gupta Age remains also found

### Dangwala -

- Ujjain
- chalcolithic site
- Pottery, Taurus statue made of baked clay and grain remains

### Kayatha -

- Ujjain
- Discovery - Wakankar
- Evidence of three cultures - Kayatha, Ahar, Malwa
- Purple-red pottery, copper animal figures
- Ancient name - Kapikya

### Nagda -

- Ujjain
- Excavation - N.R. Mukherjee (1955-56)
- Evidence of building construction, human sized ivory statue

### Navdatoli -

- Khargone
- Excavation - H. D. Sankalia (1956-57)

- Most extensive excavated chalcolithic site
- All types of grains, remains of two-faced Hearth, metallic tools found.

### Eran -

- Sagar
- Excavation - Krishna Dutt Bajpai
- Painted pottery, primitive copper axe, round Hearth
- On the banks of the Bina river

### Besnagar (Vidisha) -

- Excavation - D. R. Bhandarkar (1913-14)
- Red-black pottery
- Chalcolithic site

### Chichli -

- Narsinghpur
- Chalcolithic site
- Evidence of bangles and ear ornaments made of conch shell

### Mahidpur -

- Ujjain
- Chalcolithic site
- Food remains, pottery, Bull statue

### Nandner -

- Narmadapuram
- Chalcolithic site related to Jorwe culture
- Plum red pottery found

## Major Copper Age Cultures of Madhya Pradesh





Director: Riitesh Sir

### Malwa Culture

- Narmada River Valley Region
- Famous for excellent red-black pottery
- Sites - Eran, Navdatoli, Nagda, Dangwala

#### Speciality -

- ✓ Red-black and pink coloured pottery
- ✓ Natural geometrical pictures in the vessels

### Kayatha Culture

- Kayatha Region (Ujjain)
- Naming based on the pottery found from Kayatha

#### Speciality -

- ✓ Chocolate coloured paintings
- ✓ Copper axe, small stone weapons found
- ✓ Similarity with Sauthi Culture

### Ahad Culture

- Based on the remains found from Ahad (Rajasthan)
- Famous for black red pottery
- Sites - Navdatoli, Kotra, Nagda etc.

### Jorwe Culture

- Chalcolithic culture
- Nomenclature based on remains found from Jorwe (Maharashtra)
- Sites - Avara, Nandner, Ujjain

#### Features -

- ✓ Baked, thin, wheel-made pottery
- ✓ Painted grey pottery
- ✓ Spouted and long-necked vessels

### Savalda culture

- Extended in Tapti river valley region
- Sites - Khedinama (Hoshangabad), Besnagar, Bharhut, Tyonthar etc.
- Pottery and copper remains

### Rough red-black pottery

- Entire Malwa region
- Very few remains
- Site - Avara
- Lined pottery

### Grey pottery culture

- Entire Madhya Pradesh
- Grey red-black pottery
- Close to malwa culture

### Evidence of Iron Age Culture

- M.P. - Bhind, Morena, Gwalior

### Megalithic Period



Director: Riitesh Sir



- M.P. Megalithic monuments in Seoni and Rewa

### Vedic Civilization

- After the Dasaragya war, the Yadu clan settled in the Narmada valley under the leadership of Agastya.
- Madhya Pradesh as a Revottara - Shatpad Brahmin
- Mention of Nishad caste - Aitareya Brahmin
- According to Rigveda – Madhya pradesh It was called Dakshinapatha and Revottara.
- According to Shatapath Brahmin, fifty cursed sons of Vishwamitra came and settled in Malwa.

### Karush Dynasty - Baghel Khand

- The naming of this dynasty after the name of Karush, one of the 10 sons of the last Manu Vaivasvat.

### Chandravansh(Ail Empire) - Bundelkhand-

- Manu Vevasvat's daughter Ila was married to Soma (Chandra), whose Adi Purush Pururuva established this dynasty.

### Ikshvaku dynasty / Suryavansh

- One of the 10 sons of Manu, Ikshvanku founded this dynasty.
- His kingdom spread in Dandakaranya.[bastar]

### Mandhata -

- He established a city on the banks of river Narmada, which later came to be known as Madhanta.

### Purukuts -

- Mandhata's son Purukutsu assisted the Naga kings of Madhya Bharat against the Maunaye Gandhavas, and married Reva and named her Narmada.

### Muchkund -

- Mandhata's son Muchkund named Mandhata as Mandhata.

### Haihaya Kingdom - Chambal, Betwa, Ken

- This happened in the third generation of Ayu, the son of Soma and Ila.
- Yadu, one of the five sons of Yathati, founded the Haihaya kingdom or the Yadava dynasty.

### Mahishmant -

- He defeated Muchkund, the ruler of the Ikshvanku dynasty, and won a fort, named Mahishmati (Maheshwar).

### KirtaviryaArjuna / Sahastrarjun -

- This was the most powerful king of the Haihaya kingdom.
- He also defeated Ravana, the ruler of Lanka.
- This troubled Parshuram's father Jamadagni Rishi, as a result, Jagadagni's son Parashurama defeated it in a battle and killed it.

Jayadhwaja - son of Sahastrarjun

King Avanti - grandson of Jayadhwaja

- Ujjain was named Avanti after this.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Madhya Pradesh In the Ramayana period - Tretayuga

- Ram met Bharat in Chitrakoot.
- Rama spent most of his exile in Dandakaranya (Bastar) and Sita was abducted by Ravana from the dense forests of Dandakaranya and Mahakantar.
- The exiled mother Sita gave birth to Luv-Kush, the hermitage was situated on the banks of river Tamasa (Tonse).
- According to Tulsidas's composition Raghuvanshma, Rama's younger son Kush ruled south Kaushal (Chhattisgarh) and Shambhughati, the son of Shatrughan, ruled over Dasarna (Vidisha).

### Madhya Pradesh in Mahabharata period

#### (Dwapar Yuga)

- M.P., who participated on behalf of Pandavas in the war of Mahabharata. Kingdoms of - Karush, Dashaarna
- MP who participated in the war of Mahabharata on behalf of Kauravas. Kingdoms of - Mahishmati (King nal), Bhoja, Anthaka, Vidarbha, Nishad, Brishani
- The infamous demon Dantavakra was defeated by Shri Krishna, Datia was named after this Dantavakra.
- After defeating Dantavakra, Shri Krishna came to be known as Gopalkrishna, from which the Gwalior hills were named Gopalgiri.

### Madhya pradesh in the Mahajanapada period

- Out of 16 Mahajanapadas of India, two Mahajanapadas are in MP. was located in.
- 1. Chedi Mahajanapada - Bundelkhand -Capital -Shakti Mati
  - One of its branches went to Kalinga, whose famous ruler was Kharavela.
  - Mention in Mahabharata of King Shishupala of Chedi Mahajanapada whose head was beheaded by Shri Krishna.
  - Nakula's wife Karenumathi was the princess of Chedi.
- 2. Avanti -
  - In Buddhist texts Avanti has also been called Achuta Gamini.
    - North Avanti - Ujjayini
    - Southern Avanti - Mahishmati (Maheshwar)
  - Chandpradhaut was an expert in the art of elephant rearing.
  - Fearing this, Magadha ruler Ajatashatru imprisoned the fort of Rajagraha.
  - At the time of Avanti Bardhan, Magadha ruler Shishunaga merged Avanti with Magadha.
- ❖ New names of ancient cities
  - Viratpuri - Sohagpur
  - Mahishmati - Maheshwar
  - Indrapur - Indore
  - Bhatha - Rewa
  - Uchahra - Satna
  - Thounthar - Rewa
- ❖ Present names of ancient district -
  - Avanti - Ujjain
  - Chedi - Khajuraho
  - Anoop - Nimad
  - Dasharna - Vidisha



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Tundiker - Damoh
- Nalpur - Narwar (Shivpuri)
- Pawaya/Padmavati – Gwalior

### Nanda Dynasty - Establishment Mahapadmanand

- Mahapadmananda merged Chedi Mahajanapada with Magadha.
- In the Madhya pradesh Coins of Mahapadmanand have been received from Barwani.

### M.P. during the Maurya period.

- Chandragupta Maurya - Malwa and Avanti were also included in his kingdom.
- According to the Jain text- -- Ramanchud Raichariya, Chandragupta Maurya had good relations with King Maheshwar of Ujjain.
- is mentioned in this book. That in a art gallery of Pataliputra there was a picture of Ratmanjari, the very beautiful daughter of King Maheshwar. Seeing this, on the orders of the king, the trustworthy soldiers Amardutt and Mitranand came to Ujjain and cleverly carried Ratnamanjari on a horse and took them to Pataliputra.

Bindusara - During the reign of Bindusara, his son Ashoka was the governor of Avanti.

#### Ashok -

- Ashoka married Kumar Devi (Saka dynasty), daughter of Shresthi, the head of Besnagar, from whom Mahendra and Sanghamitra were born.
- After becoming the emperor, Ashoka built the famous stupa of Sanchi.

#### Sanchi Stupa - Construction - Ashoka

- Ancient name - Kaknadabot
- Discovery - 1818 General Taylor
- Location - Raisane (M.P.)
- Ashoka's anti-confederation inscription was found
- The remains of Mahamodagalayana and Sariputra were kept in the stupa of Sanchi.
- It was included in UNESCO in 1989.
- Emperor Ashoka built a huge stupa in Ujjain for his wife Kumar Devi, which is called Vaishya Tekri.

#### Ashoka's small inscription -

- ✓ Roopnath - Katni
- ✓ Gurjara - Datia
- ✓ Saro - Maro - Shahdol
- ✓ Paangudaria – Sehore

#### mauryan stupa

- ✓ Sanchi - Raisen
- ✓ Satdhara - Raisen
- ✓ Sonari - Raisen
- ✓ Bharhut - Satna (Nagod)
- ✓ Vaishya Tekri - Ujjain
- ✓ Deurkothar - (Rewa)
- ✓ Tuman - Ashoknagar
- ✓ Kasrawad - Khargone



Director: Riitesh Sir



The Mauryan cave is located at Sodhang (Ujjain).

### Stupa of bharhuta- Satna

- ✓ Construction - Ashok
- ✓ Reinvention - Pushyamitra Shunga
- ✓ Discovery - Alexander Cunningham 1873

### Shunga dynasty

- Pushyamitra Shunga made his son Agnimitra the governor of Vidisha.
- The Shungas originally belonged to Ujjain.
- Pushyamitra Shunga built the Sanchi Stupa with a pylon[toran]. And rebuilt Bharhut Stupa.
- Pushyamitra's son Agnimitra got the stone railings constructed in the Sanchi Stupa.
- Heliodorus, the messenger of the Greek king Antiochals, came to Vidisha (Besnagar) during the time of Bhagbhadra, the 9th ruler of the Shunga dynasty, and accepted the Bhagavata religion and founded Garudasthmba[khambaba].

### Satavahana dynasty

- Simuk killed Susharma, the last ruler of the Kanva dynasty, captured Magadha and established the Satavahana dynasty.
- Shri sath name coins of Shatkirn- I have been found from Malwa.
- The coins of Shatvahana ruler Yagya Shree Shatkarni were received from Vidisha and Dewas.

### Indo-Greek

- The kingdom of King Minander (Milind) of Demetrius dynasty, MP. It was till Balaghat, because M.P. Minander coins have been received from Balaghat.
- Roman coins have also been found from Mandsaur's Awara.

### Shaka

- In all branches of Shaka, MP. In the context, the Shaka kingdoms of Nashik and Ujjain are important only, where the Kshaharat dynasty and the Kardramaka dynasty ruled respectively.

### Kshaharat dynasty –

- Bhumak - Founder

### Nahpan -

- Nahapana was defeated by the Satavahana ruler Gautamiputra Shatakarni and got Nahapana's coins reprinted, the evidence of which is obtained from Jogalthampi.
- Reprinted coins of Nahapan were also received from Shivpuri.

### Kadermak

- Chasthan - Founder
- Ptolemy told Chasthan to be the king of Ojani [Ujjain].
- Chastan coin are found in ujjain and shivpuri

### Rudradaman -

- After defeating the last ruler of this dynasty, Rudrasihan III, the Gupta ruler Chandragupta II assumed the title of Shakari and merged Ujjain into the Gupta Empire.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- One inscription of Sridharvarman of this dynasty has been received from Eran and another inscription from Kanakheda of Sanchi.

Kujul Kadphises –

- A coin of this has been received from Vidisha.

Kanishka –

- 324 coins of Kanishka have been received from Shahdol.

**Malav**

- When India was invaded by Alexander, then there was a republic of Malav race on North-West India.
- Later on, the same Malav caste settled in Malwa, possibly named Malwa after the name of Malva caste.
- In Ashtadhyayi, Panini mentions the Malava caste as a ayuda jivi

**Gupta period in Madhya Pradesh**

Shree Gupta - Founder

Ghatotkachagupta

Chandra Gupta -I - Gupta Samvat - 320 AD.

Samudragupta

- Samudragupta entered Madhya Pradesh during his victorious campaigns
- Samudragupta was the first Gupta ruler to enter Madhya Pradesh.
- According to Prayagprashasti, Samudragupta defeated Nagasena and Ganapatinaga and annexed the region of Madhya Pradesh to the Gupta Empire.
- According to an inscription of Eran, the city of Eran was accepted by Samudragupta as Swabhognagar.
- Coins of Samudragupta have been received from Bamnala of Khargone and Sakur of Damoh.  
**Note :** glass coins have been found in Madhya Pradesh from Vidisha and Sakour.

Ramagupta:

- Due to the pressure of the Shaka ruler Rudra Singh -III, he made a deal with his wife Dhruvaswamini, as a result his younger brother Chandragupta-II killed the Shaka ruler Rudrasingh and Ramgupta.
- Coins of Ramgupta Copper coins have been received from Vidisha and Eran.
- Maharajadhiraja Ramgupta is mentioned in an inscription existing in a Jain cave of Udayagiri.

Chandragupta-II Vikramaditya

- Where did this hunter also go?
- It is also called Singh Vikram on its coins.
- According to an inscription from the Udayagiri cave, Chandragupta-II had come here with his minister and Sandhivigrahik Virasen Shab, during his victorious campaigns.
- It is known from the inscriptions of Chandragupta-II regional ruler Sankanik Maharaj and Chandraguptadrippa's general Amrakardava in Sanchi that Chandraguptadrippa's rule was over Malwa in Madhya Pradesh.

Kumar Gupta





Director: Riitesh Sir

- In the Tumen inscription of Kumaragupta (Ashok Nagar), Kumaragupta was called the autumn sun.
- It is known from the Mandsaur inscription of Kumaragupta-I that Aulikar ruler Bandhuvarma was ruling here as the regional ruler of Kumaragupta.

**According to Mandsaur inscription-**

Surrounded by the sea as wide as Mekhela, the Sumeru and Kailash Mountains of which are the Payodharas, far and wide are infused with the scent of the blossoming flowers. That earth is administered by Kumaragupta.

**According to Mandsaur inscription-**

On the invitation of King Bandhuvarma, a class of manufacturer of silk cloth of Lat country was coming to Dashpur (Mandsaur) and manufacturing very attractive silk clothes. These weavers built a huge sun temple there in 437-438 AD.

**Skandagupta:**

- Skandagupta as a prince defeated Pushyamitra on the banks of river Narmada.
- According to the Supiya (Rewa) inscription of Skandagupta, the beginning of the Gupta lineage is believed to be from Ghatotkacha.
- Gold coins of Skandagupta have been found in Sakour of Damoh district.

**Purgupta**

- After the death of Skandagupta, his half-brother Purugupta became the ruler.

**Budhgupta**

- After Purugupta, the descendant of Skandagupta became the ruler of Budhgupta.
- Budhgupta's governor Surishmachandra was ruling the Malwa region.
- During this time, the Brahmin Matravishnu also established the flag pillar of Lord Janardan in Eran.

**Bhanugupta**

- According to the Eran inscription, Bhanugupta's minister Gopraja fought with the Hun ruler Toorman and in this war, Gopraja Veergati was obtained, his wife was sati with it.
- This is the first evidence of the practice of Sati.

**Gupta Temple in Madhya Pradesh**

1. Temple of Tigwa - Vishnu Temple - Katni
2. Parvati Temple of Nachna Kothar - Panna
3. Shiva Temple of Bhumra – Satna
4. Khoh shiv Mandir – Satna

**Bagh caves in Madhya Pradesh**

**Bagh Caves :**

- Discovery – Danger Field – 1818
- Fresco mural painting
- Total Cave – 9, present – 5
- The tiger caves are called the life of the Buddhist cave painting art.
- They are compared with the caves of Ajanta.
- Bagh caves – National Monument – 1953 Declared





Director: Riitesh Sir



Bagh Caves Name :

1. Grah Cave
2. Panchapandu
3. Hathikhana
4. Rang Mahal
5. Pathashala

Udayagiri Caves:

- It is located in Vidisha district.
- The ancient name of Udayagiri caves was Nichaugiri, later on they were named Udayagiri after Udayaditya, the grandson of King Bhoj.
- Construction - Total Caves - 20 by Chandragupta -II Minister Virsen
- Cave number 1 and 20 are considered as Jain caves.
  - ✓ First Cave - Suraj Cave
  - ✓ Fourth Cave - Bean's Cave, Shivalinga Statue
  - ✓ Fifth Cave - Statue of Varahavatara
  - ✓ Thirteenth Cave - Idol of Sheshasayi Vishnu and conch shell engraved
- Bhatrihari Caves of Ujjain:

### Role of Huns in Contemporary Madhya Pradesh:

- India was attacked by the Huns during the Gupta period, Madhya Pradesh could not remain unaffected by this.
- When India was attacked by the Huns, the Gupta ruler Skandagupta pushed them back.
- Later, under the leadership of Toman, the Huns again invaded India, occupied eastern Malwa and defeated the Gupta ruler Bhanugupta and moved towards western Malwa, but at that time the Aulikar ruler of Dashapur (Mandsaur) was Prakashdharma, who defeated Toorman.
- According to the Erikin (Eran) Prashakti of Toraman, Dhanyavishnu got the Narayan temple built in Eran (Sagar).
- After Toorman, the Huns were led by his son Mihirkul.
- Mihirkul was defeated by the Gupta ruler Narasimha Baladitya and the Aulikar ruler of Dashapur, Yashodharman.
- According to the Gwalior inscription of Mihirkul, Mihirkul was the lord of the earth.

### The Pandu dynasty of Maikal

- Feudal - Guptas
- Present - Amarkantak
- Founder - Jaybal
- Vatsaraja -
- Nagbal - Basni Copperlekh
- Bharat Bal - Last Ruler

### MP In the Vakataka dynasty

Founder - Vindhyashakti

- Vindhyashakti was called Vakataka Vanshketu in his inscriptions.

Pravarsen - I

- It attacked the capital of the Nagas, Purika (Vidisha) and defeated the Nagas.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- Pravarasena-I got his eldest son Gautamiputra married to the daughter of Bhavnag, the Naag ruler of Padmavati.
- Pravarasena had two sons, first Gautamiputra and second Sarvasena.
- Gautamiputra dies after marriage. And Sarvasena, the second son of Pravarasena, established the second branch of Vakatak at Vatsgulm near Akola.

#### Rudrasen - I

- He was the son of Gautamiputra.
- Rudrasen - I was a contemporary of the Gupta emperor Samudragupta.
- Prithvishena – I - Prithvishena - I's son Rudrasen - II was married to Prabhavatigupta, the daughter of the Gupta emperor Chandragupta Vikramaditya.

Rudrasen - II - had two sons - Divakarsen, and Damodar Sen.

After the death of Divakararsen-Rudrasen-II, Divakarsen became the ruler and its patroness became Prabhavati Gupta.

Pravarasena-II After the death of Diwakar Sen, Damodar Sen, sitting on the throne with the title of Pravarasena-II, remained the Prabhavati Gupta patron.

### Bodhi Dynasty

- Territory - Jabalpur Ka Tevar

#### Magh dynasty -

- Capital - Bandhavgarh
- State Territory - Baghelkhand
- Coins and inscriptions of this dynasty have been received from Bandhavgarh.

Shail Dynasty - Territory - Mahakaushal

Sharabhpuri dynasty -

Territory - Kosal

#### DYNASTY

- Ballabhi's Maitraka dynasty
- Maukhari Dynasty

#### AREA

- Malwa
- Asirgarh (East Nimar)
- Vardhan dynasty
- Rashtrakuta Dynasty
- Malwa, Bundelkhand, Maheshwar and Narmada river banks region
- Betul and Malwa
- Shail Dynasty
- Abheer Dynasty
- Mahakaushal
- Anopadesh (Nimar)

#### The Maitraka dynansty of Ballabhi

- Founder – Bhattarka, a soldier of the Guptas, founded the Maitraka dynasty of Ballabh.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- Shiladitya - Hiuen Tsang described
- Dhruvsen II – Marrying the daughter of Harshvardhana.
- Note – M.P. of Maltrak dynasty had influence in the Malwa region of

### Maukhari dynasty

- Capital – Kanyakubja (Kannauj)
- Founder – Harivarma
- Sharvavarma – A copper inscription of Maharajadhiraj Sharvavarma was received from the fort of Asirgarh in Madhya Pradesh.
- Grahayarma – Marriage of Harshvardhana’s sister Rajyashree.
- It was murdered by the Malwa ruler Dev Gupta.

### Vardhan Dynasty

- Hiuen Tsang mentioned three kings of Central India.
- Harshavardhana found his sister Rajshree in the forest of Vindhychal.

### Sharabhpuri dynasty

- Territory – Kosal

## Major Dynasties of Madhya Pradesh

1

### Sapta Gardabhilla/ Gardabhilla dynasty



#### Capital - Ujjain

- In 'Varaha Puran' and other Brahmin texts, seven major places have been mentioned as the land that gives salvation, in which Ujjain is also mentioned.
- This city has been called by the names Avantika, Kanakashringa, Kushasthali, Ujjaini, Kumudvati, Amaravati, Vishala etc. from time to time.

#### Sources of information

Puranas - Sapta Gardabhill

Triloka Pragyapati - Rule of Gandyatvana

Jain scripture Harivansh Purana – Gardbhaanapath

Theravali - Mention of the conflict between King Gardabhilla and Acharya Kalka Charya.



Director: Riitesh Sir

### Founder - Gardabhill/Gandharvasen/Mahendraditya

- ◆ According to Therovali, King Gardabhill forcibly imprisoned Sadhvi Saraswati, the sister of Jain Acharya Kalakacharya, in the harem of his Prasad.
- ◆ As a result, Kalakacharya sought help from the Iranian Shak satraps, in which King Gardabhill was defeated and the Shakas established their authority over Ujjain.

### King Bhartrihari

- ◆ Bhartrihari's name is very famous in Sanskrit literature. The basic basis of Bhartrihari's popularity is his simple expression and emotionality.
- ◆ Bhartrihari is also a well-known Sanskrit Linguist who is considered to be the most ancient and authentic commentator of Patanjali's 'Vyakaranamahabhashya'. The name of its commentary written on Mahabhashya is 'Mahabhashyapradeep'.
- ◆ According to Punyaraj, the name of Bhartrihari's guru was 'Vasurat'.
- ◆ King Bhartrihari composed three Shataks - 'Niti Shatak', 'Shringar Shatak' and 'Vairagya Shatak'.
- ◆ Considering words as the form of Brahma, Bhartrihari did the great work of studying grammar from the viewpoint of philosophy through his book named 'Vakyapadiya'. The following three sections of this book are - Brahmakand, Vakyakanand, Prakirnakand.
- ◆ His books 'Mahabhashyadeepika', 'Vakyapadiya', 'Svopagyatika' on the first two sections of Vakyapadiya, 'Vedantasutravritti', 'Mimamsasutravritti' are famous.
- ◆ His wife Pingla was having an affair with the commander. When King Bhartrihari came to know about it, he handed over the kingdom to his brother Vikramaditya and became a monk.



### Vikramaditya

- ◆ It is written in 'Katha Saritsagar' written by Somdev Bhatt that Vikramaditya was the king of Ujjain, his father's name was 'Mahendraditya' and mother's name was 'Soumyadarshana'.
- ◆ Vikramaditya has been popular among the people. Vikramaditya, who was an ideal of Indian kings, religious and constantly working for public welfare, was propagated in Greater India with 'Vetaal Pachisi', 'Singhasan Battisi'.
- ◆ Archaeological materials such as seals, sculptures, stone inscriptions, coins and abundant literature from the period of the glorious emperor Vikramaditya, a symbol of Indian identity, from the first century BC are available.
- ◆ An article by Vikramaditya has been found from 'Avaleshwar'.
- ◆ Maharaja Vikramaditya has been glorifying Indian rulers not only as a name but also as a title.
- ◆ The strongest evidence of Vikramaditya's existence in the first century AD is the book 'Theravali' (Sthaviravali) written by Jain Acharya Merutung. It is mentioned in it that 'Gardabhill ruled for 13 years, later Gardabhill's son Vikramaditya defeated the Shakas and regained the kingdom of Ujjaini.'





Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ Vikramaditya attacked the Shakas to avenge his father's insult and re-established his supremacy.
- ◆ Vikram Samvat/Krit Samvat/Malava Samvat was started in '57-58 BC' to commemorate the victory over the Shakas.
- ◆ Vikramaditya's establishment of Vikram Samvat by eradicating the Shakas is also confirmed by 'Prabandhkosh' and 'Shatrunjayamahatmya' written by Dhaneshwar Suri.
- ◆ Kathasaritsagar - 'He was the father of the fatherless, Brother of the brotherless, master of the orphans and everything for the subjects.'
- ◆ According to Prabandhkosh, with the desire to make his kingdom a Ram Rajya, Emperor Vikramaditya built many temples at various places in his kingdom and in search of Ram's footprints, he got excavation done in Ayodhya.
- ◆ Emperor Vikramaditya built a temple with 84 pillars of touchstone and seven urns at Shri Ram's birthplace. Which was demolished by Babur's commander Mir Banki in 1528 AD.
- ◆ The ancient history of Ayodhya tells that the present Ayodhya was founded by Emperor Vikramaditya.
  1. Nageshwar Nath temple was built by Kush, son of Lord Ram, whose excavation and reconstruction was done by Vikramaditya.
  2. Emperor Vikramaditya rebuilt the Kanak Bhawan in 57 BC. It was destroyed by the Yavanas in the 11th century AD.
- ◆ Vikramaditya ruled for 60 years.
- ◆ There were nine gems in the court of 'Vikramaditya', among which –

#### 1- **Dhanvantari -**

- There is mention of three Dhanvantaris in literature. Divine, Vedic and historical. Probably one of these Dhanvantaris was included in the nine gems of Vikramaditya.
- He was the 'Physician' of King Vikramaditya and a surgeon, expert in medical science.
- His work was to treat the soldiers injured in the army.
- He wrote 9 major texts related to Ayurveda medical science.
- The names of the texts written by Dhanvantari are - 'Rog Nidan', 'Vaidyachintamani', 'Vidyaprakash Chikitsa', 'Dhanvantari Nighantu', 'Vaidyak Bhaskarodaya' and 'Chikitsasaar Sangrah'.

#### 2- **Kshapanak -**

- Kshapanak was called 'Jain Sadhu' in ancient times.
- He was a writer, poet, logician, astrologer and scientist.
- He wrote some books out of which only 'Bhikshatana' and 'Nanarthakosh' are said to be available.
- In the articles named 'Maha Kshapanak' and 'Kshapanak', Shri Parshuram Krishna Gode ji has considered Kshapanak as the author of the dictionary named 'Anekarthdhwanimanjari'.
- Probably when a Jain monk (Kshapanak) named 'Siddhsen Diwakar' came to Ujjaini, he was successful in impressing Vikramaditya. Probably impressed by this, Vikramaditya included him among his nine gems.
- In another verse of 'Jyotividabharana', the names of scientists of Vikram period are written in which the names of Satyashrutsen, Badarayan, Manitha and Kumarsingh come up. Commentators have given another name of 'Siddhasen Divakar' as 'Shrutsen'.
- Siddhasen wrote a collection of 32 verses. He added a new chapter in Jain logic and wrote a book named 'Nyayavrat'.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- He also wrote another Jain logic book named 'Sanmati Tark', it was a Prakrit book which contained many facts related to the logic and justice of Jainism.
- 3- **Amar Singh -**
- Amar Singh was a great scholar.
  - On the basis of an inscription found in the present Buddha temple of Bodh Gaya, he is said to be the builder of that temple.
  - According to 'Kavyamimansa' written by Rajashekhar, Amar Singh had passed the poet examination in Ujjaini.
  - The first dictionary of Sanskrit is Amar Singh's 'Namalinganushaasan', which is still available and is famous by the name of 'Amarkosh'.
  - The meaning of many Vedic words has also become clear from Amarkosh. Geographical information of ancient Madhya Pradesh has also been described in Amarkosh.
  - It is written in the Bodh Gaya inscription that Vikramaditya is the world's famous king. There are nine scholars in his court, who are known as Navratna. Among them, a scholar named Amardev is the 'secretary' of the king.
  - In the 8th verse of the 22nd chapter of Jyotirvidabharana, Amar has been called a 'poet'.
  - Amarkosh is even called the 'father of the world dictionary'. Amarsingh has also been counted among the 'eight lexicographers' by Bopadeva.

Shabar Swami had married women of upper castes. Varahamihir was born from a Brahmin woman. Bhartrihari and Vikramaditya were born from a Kshatriya woman. Harishchandra and Shanku were born from a Vaishya woman and Amar Singh was born from a Shudra

- 4- **Shanku -**
- Shanku is mentioned as a poet in the 8th verse of Jyotirvidabharana.
  - Shanku's full name was 'Shadkuk'. Shanku was considered a Sanskrit scholar and an astrologer.
  - Shanku was considered a learned Mantravadin, some scholars consider him a Rasacharya and some scholars consider him an astrologer.
  - In scattered verses, Shanku is mentioned as the son of Shabar Swami.
  - His only poetic work 'Bhuvanabhyudayam' has been very famous.
- 5- **Vetalbhatt -**
- Vetalbhatt means 'a person proficient in the worship of ghosts and spirits'.
  - Scholars believe that he was not only a learned Brahmin Pandit of the Bhatt tradition but was also an expert in Tantra Vidya.
  - The story of Vikram-Betal is also found in 'Singhasan Dwitrisatika'. It is called 'Singhasanbattisi' in the local language. Some people also call it 'Vikramcharitra'.
  - According to the Vetal stories, Vikramaditya had subdued Agnivetala with his courageous efforts. He used to help him (the king) in accomplishing his wonderful tasks in an invisible form.
  - Vetalbhatt was also a learned poet who published a poem named 'Nitipradeep' of 16 verses.
  - Mentions of Vetalbhatt are found in the seventh century 'Swayambhu Chhandas'.
  - According to Prof. Bhattacharya, Vetalbhatt might have been the author of the book named 'Vetal Panchvinshatika'.

- 6- **Ghatkharpar -**





Director: Riitesh Sir



- Ghatkharpar was a great rhyming poet who probably composed the first messenger poem which later became the basis of poet Kalidas' Meghdoot.
- He is known by both the names 'Ghatkharpar' or 'Ghatkarpar'.
- It is said that he became a poet by living with Kalidas.
- He had pledged that he would fill water from a broken pitcher in the house of the poet who defeats him in composing 'Yamak' and 'Anuprasa'. Since then his name 'Ghatkharpar' became famous and his real name disappeared.
- Two short poems written by him are available. One of these, 'Ghatkharpar' poem is a beautiful poem of verses, which is full of Sanyog Shringar. Ghatkharpar Kavya is a poetry collection of 21 or 22 verses.
- This is a messenger poem. In this, a message has been sent through a cloud.
- The second poem composed by Ghatkharpar is considered to be 'Nitisaar'. In this, a beautiful discussion of ethics has been done in 21 verses.

#### 7- Kalidas -

- Kalidas was the court poet of Vikramaditya, he was a great scholar of Sanskrit literature.
- We get to see seven major works of Kalidas.
  - ✓ Dramas – 'Abhigyan Shakuntalam', 'vikramorvasiyam' and 'Malavikagnimitram'.
  - ✓ Epics – 'Raghuvansham' and 'Kumarasambhavam'.
  - ✓ Khandakavya – 'Meghdootam' and 'Ritusamhara'.
- Kalidas is especially known for his beautiful, simple and melodious language with Figure of speech.
- Even in his Shringara Rasa based literature, he has taken proper care of idealistic tradition and moral values along with literary beauty.

#### 8- Varahamihir -

- He is a top Indian mathematician and astronomer.
- Varahamihir first told in 'Panchasiddhantika' that the value of Ayanamsha is equal to 50.32 seconds.
- The Gurukul of mathematical science developed by him in 'Kapithak (Ujjain)' remained unique for seven hundred years.
- Time measuring Ghat Yantra, construction of the Iron Pillar in Indraprastha and the establishment of the observatory in Iran give a glimpse of his major works.
- He was a worshipper of the Sun. He composed books named 'Laghu Jataka', 'Brihatsamhita', 'Brihaj Jataka', 'Yogayatra' and 'Panchasiddhantika'.
- 'Brihatsamhita' mentions subjects like astronomy, botany, nature, history, physics and geography.
- 'Panchasiddhantika' includes information about Indian and western astrology.
- The book 'Brihajjatak' is based on 'the science of making horoscopes'/'Hora Shastra'.
- Varahamihir is also the author of a mathematical book called 'Sankhya-Siddhanta' about which very little is known. It contains advanced arithmetic, trigonometry along with- this some relatively simple concepts are also included.
- Varahamihir gave the knowledge that the seasons come due to a special motion of the earth called axial motion.
- He created the almanac on the basis of new calculations done through mathematics .
- Varahamihira made the sine table more precise.
- He defined the algebraic properties of zero and negative numbers.





Director: Riitesh Sir



9- Vararuchi -

- Vararuchi is also considered to be the religious priest of Vikramaditya. He was an expert in grammar.
- According to Kathasaritsagar, Vararuchi's other name was Katyayana. He was born in a Brahmin family of Kaushambi.
- On Vikramaditya's order, Vararuchi composed a poem called PatraKaumudhi. He also wrote another poem called Vidyasundar.
- In Prabandh Chintamani, Vararuchi is said to be the teacher of Vikramaditya's daughter.
- According to Kavyamimansa, Vararuchi had passed the Shastrakar examination in Pataliputra.
- Grammatist Vyadi was very impressed by him and took him to Pataliputra. There he received education and passed the Shastrakar examination.
- In the history of Sanskrit literature, there are many books named after Vararuchi and he is also quoted as the author of many verses in some collections of aphorisms, such as Subhashitavali, Sharangdharpaddhati and Saduktikarnamrita etc.
- Katyayana, who wrote Article on Panini grammar and the author of Prakrit grammar named Prakrit-Prakas, are also known by the name Vararuchi.
- The story of Vararuchi has been mentioned in great detail in the first four chapters of Kathasaritsagar (Ocean of Streams of Stories).

**Dharmaditya**

- Ruled for 40 years

**Bhaila**

- Ruled for 11 years

**Nailla**

- Ruled for 14 years

**Naindra**

- Ruled for 10 years
- After Naindra, the Shakas again took over Ujjaini.

2

Nagavansh of M.P.



Sources of information about Naga dynasty

Literary sources

Archaeological sources

Above Bandhan Bank, Front of Bajaj Agency Shivpuri (M.P.) **Contact: 9179555355** **20**

Vishnu Purana

Vayu Purana

Malati Madhava

Inscription

Copper plates

Coins



Director: Riitesh Sir

### Vishnupuran -

- Mention of nine Naga rulers of Padmavati, Kantipuri and Mathura.

### Vayupuran -

- Mention of Naga rulers of Mathura and Padmavati.

### Malatimadhava -

- Mention of Padmavati in 'Malatimadhav' written by Bhavabhuti.

### Coins -

- The existence of Naga dynasty around Vidisha is known from the coins circulated by them.
- A coin of the founder of this dynasty 'Vrishnaga' has been found from Vidisha.
- The last six kings of Padmavati appear to be Vibhunaga, Ravinaga, Bhavanaga, Prabhakarnaga, Devnaga and Ganapatinaga respectively. Coins of all these rulers have been found in Paway.
- Similarly, coins have also been found from Akoda, Indore, Ujjain, Eran, Kutwar, Gohad, Narwar, Besnagar and Tripuri.
- A huge treasure of coins of Naga rulers has been found from Kutwar.



### Inscriptions -

- Nagadatta, Nagasen and Ganapati are mentioned in the 'Prayag Prashasti' inscription of Samudragupta.

### Chammak copper plate -

- The copper plate of Vakataka king Pravarsen II found from Chammak indicates that Gautamiputra Vakataka was the son of the daughter of Bhavnaga of Bharshiva dynasty.

### Capital - Vidisha

- Naga dynasty was established in 'Vidisha', later Mathura, Padmavati and Kantipuri were displaced from Vidisha.
- Taking advantage of the weakness of the last kings of the Kushan dynasty, Naga-Shakti expanded its empire in Pavaya (Padmavati).

### Major rulers

#### Founder - Vrishnaga

- One of his coins has been found from Vidisha.

#### Bhimnaga





Director: Riitesh Sir



UNIT-2

- He moved the capital to 'Padmavati'.
- The Nagas of Padmavati were called 'Bharshiva Naga'.

Other rulers

- After Bhimnaga there were rulers like - Skandnaga, Vasunaga, Brihaspatinaga etc. whose coins are found from Padmavati.
- Probably the reign of Brihaspatinaga would have ended in the last part of the third century AD.
- ✓ Another capital of the Nagas was 'Kantipuri (Kutwar)'.

Bhavanaga

- His daughter was married to Gautamiputra, the eldest son of Vakataka King Pravarsen-I.
- Regarding Bhavanaga, the copper plate of Vakataka king Pravarsen II obtained from Chammak informs that Gautamiputra Vakataka was the grandson (daughter's son) of Bhavanaga of Bharshiva dynasty.

Ganapati Naga

- Probably, Ganapati Naga was the last king of this dynasty who was defeated by Samudra gupta and the Naga kingdom Became part of the Gupta Empire.
- Nagadatta, Nagasen and Ganapati are mentioned in the inscriptions of Samudragupta.
- Samudragupta's Allahabad pillar inscription also mentions two rulers of Aryavarta named Naga, Nagadatta and Nagasen, whose destruction by Samudragupta is described.
- Nagasen is mentioned as the king of Padmavati in 'Harshacharita' written by Bana; but no coins of this Nagasen has been found yet.

Matrimonial relations

- Samudragupta married the Naga princess Kubernaga to his son Chandragupta II. Probably he did this to bring the defeated Naga power to his side and to take advantage of their bravery.
- Chandragupta Vikramaditya married his and Kubernaga's daughter Prabhavatigupta to Vakataka king Rudrasen II.

Religious Beliefs and Art - Culture

Religious Life

- The rulers of Padmavati were basically Shaivites.

Stone Idols

- Many stone idols of the time of the Naga rulers have been found in Pavaya.

Others

- The discovery of 'Manibhadra Yaksha' and his royal emblem 'palm pillar tops' and the 'sun pillar top' of Vishnu temple from Padmavati are living proofs of Naga culture and art.

Importants Facts

- The state of Bharshivas was a democratic union state.
- Padmavati was a great centre of education.

3

Aulikar Dynasty / Varma Dynasty



Literary sources

Archaeological sources



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Early information

- Probably, the political and cultural ambitions of the Aulikar dynasty began to emerge in western Malwa during the reign of Samudragupta.
- The 'Mandsaur inscription' and 'Vihar Kotra inscription' of Malwa Samvat 461 of Aulikar king Naravarma mention his grandfather Jaivarma and father Singhvarma.
- The inscriptions provide information about the early Aulikar rulers bearing titles such as 'Devendra Vikram', 'Singhvikrantgamin' etc.
- During the time of Chandragupta II 'Vikramaditya' and soon after the death of Skandagupta, a separate Aulikar power rapidly emerged in 'western Malwa'.
- Capital - Dashpur (Mandsaur)

### Major ruler

#### Singh Verma

- During the Gupta period, Malwa was ruled by 'Singh Verma', a contemporary of Samudragupta.
- Singh Varma had two sons: Chandra Varma (ruled Marwar), Narvarma.

#### Vishwavarma

- Naravarma's successor was Vishwavarma.
- His 423 AD 'Gangdhar inscription' reveals that 'he was an independent ruler; but he could not maintain this independence for long.'

#### Dashpur inscription of Bandhuvarma

- The Dashpur inscription of Vishwavarma's successor Bandhuvarma calls Vishwavarma a 'Gopta' of the Gupta emperor Kumaragupta I.
- This inscription of 436 AD also mentions the construction of a Sun temple there by the 'guild of silk weavers' invited from the Lata region.
- Due to natural causes or some attack, that temple was damaged, which was renovated by these 'Silk Weavers' after 36 years in 472 AD.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Bandhuvarma

- Contemporary of Gupta king Kumaragupta and Feudal lord of Kumaragupta.
- Mentioned in Mandsaur inscription.
- It is very possible that in the last days of Bandhuvarma, 'Gupta prince Govindagupta occupied Dashpur and appointed Prabhakar as the ruler there.'

### Prabhakar

- In a Mandsaur inscription of Prabhakar, mention of Govindagupta and Chhatrabhatta, son of his commander Vayurakshit, has been made.

### Branches

- After Prabhakar, two traditions of Aulikar rulers are known.
- There is mention of Gauri's ancestors Punyasoma, Rajyavardhan, Rashtravardhan, Yashogupta etc. OF Manavayani clan in the records of Chhoti Sondhani and Dashpur of Aulikar Rajasthani Maharaj Gauri 490 AD.
- The second tradition is known from the inscription of Aulikar ruler Prakashdharma (515 AD) from a place called Risthal near Dashpur.
- In this inscription, the names of the former Aulikar commanders - rulers of this dynasty, Dravyavardhana, Jaivardhana, Ajitvardhana, Vibhishanvardhana, Rajyavardhan have been mentioned.
- It seems that this was a separate branch of Aulikars.

### Prakashdharma/Bhagwatprakash

- He defeated The Hun king Toraman.
- According to Risthal inscription (Mandsaur), 'He bravely confronted Toraman and forced him to retreat and assumed the title of 'Adhiraj'.'
- He constructed 'Prakasheshwar's Shiva temple' and 'Vibhishan pond' in Risthal and assumed the title of 'Bhagwatprakash'.

### Yashodharman/Vishnuvarman

- He defeated The Hun king Mihirkul and probably declared the independence of Aulikars.
- Yashodharman / Vishnuvardhan was the greatest ruler of the Aulikar dynasty of Dashpur.
- Two of his inscriptions have been found in Mandsaur. One is dateless and the other is dated Malava Samvat 589 (532 AD accordingly).
- The Sondhani inscription is engraved on a huge pillar.

### Sondhani inscription

- This inscription gives information about the defeat of Mihirkul and the empire of Yashodharman.
- According to this inscription, the empire of Yashodharman was spread from the Lohit river of Assam in the east to the western sea in the west and from the foothills of the Himalayas in the north to the Eastern Ghats in the south.
- According to this inscription, Yashodharman also ruled those areas which were not ruled by the Guptas.
- He was known in the world by the title of 'Rajadhiraj Parameshwar'.
- The author of the Mandsaur inscription of Yashodharman was a poet named 'Basul'.

### Kumar Varma -

- Defeated the Kalchuri rulers of Mahishmati in a war.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Krishna Varma -

- Probably the last ruler.

#### Literature of Aulikar period

- During this period, 'Shudraka' composed the drama 'Mrichchhakatikam' and 'Padataditam'.
- 'Padmaprabhrikam' was composed by a writer named 'Shyamalak'.
- From the inscriptions obtained from Mandsaur, two poets of Aulikar period, 'Vatsabhatti' and 'Vasul' had displayed their poetic talent.
- In the Mandsaur inscription of Bandhuvarma-Kumar Gupta, Vatsabhatti sings the praise of Mother India bound by the belt of four seas.

#### Religious condition during Aulikar period

##### Hinduism

- Shaivism, Vaishnavism, Buddhism and Jainism were prevalent during this period.
- Although the Gupta rulers were followers of Bhagwat religion, they also saw the leading role of Shaivism flourishing in their area.
- Aulikar ruler Vishwavarma's minister 'Mayurakshak' built 'Vishnu Temple' and 'Temple of Dakinis' in Gangdhar. laces like Tu
- From the inscriptions of Kumargupta I and Bandhuvarma of Mandsaur, we get information about the construction of a huge 'Surya Mandir' there by the weavers of Lata country.
- Similarly, during this period, there was a 'Parvati Temple' at a place called 'Bhumra' in eastern Madhya Pradesh.

##### Buddhism

- During this period, the Buddhist caves of Bagh were painted.
- A Buddhist Vihar was established near Mahishmati by Subandhu.
- A pond was constructed for the Buddhist monks in Vihar Kotra.
- Chinese traveller Fa-Hien says that Buddhism was declining in Ujjaini. It is certain that religious tolerance was still present.

##### Jainism

- Jainism was more influential in the Vidisha region.
- Maharajadhiraj Ramgupta was a follower of Jainism.
- Out of the many caves of Udayagiri, two caves (cave no. 1 and 20) are believed to be related to Jainism.
- It is known from the cave inscription that it was built during the reign of Gupta king Kumargupta.

#### Art and architecture of Aulikar period

- .
- Poet Vatsabhathi compares the palace of Dashpur to Mount Kailash.

##### Temple

- The Gupta period temples of Bhumara, Tigwa and Nachna Kuthara in eastern Madhya Pradesh and the temple of Gangdhar are still evidence of the architecture of this period.
- Pradesh.

##### Painting

- Like the Ajanta caves, Buddhist caves have existed at a place called Bagh in the Malwa region of Madhya Pradesh.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- The most notable and largest cave among the caves of Bagh has been the Buddhist Vihar called Rangmahal situated at cave number 4.
- The huge Buddha and Bodhisattva statues in the caves bear testimony to the faith of these cave-makers in Buddhism.

4

## Parivrajaka dynasty (5th – 6th century)



### Early information

- Panna capital - entire Bundelkhand and some Baghelkhand
- The Parivrajaka rulers bear the title of Maharaja.
- The word Parivrajaka means wandering ascetic, this dynasty was the dynasty of Brahmins of Bhardwaj gotra.
- The Parivrajaka dynasty ruled in the former Nagaud and Jaso princely states of Bundelkhand around 475 A.D.

### Feudal lords of the Guptas

- In the inscriptions of the Parivrajaka dynasty, these rulers have called themselves "Gupta-Nip-Rajya Bhuktau".
- The Maharajas of Uchchkalp and Parivrajaka dynasty continued to use Gupta Samvat in their inscriptions.
- They were influenced by the politics and culture of the Gupta dynasty.

### Sources of information

#### Archaeological Sources

#### Incriptions

#### Coins

- Eight of their inscriptions have been found from Khoh, Jabalpur, Betul, Bhumara and Majhgawan.
- Hastin's inscriptions related to land grant mention his three ancestors Maharaja Devadhya, Prabhanjan and Damodar.
- On the basis of this information, the Parivrajak state was established in 415 AD.

### Major rulers

#### Susharman

- The first known ruler of this dynasty, who is described as an ascetic of Bharadwaj gotra in the Khoh inscription of Samkshobha.
- He was also described as the knower of the complete truth and fourteen branches of science.

### Maharaja Devadhya

- The actual founder of the Parivrajaka dynasty
- He is also called the first ruler of this dynasty.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Maharaja Prabhajan

### Maharaja Damodar Maharaja Hastin (475-517 AD)

- The greatest ruler of the Parivrajaka dynasty
- The first notable ruler of this dynasty was Hastin who ruled from 475 to 517 AD.
- Hastin was an effective ruler. In his kingdom, the Uchchkalp ruler Sarvanath received a Bhoga-Bhoomi.(The place where people enjoy).
- He is described as the ruler of Abhala (Dahla) and 18 Avi Rajya (forest states) in the Khoh inscription of Samkshobha.
- He was a devotee of Shiva, as is evident from his Bhumara inscription.
- His coins named "Ra Hastin" are found in M.P.
- His inscriptions are found in Khoh, Jabalpur, Majhgawan (Panna), Bhumara.

### Maharaja Samkshobha (518-528 AD)

- Hastin was succeeded by his son Samkshobha.
- According to the copper plates found from Betul (Satna) and Khoh, he ruled over the 'Dahal area'.
- He probably received some part of the Atvik area from Samudragupta.
- In his Khoh inscription, he was described as a devotee of Vishnu.
- The last known ruler of this dynasty.





Director: Riitesh Sir



5

## Uchchkalpa Dynasty (5th - 6th Century)



### Initial information

- In the Baghelkhand region of Madhya Pradesh, where Unchehra village is located today, the Uchchkalp dynasty ruled during the Gupta period.
- State - Satna
- Capital - Unchehara (Satna)

### Feudal lords of the Guptas

- Certainly, the Uchchkalp rulers remained under the Guptas and they continued to use the Gupta era.
- They were influenced by the politics and culture of the Gupta dynasty.

### Source of information - inscriptions

- Their inscriptions are found between 493 - 534 AD.
- Nine inscriptions of this dynasty are found from Unchehara, Katni, Karitalai, Khoh and Sohawal etc.
- Maharaj Sarvanath and the parivrajaka ruler Hastin are mentioned together in the Khoh inscription.
- The inscriptions of Uchchkalp ruler Jayanath reveal the names of his previous rulers Maharaj Oghdev, Kumardev, Jayasvamin and Vyaghraraj.
- Inscriptions mentioning Vyaghradev have been found from Nachana and Ganj of Baghelkhand.
- The following copper plate inscriptions of the Uchchkalpa reign have been discovered -

Location	Issued by	A.D. year	Purpose
Karitalai	Jainath	493 – 494 CE	Land grants
Khoh	Jainath	496 - 497 CE	Grant of a village to Brahmans
Unchedwara	Jainath	501 – 502 CE	Villag grants, see Katni copper-plate of Jayanatha.
Sohawal	Sarvanath	510 - 511 CE	-
Khoh	Sarvanath	512 - 513 CE	Villag grants
Khoh	Sarvanath	516 - 517 CE	One of the copper plates is missing, but it appears to be a village grant as it quotes a verse from the Mahabharata which states that it is





Director: Riitesh Sir

			the duty of the king to protect the land granted by him or his ancestors.
Navagram	Sarvanath and the Parivrajaka Ruler Hastin	517 CE	Grant of a village to Brahmans of Parashara gotra and Madhyandina branch
Khoh	Sarvanath	533 – 534 CE	Grant of villages for the worship of the goddess Pishtapurika
Khoh	Sarvanath	-	Grant of a village to Chodugomika

### Major rulers

- Maharaja Oghdev and Mahadevi Kumar Devi
- Maharaja Kumardev and Mahadevi Jaya-Swamini
- Maharaja Vyaghra and Mahadevi Ajjahita Devi
- Maharaja Jayanath and Mahadevi Murundaswamini
- Maharaja Sarvanath (Bhrashannath)

### Jainath

- Vyaghraraj's son was Jayanath. After Jayanath, his son Sarvanath became the successor.
- During his long rule, he issued many land grants.
- His inscriptions have been found from Khoh, Bhumara and Panna.





Director: Riitesh Sir



6

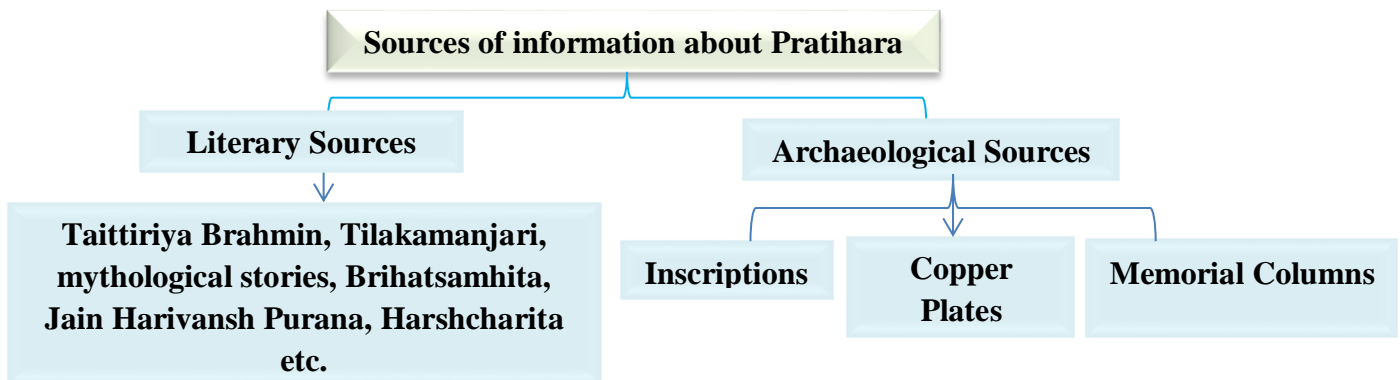
## Gurjara-Pratihara Dynasty



### Early Information

- Due to the death of Harsha in the first half of the seventh century AD, there was an atmosphere of political instability in North India.
- Small ambitious political units of North India established their separate kingdoms and began to rule independently. Among them, Tribes, feudal lords and foreign invaders were prominent.
- Ayudha dynasty emerged as the ruling power of Kannauj, which ruled for a short period and finally the permanent rule of Gurjar Pratihara dynasty was established on Kannauj, the centre of the ruling power of entire North India.
- At that time, most of the areas of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh and Rajasthan were included under the Kannauj empire.
- The original political units of the Pratiharas emerged in the Gujarat region of Malwa, Rajputana and Bharuch, which were ethnically the same.
- Original place of residence - Hiuen Tsang called the Gurjara country as 'Kuchelo' and their capital as 'Pilomilo', Vincent Smith identified Pilomilo with Bhinmal of Rajasthan.

### Sources of information



### Literary sources

- Taittiriya Brahmins, mythological stories
- Jain 'Harivansh Puran' written by Jinsen;
- 'Baal Bharat' and 'Kavyamimansa' written by Rajashekhar,



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- 'Prabhavakacharita' written by Chandraprabhasuri,
  - 'Prithviraj Vijay' written by Jayanak Bhatt,
  - 'Prabhaskhand' of Skanda Puran,
  - 'Rajtarangini' written by Kalhan etc. are the important texts.
- Some Arab historians have also praised the valour and achievements of the kings of the Pratihara dynasty, among whom Suleman, Abu Zaid Al Masoodi and Al Gardizi are the important ones.

### Tilkamanjari

- According to some inscriptions after the Gurjar-Pratihara dynasty, Gurjara was a brave and warrior tribe, whose origin is directly related to Arbuda mountain (Abu).

### Mythological story

- Due to serving his elder brother Ram as a gatekeeper (Pratihari), Laxman was called Pratihari and his descendants were called 'Pratihara'.

### Brihatsamhita

- Among the cattle rearing tribes, the Gurjara tribe established their settlements around Arbuda mountain which were called 'Gurjaratra'. This incident happened in the sixth century AD.
- Varahamihir has published the fact of migration of cattle rearing Arbudas in Brihatsamhita.

### Archaeological sources

#### Sagartal (Gwalior) inscription

- In Jodhpur of Kakkuk and Sagartal (Gwalior) inscription of Bhoja, Pratiharas have been described as the descendants of 'Brahmins'.

#### Memorial pillar inscription

- The main occupation of Gurjars was 'animal husbandry'.
- In the Gopadri area, many such monuments and inscriptions from the 6th century to the 10th century AD have been reported, which depict scenes of abduction of animals (cows) and fierce battles to protect them.
- The inscriptions engraved on them also mention warriors attaining martyrdom and their wives becoming sati.
- Among such warriors, the names of Undbhat, Gobhat, Durlabh etc. are prominent.

#### Inscription of Raja Varmalat

- In the inscription of Raja Varmalat from Vasantgarh, his feudal lord Vajrabhat Satyashraya has been described as the protector of Arbuda.
- The feudal lords Vajrabhat, Rajill, Bhot and Jhot etc. mentioned in the inscription are descendants of the same clan, who later became the founders of independent dynasties.

#### Jodhpur inscription and Ghatiyala inscription

- The Jodhpur inscription of Bauka and the Ghatiyala inscription of Kakkuka provide very important information about the origin of the Pratihara dynasty.
- According to the above inscriptions, the originator of the 'Pratihara clan' was a Brahmin named Harichandra; whose lineage started from Ram's younger brother Lakshman.
- According to the Jodhpur inscription, Harichandra Rohilladdi was a Brahmin who was a Vedic and scholar.
- In the aforementioned inscription of Ghatiyala, Harichandra Brahmin has been called the Guru of the Pratihara dynasty.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Inscription of Vajrabhat Satyashraya

- In the inscription of 'Vajrabhat Satyashraya' obtained from Vasantgarh, the name of the son of Narbhat or Rajill has been called 'Nagbhatt'.
- Nagbhatt had permanently shifted his capital from Mandavyapura to 'Medantak' or 'Merta' in the north-east for administrative reasons.

### Origin of Gurjara-Pratihara Dynasty

- In Prithvirajraso by Chandbardai, the story of the Pratihara and other Kshatriya castes born from the Yagya Kund of Maharishi Vasishtha on Mount Abu is described.
- Vashishtha, in order to recover his cow named Nandini, which was abducted by the Kshatriya Vishwamitra, had generated supernatural heroes from his Yagya Kund on Mount Arbuda, who had freed Nandini.
- The above supernatural heroes were the divine sons of Rishi Vasishtha who were adorned with various Kshatriya names due to taking up arms.

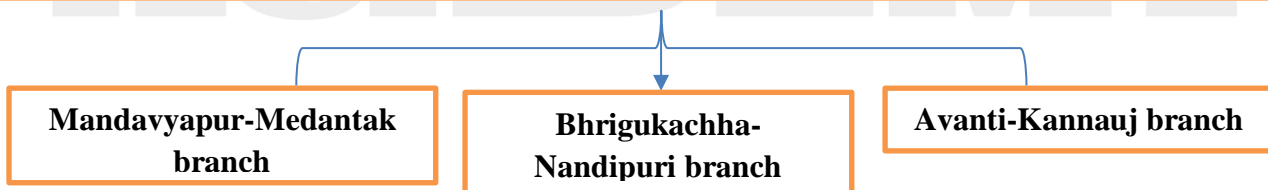
### Originally

- Gurjar-Pratiharas were originally Indians. The word 'Gurjar' used before the name of their clan is a place indicator which is related to some areas of present Gujarat and Rajasthan.
- Even today, a caste named 'Gujar' lives in majority in Gujarat, Rajasthan and the Malwa and Gopadri (areas of Gwalior, Bhind, Morena, Shivpuri, Sheopur, Datia and Guna districts of northern Madhya Pradesh) areas of the adjoining Madhya Pradesh. People of this caste also write their surname as 'Gurjar'.

As a result of the myth of Saumitra being associated with Laxman, the Gurjar-Pratihara dynasty has been called 'Suryavanshi' in the inscriptions.

The court poet Rajashekhar has also called the Pratiharas 'Raghukul Mukta Mani'.

### Branches



### Gurjar-Pratiharas in Madhya Pradesh

- Gurjar Pratiharas of Gujarat and Rajputana could remain politically active only for a short period, but the Gurjar-Pratihara dynasty that ruled in Madhya Pradesh ruled from 8th century AD to 13th century AD.

### Gurjara-Pratiharas of Avanti-Kannauj

- The Gurjara-Pratihara dynasty of Avanti-Kannauj ruled a large area of Madhya Pradesh from the 8th century AD to the latter half of the 10th century AD.
- The Gurjara-Pratiharas of this branch captured Malwa and established their supremacy over some areas in the west up to Gujarat.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Sagartal inscription / Gwalior Prashasti

- Sagartal inscription of Gurjar-Pratihara king Mihirbhoj, also known as Gwalior Prashasti of Mihirbhoj. This article is dateless.
- The author of Gwalior Prashasti was 'Baladitya'.
- It contains a chronological description of Bhoj achievements and details of Pratihara genealogy.
- We get to know about Vatsaraja and his ancestors from the Sagartal inscription of Mihirbhoj.
- In Gwalior Prashasti, Nagbhatta has been said to have appeared as the image of the ancient sage Narayana of Saumitra Laxman's lineage.
- In the inscription, Nagbhatta's great grandson Vatsaraja has been called 'Agraganya' among the distinguished Kshatriyas.
- Vatsaraja son Nagbhatta II has been said to have performed religious ceremonies as per the tradition of the Kshatriya clan.
- On the basis of the above quotes, some scholars have tried to represent the Pratihara dynasty of Ujjain as Kshatriya.

- Later, a king named Nagabhatta II of this branch captured Kannauj (ancient Kanyakubj) and hoisted his flag of glory over the entire north India.
- The original place of the Gurjara-Pratihara dynasty of Kannauj was Ujjain (Avanti). This has also been mentioned in 'Jain Harivansh Purana' written by Jinsen.
- The main epigraphic evidences to know the history of Gurjara Pratihara dynasty that ruled Madhya Pradesh (North India) are as follows -
  1. Chaturbhuj Temple two stone inscriptions of Gwalior.
  2. Sagartal inscription of Gurjar-Pratihara king Bhoja,
  3. Pathari pillar inscription of a king named Parbal (Vidisha district, Madhya Pradesh),
  4. Rakhetera stone inscription of Vinayakpal.
  5. Ragholi (Balaghat, Madhya Pradesh) inscription of Shaila dynasty king Jayvardhana, etc.

### Major rulers

#### Harishchandra

- First known ruler, the Gurjar-Pratihara dynasty originated from Brahmin Harishchandra.
- He had two wives, one Kshatriya whose children ruled Jodhpur and the other Brahmin whose children ruled Ujjain.

#### Nagabhatta-I (Founder)

- Nagabhatta I-The first real ruler of the Gurjar-Pratihara dynasty of Avanti or Ujjaini was Nagabhatta I.
- He ruled in the fourth decade of the eighth century AD. He has been described as the 'destroyer of mlechha'.
- According to the Gwalior inscription, he did not let the Arabs advance beyond Sindh. But he was defeated by the Rashtrakuta ruler Dantidurga.

### Victory over Arabs

- Nagabhatta I defeated the Arab invaders in Sindh, Gujarat, Kathiawar, Malwa and Rajputana from the beginning of the 8th century.
- These Arab invaders are identified with 'Junaid' who led the 'mlechha' and 'mlechhadhipas'.
- It is mentioned in the Hansot copper plate inscriptions and the article of Al-Biladuri.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Extension of rule up to Bhaduch

- The Hansot copperplate inscriptions prove that Mahasamantadhipati Bhartrivaddha accepted the suzerainty of Nagabhata I, i.e. Nagabhata's rule extended up to Bhaduch.

### Defeat from Dantidurga

- Dantidurga had established Rashtrakuta rule by defeating the Chalukyas. He advanced to the north-east and defeated Nagabhata.
- It is mentioned in the Sanjan copperplate inscription (871 AD) of Amoghavarsha that Dantidurga forced the kings of Gurjara to act as a Gatekeeper (pratiharis) in the Mahadaan (Yagya) called Hiranyagarbha performed by the Kshatriyas in Ujjain.
- A similar incident is also mentioned in the Samangarh inscription and the Dashavatara cave inscription of Ellora.

### Kakustha/Kakkuka and Devraj (Devshakti)

- Kakkuka and Devraj were nephews of Nagabhata. Both kings ruled between 760 AD and 780 AD.
- In Gwalior Prashasti, Kakkuka has been described as the one who 'enhanced the glory of the dynasty'.
- After the death of Kakustha, his younger brother Devraj took over the reins of Pratihara power.
- He has also been referred to as Devshakti in the Varah inscription of Bhoja I.
- In Gwalior-Prasasti, he has been described as the one who stopped the free movement of many kings and many powerful allies.
- In Varaha inscription, he has been described as a devotee of Lord Vishnu.

### Vatsaraja

- Vatsaraja was the son and successor of Devraj. He was a devotee of Lord Shiva.
- At the time of composition of 'Jain Harivanshpuran' (783 AD), Vatsaraja was sitting on the throne of Avanti.
- The name of Vatsaraja's wife was Sundaridevi who was the granddaughter of Kannauj king Yashovarma.
- He was the first Pratihara ruler to assume the title of 'Samrat'.
- He is credited with strengthening the Gurjar Pratihara empire.

### First campaign

- His first campaign has been mentioned by Baladitya, the author of Gwalior Prashasti, in the 7th verse of the inscription.
- He first forcibly acquired the empire of a feudal Bhandikul in eastern India.

### Conflict with Rashtrakutas / Involve in Tripartite

- Participated in the tripartite conflict with the Rashtrakutas and defeated the Pala ruler Dharmapala, but was defeated by the Rashtrakuta king Dhruva.
- Vatsaraja had faced a tough challenge from the Rashtrakutas, when he was expanding the boundaries of his empire to Bengal.
- There was a conflict in the political ambitions of Dharmapala (Pala dynasty), Vatsaraja (Pratihara) and Dhruva (Dhruv has been called 'Ghor' in Rashtrakuta inscriptions), that is why this triangular conflict continued unabated.
- Dhruv attacked North India and defeated Vatsaraja and forced him to flee and take refuge in his old power center of Jabalipur (Jalore) situated in Rajputana.
- It is assumed that this incident must have happened anytime between 783 and 794 AD.

### Governance from Jalore



Director: Riitesh Sir



- As per the inscriptions of Daulatpur, Osia, Bani, Radhanpur, and the mention of a book named 'Kuvalayamala', Rashtrakuta Dhruva defeated Vatsaraja and forced him to live in the inaccessible desert region.

### Conquest of Bengal

- Mention of Bengal conquest by Vatsaraja is found in Radhanpur (Gujarat) grant inscription, Vani (Nashik) grant inscription, Baroda inscription, Prithviraj Vijay of Rashtrakuta King Govind III. According to the Radhanpur inscription, 'the mad Vatsaraja easily captured Kamala (Lakshmi) of the Gauda kingdom and taken away (hurt) her two royal umbrellas as white as the moon (Sharadindu).'
- Scholars believe that the then Pala king Dharmapala was the ruler of Gauda country (Bengal) and believe that this war took place somewhere in the Doab of Ganga.
- In this war, Chauhan ruler Durlabhraj participated in the army of Vatsaraja as his chief feudal lord and commander.

### Decrease in power

- Political and military power of Vatsaraj had declined.
- So, getting the right opportunity, Gauda king Dharmapala took over the entire North India.
- As a result of this victory, Dharmapala dethroned Ayudha dynasty king Indrayudha in Kannauj, the power centre of North India, and installed Chakrayudha as his subordinate feudal lord.
- To establish Chakrayudha, Dharmapala called a royal court in which Avanti king Vatsaraja was forced to participate.
- This information is available from Khalimpur inscription and Jain Harivanshpuran.

### Death of Vatsaraja

- Radhanpur inscription mentions king Vatsaraja defeated by Govind III.

## Nagabhatta-II (792 AD-833 AD)

- Titles - Parambhattaraka, Maharadhiraj Dharmeshwar
- Nagabhatta II was a great devotee of Bhagwati.
- He defeated the Pala ruler Dharmapala and the ruler of Kannauj Chakrayudha, but was defeated by the Rashtrakuta ruler Govinda- III.

### Relation with Chauhanas

- It is mentioned in 'Prithvirajvijaya' that Chauhan Guvak's sister Kalavati married Nagabhatta II.
- This makes it clear that the Chauhanas of Shakambhari also accepted his supremacy.

### Expansion of the Empire

- Sanjan copper plate inscription - Nagabhatta's empire extended up to Panchal in the north.
- Gwalior Prashasti - Nagabhatta forcibly subjugated the hill forts of Anart, Malava, Kirat, Turushka, Matsya and Vatsa kingdoms.
- Nagabhatta's empire extended over the whole of Uttar Pradesh, especially the area of Mathura and Allahabad districts which extended till Nepal, some parts of Gujarat and some areas (Turushka) under the Arabs in West India.
- Nagabhatta II established his supremacy over all the states situated between the foothills of the Himalayas to the north of the Narmada river.
- In the Buchkala inscription, the region of Jodhpur has been called Nagabhatta's 'Swavishya' i.e. he had direct rule there.

### Founder of the Gurjara-Pratihara Empire in Kannauj

- Nagabhatta II is called the founder king of the Gurjara-Pratihara Empire in Kannauj.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- “He rose like the sun dispelling the darkness of the continuous attacks and defeats at the hands of the Rashtrakutas.”
- Taking along his vassals, Kakka and Bahukadhaval, he defeated the vassal king Chakrayudha of Kannauj and his master Dharmapal.
- He captured the powerful kingdoms of Anart, Malav, Kirat, Turushka, Vatsa and Matsya.
- In the Gwalior inscriptions, he has been called the conqueror of Turushka, Kirat, Matsya Vratya.
- By the above-mentioned achievements, he revived the old glory of his dynasty and established the glorious prestige of the rule of Gurjar-Pratihara dynasty in Kannauj.
- Also, he shifted his capital from Ujjain to Kannauj (U.P.).
- After some time as a result of the joint strategy of Palas and Rashtrakutas, he had to face defeat.
- But due to the continuous conflict of the Rashtrakutas with the powers of the south, Nagabhatta again acquired Kannauj through his campaigns.

### Victory of Nagabhatta

- According to the order of his victories described in Gwalior Prashasti, Nagabhatta first defeated the kingdoms or kings of Andhra, Sindh, Vidarbha and Kalinga and brought them under his control.
- Dissatisfied with the oppressive activities of Rashtrakuta Govind III, the above-mentioned places supported Nagabhatta against the Rashtrakutas in the south and the Palas in the north-east.
- Baladitya, the author of Gwalior Prashasti, has written in a poetic style that the kings of the above-mentioned kingdom surrendered themselves to him (Nagabhatta II) like moths do to the flame of a lamp.
- Taking advantage of Govind III's Engagement in the south, Nagabhatta II attacked Kannauj, defeated Chakrayudha and captured Kannauj.
- As the first Gurjar-Pratihara emperor of Kannauj, he assumed titles like Parambhattaraka, Maharajadhiraj, Parameshwar etc.

### Religion and Samadhi

- Shvetambara Jain poet Prabhachandrasuri has described in the chapter named 'Bappabhattacharita' of his book named 'Prabhavakacharit' that 'Aam' (Nagabhatta II) was a friend of a Jain Acharya named Bappabhatti.
- Nagabhatta was initiated into Jainism under the influence of Bappabhatti.
- Bappabhatti inspired him to establish huge Jina idols in Kannauj and Gwalior.
- In Bappabhattacharita, he has been called Nagavalok.
- After accepting the initiation of Jainism, he took Jal Samadhi in the holy river Ganga in 833 AD.

### Rambhadra

- He was a great devotee of Lord Surya.
- During Rambhadra's time, Bundelkhand and Rajputana region were under the control of Pratiharas.
- Rambhadra was a weak ruler. This was the reason that his empire started disintegrating.
- Especially, Gaud king Devpal was trying to regain his lost empire.

### Mihirbhoja (approximately 836-885 AD)

#### Information

- Varaha village (Uttar Pradesh) inscription, Daulatpur (Jodhpur region) inscription, Jain pillar inscription (Devgarh) of Bhoja's great feudal lord Vishnuram, Chaturbhuj temple inscription, inscription obtained from Pehwa, Sagartal inscription, inscription of Una (Junagadh), Chatsu inscription of Baladitya.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Apart from this, information about Mihirbhoja reign is also available from Kalhan's Rajtarangini and the descriptions of Arab travellers or historians.
- Arab traveller Sulaiman called it 'Varua', according to Sulaiman 'Mihirbhoja empire was the size of tongue'. Sulaiman called him the natural enemy of Arabs.

### **Titles -**

- In Daulatpur inscription he has been decorated with titles like 'Prabhas', in its Chaturbhuj temple inscription he has been decorated with titles like 'Adivarah' and 'Mihir' in Sagartal Prashasti.

### **Religion**

- In the analysis of titles like 'Adivarah' and 'Mihir' it becomes clear that he was a follower of Vaishnava religion.

### **Challenges**

- When Bhoja took the throne, he had many challenges.
- Due to Rambhadra's luxurious behaviour and weak political understanding, his erstwhile enemies had started accumulating power again to acquire Kannauj.
- The chaotic activities of 'Palas' had started in the east.
- He had to face defeat from Pala ruler Devpal and Rashtrakuta ruler Dhruva.
- There was an atmosphere of distrust and disorder in the administrative system.
- The first goal of Mihirbhoja was to strengthen the administration and he was successful.

### **Achievements and work**

#### **Restart of village donations**

- He first restarted the donation of Valakagrahaar of Udumbar Vishaya situated in Kalanjar Mandal under Kanyakubj Bhukti.
- He restarted the donation of Shiva village of Dendwanak Vishaya in Jodhpur region.

#### **Attack on kings**

- According to Gwalior Prashasti, Bhoja attacked and ruled many mountain-like kings like Agastya Rishi.

#### **Land donation**

- According to the Kahala inscription of 1077 AD, Gunambodhidev of Kalchuri Dynasty had acquired some land from Bhoja.

#### **Conquest of North India**

- According to the Chatsu inscription, another feudatory of Bhoja, Guhil Harshraj, also participated in the conquest of North India.
- He had defeated all the kings of North India and presented horses as gifts to his master Bhojraj.

#### **Tax on purchase and sale**

- As per the mention in Pehwa inscription, Mihirbhoja had imposed a tax on the purchase and sale of money by horse traders in Prithudak city to provided money to some temples. This proves that the area of Haryana (Karnal district) in the north-west was also under his control.
- The Arab merchant Sulaiman, while describing the splendour of the king of Juzr, has also mentioned Pahewa as a market of horses and camels.

#### **Control over Arabs**

- The title 'Adivarah' inscribed on his inscriptions and coins indicates that he freed India from the mlechhas by taking the form of Varaha avatar.
- According to the Dholpur inscription of Chandamahasen (Chauhan), a vassal of Bhoja, the mlechha rulers obeyed his orders; who was ruling on the banks of the Charmanvati (Chambal) river.



Director: Riitesh Sir

According to the Arab merchant Sulaiman -

'No other king has a bigger army and cavalry than Bhoja. He is the enemy of the Arabs. There is no bigger enemy of Islam than him among Indian kings. The size of his kingdom is like the tongue. He is extremely rich and prosperous. He has a large number of horses and camels. His kingdom is safer from robbers than other kingdoms.'

### Expansion of Bhoja Empire

- Carrying forward the legacy of Vatsaraja and Nagabhata II, the Kannauj empire expanded the most during Bhoja's reign.
- His empire extended from Gorakhpur in the north-east to some parts of Bihar, entire Punjab in the north-west, entire Uttar Pradesh in the centre, a large area of Rajputana in the west, Kathiawar in the south-west and the northern valley of Narmada including Bundelkhand and Malwa in the south.
- His tax-paying feudal lords enjoyed the pleasures of power on the borders.

### Conflict with the Pala dynasty

- Bhoja and Dharmapala were powerful and ambitious rulers of North India.
- In Narayanpal's Badal pillar edict, it is mentioned that 'Devpala suppressed the pride of Gurjarnath'.
- In this inscription, the credit of Devpal's victory over Gurjarnath (Mihirbhoj) has been given to the diplomacy and intelligence system of Kedarmitra, grandson of his Brahmin minister Darbhpani.
- It appears that Bhoja fought two wars against the Palas.
- In the first war, Bhoja, with the help of contemporary Kalachuris, defeated the Pala king of eastern India, Devpal (in old age) and his descendants in the war. The great feudal lord of Kalachuri, Gunambodhidev, participated with him.
- In the second war, Bhoja was accompanied by his Guhil feudal lord Harshraj, in which the Pala ruler named Vighrapala was badly defeated.
- Bhoja returned the dominion (empire) of Bengal, which was won in the first war, to Devpala.
- Thus, the dominion of the Pratihara dynasty over Bengal remained intact till the reign of Mahendrapal.

### Conflict with the Rashtrakutas

- Knowledge of the relations and conflicts between Pratihara Bhoj and Rashtrakuta kings Amoghavarsha and Krishna II can be easily obtained from the facts of three major phases.
  - ✓ First phase - There was inactivity on both sides to gain power.
  - ✓ Second phase - There was an indirect conflict between both sides through the feudal lords.
  - ✓ Third phase - An attempt to establish mutual trust between the two sides through a mediator is visible.
- Taking advantage of the opportunity of Amoghavarsha being entangled in his own internal problems, Bhoja became the sole ruler of most of the territories of North and Central India and Rajputana.
- But he was defeated in the war in front of the immense military power of the Rashtrakuta king 'Dhruv' of Gujarat.
- It is also mentioned in the bagumra inscription that before this war, Bhoja had conquered all directions.
- Bhoja forced the Rashtrakuta king Krishna II (878-911 AD) of Manyakhet to immediately go to his country. Probably this war was fought somewhere on the banks of Narmada for the control over Avanti.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- According to many inscriptions, there were continuous conflicts between the Rashtrakuta kings and the Pratiharas for the control over Avanti. But the Rashtrakutas could not succeed in capturing Ujjain until the reign of Rashtrakuta Mahendrapal.
- An inscription of Mahendrapal's time (946 AD) tells us about the presence of a Chauhan feudal lord of Southern Rajputana along with the Pratihara rule over Avanti.
- Perhaps this Chauhan feudal lord continued to participate in the wars against the Rashtrakutas on behalf of the Pratiharas. Thus, the Pratiharas gained control over the Rashtrakuta empire of Gujarat.

### Mahendrapala (885-915 AD)

#### Different names -

- Mahendrapaladev (Gunaria and Una inscriptions), Mahendrayudha and Mahishapaladev/One of his nicknames is also found as 'Bhak' (Didhwa-Dabauli, Siyadoni inscriptions).
- Rajashekhar also mentioned his full name as 'Rahulchudmanino' (Raghukul Chudamani), 'Mahindwal' (Karpuramanjari).

#### Titles -

- Nirbhayraj and Nirbhayanarendra (given by court poet Rajashekhar), Mahendra, 'Parameshwar'

#### Achievements

##### Empire

- Mahendrapal not only protected the empire he inherited but also expanded it.
- His empire is known to have extended up to Haryana from the inscriptions obtained from Pehwa.

##### Western Punjab received as donation

- The empire of western Punjab was once with the ruler of Kashmir ruler Shankarvarma, but during the time of Bhoja, with the help of his friend Allakhan, it became a part of the Pratihara empire, which Mahendrapal received as donation.

##### Victory over Narayanpala

- Mahendrapala defeated Narayanpal, the successor of Pala king Devpala and established his authority over the interior regions of eastern India.
- He conquered the Pala empire and remained its ruler for life.

##### Subordination of Kathiawar

- The Chalukyas of Kathiawar, Avanivarma II and Balavarma accepted his subordination. Both of them have been called 'Mahasamant' and 'Samadhiyat Panchamahashabd' in the inscriptions obtained from Una.
- Probably, the Chap dynasty king of Kathiawar 'Dharanivarah' was also his Feudal lord. (Haddala inscription)

##### Relation with Vakapati

- Some historians consider the Parmara ruler Vakapati to be his subordinate, while some consider that he had cordial relations with him.
- The Udaipur Prashasti mentions Vakpati's visit to Gangasagar with his armies.

##### Expansion of administrative structure

- The reign of Mahendrapala was a period of peace, happiness, prosperity and grandeur.
- The family disputes and state internal conflicts of Rashtrakuta king Krishna II and the weakness of Pal king Narayanpala proved to be a boon for him.
- Thus, he got a suitable opportunity to strengthen the administration and expand the administrative structure.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- As a result, he appointed officers like Mahasamant, Vyavaharik, Kottpal, Tantrapal etc.

### Cultural achievements

- Unprecedented progress was also made in the field of literature and art due to the peaceful environment.

### Literary creation

- The court poet named Rajashekhar composed many Sanskrit texts.
- Rajashekhar proudly called himself the Guru of 'Sakala Kalanilay Nirbhayraj (Mahendrapal)' and Upadhyaya (Viddhashalabhanjika).

### Construction of temples

- Temples (Tarunaditya = Sun) and idols (Buddhist Goddess Tara) were created.
- Many temples related to Shaiva, Shakta, Vaishnava etc. religions were built at places like Naresar, Batesar, Tiloni etc. near Gwalior.
- Temples were also built at places in Devgarh and Vidisha district.
- ✓ Rajashekhar has described the beauty of Kannauj and the men and women there that is rare elsewhere.
- ✓ Therefore, his reign can be called a period of great prosperity and creations. During his time, the glory of Kannauj was at its peak.

### Rajashekhar

- Rajashekhar was a famous Sanskrit poet and dramatist, a scholar of Sanskrit poetics.
- He belonged to Maharashtra and Bengal.
- He was the teacher and minister of Pratihara King Mahendrapal I and his son Mahipala.
- Rajashekhar had Composed the following texts -
- Poetry books - Kavyamimansa (Literature), Bhuvankosh, Harvilas,
- Drama books - Bal Ramayan (based on Ramayana), Bal Bharat, Karpurmanjari (love story), Viddhashalabhanjika (love story), Prachandapandav (based on Mahabharata) etc.
- Others - Riti Nirnay (There is a mention of a text on riti, but it is not available.)
- Kannauj is praised in Rajashekhar's Bal Ramayana as follows - "The people of that holy city were as graceful as many poems, the clothes of the women there were charming and their ornaments, hair style and speech were imitated by the women of other regions".
- Rajashekhar has called Mahipal the 'Maharajadhiraja' of Aryavarta and 'Raghukul Muktamani'.
- Rajashekhar has given a poetic presentation of Mahipal's victories in 'Baalbharat'.
- Rajashekhar also stayed in the court of the Kalchuri ruler Yuvrajdeva I for some time.
- Yuvraj defeated the Rashtrakuta army, which was celebrated in poet Rajashekhar's play 'Viddhashalabhanjika'.
- Yuvraj I has been called 'Ujjayanibhujang' in 'Viddhashalabhanjika'.

### Bhoja II (910-912 AD)

- According to scholars, due to matrimonial relations between Kokalla Kalchuri and Gurjar-Pratiharas, due to the intervention of the Kalchuri king, Bhoja II, son of Dehnagadevi, got the succession after Mahendrapal.
- Some scholars have said that there was a war for succession between Bhoja II and Mahipala, due to which Kokalla I and Rashtrakuta Krishna II jointly took the initiative to make Bhoja II the king.
- There is no mention of the conflict between Bhoja-Mahipala and the war for succession in any inscription of the Pratiharas. This is known only from the Khajuraho inscription of Dhang. Therefore, the conflict between the two probably did not seem to have taken place at the level of war.
- But the reign of Bhoja II was short-lived.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The details of the initiative to make Bhoja II the king are found in the Bilhari inscription of Kokalla I and the Banaras donation letter.

### Mahipala (912-945/946 AD)

- Mahipal was the son of Mahadevi, the second queen of Gurjara-Pratihara king Mahendrapal.
- Scholars have also addressed him by names like Vinayakpal, Kshitipal and Harembapala etc.
- In the history of Madhya Pradesh, the existence of Gurjara-Pratihara dynasty seems to have ended after Vinayakpaldeva, as per by the inscription of Rekhatra.

#### Challenges

- When Mahipala became the king, his family was affected by an atmosphere of internal strife, confusion and distrust.
- Civil wars were going on in many provinces of the empire due to the inaction and autocracy of the feudal lords.
- The Palas in the east, The Rashtrakutas in Lata Pradesh and Parmar Vairisingh in western Malwa took advantage of this by reestablishing their independent empire.

#### Solution

- Fearing the arrival of internal crisis, Mahipala first of all pacified the family civil war skillfully, and then reorganized all the feudal lords.
- Thus, with the help of his trusted feudal lords, Mahapratiharas, Dandanayaks and other state officials, he created an atmosphere of peace everywhere in his empire and increased the military power.
- Mahasamant Dharanivarah of the Chap dynasty of Kathiawar has called him his Adhiraj in his writing, which indicates the respect of the feudal lords towards him.
- After attaining the position of emperor, he had to fight with his traditional enemies for the integrity of the empire.

#### Al Masudi

- The period of visit of Baghdad resident Al Masudi visit to India was from 912 AD to 916 AD.
- Al Masudi, while describing his visit to India during the time of Mahipala, has given a praiseworthy description of the grandeur of the Pratihara king.
- While praising his military power, empire expansion and prosperity, he has mentioned the Rashtrakuta kings and the Arabs of Sindh and Multan as the main enemies of Mahipala.
- In his account, Al Masudi had called the Gurjara-Pratiharas as 'Al-Gurjar' and the king as 'Baura'.

#### War with Rashtrakuta King Indra III

- Rashtrakuta King Indra III, after destroying the city of Ujjain, crossed the river Yamuna and attacked Kannauj in 917 AD, in which Mahipal was defeated.
- So much so that Mahipal had to live in exile outside the city of Kanyakubj for some time.
- The incident of this attack has been described in the 'Khambat inscription' of Govind IV and the poetic book 'Pampabharata' (941 AD) written by Kannada poet 'Pampa'.
- Indra had to go back again to deal with the conspiracies of his enemies in South India and taking advantage of this opportune moment, Mahipal regained his kingdom.
- Mahipal regained control over his capital and the surrounding areas. (Asni inscription).

#### Control of Pala dynasty over Bihar region

- Being busy in the Rashtrakuta invasion, Mahipal could not keep his eastern borders of India intact. As a result, many areas of Bihar again came under the control of Palas.



Director: Riitesh Sir

- This information is available from the inscriptions of Pala king Rajyapal and Gopal obtained from Bodh Gaya.

### Empire expansion and victories of mahipala

- Mahipala regained his lost royal glory and was re-established as a powerful king.
- Govinda IV and his Rashtrakuta successors became weak and characterless and got entangled in their own difficulties. This was a golden opportunity for Mahipala.
- The Rakhetra inscription located near Chanderi confirms rule of Mahipala in northern Madhya Pradesh.
- The Royal Asiatic Society copper plate inscription of Vinayak Mahipal proves that Varanasi was under Mahipala.
- In Budhi Chanderi, the remains of temples and idols of 10th century AD are present, which are similar in style to the rock-cut idols of rakhetra.
- It is mentioned in the Chatsu inscription that the Guhila feudal lord of the Pratiharas, 'Bhatt', defeated an enemy from the south on the orders of his overlord.
- According to the Kahla inscription, the Kalchuri feudal lord of Mahipal, Bhaman, achieved fame by conquering Dhara Nagri.
- Mahipala forcibly snatched the kingdoms of Murals, Mekals, Kalingas, Kerlendu (Keralaraj), Kuluts, Kuntals and Ramths.
- The above mentioned kingdoms were located in the provinces of Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Punjab, Amarkantak region of Madhya Pradesh, Kerala and Orissa etc.
- In the Pratapgarh inscription of Mahendrapal II, there is evidence of the appointment of his feudal commander 'Madhav' and a 'Baladhikrit' named Shrisharman in Ujjain and Mandapika (Mandu) respectively.
- On the basis of the drama 'Chandakaushikram' written by Kshemeshwar, some scholars have expressed the possibility of Mahipal's victory over Karnat.

### Rashtrakuta invasion in the last days of Mahipala

- From the Deoli inscription and the Karhat inscription of Krishna III, it is known that Krishna had again invaded North India in about 940 AD in which Mahipal lost the forts of Kalinjar and Chitrakoot.
- Probably due to his old age, Mahipala was not successful in regaining these forts.

### Independence of the Chandelas

- His Chandela feudal lord Harsha took undue advantage of this condition of Mahipal and declared himself independent and took over the Bundelkhand region.
- In the Mau inscription of the Chandelas, there is a mention of Dhang, a descendant of Madanvarmana, conquering the Kanyakubja king and taking over the empire.

### Mahendrapala II

- He was the son of Vinayakpaldeva and his queen, Prashadhanadevi. (Pratapgarh inscription says he belonged to Devatardhikula.)
- The Pratapgarh inscription contains details of Mahendrapal's family tree. It also gives us knowledge of Indraraj, a Chahamanana dynasty feudal lord of Mahendrapal II.
- During his time, the Gurjara-Pratiharas' authority over the region of Avanti Malwa was established as before.

### Devpala

- According to the Siyadoni inscription, he was the son of Kshitipal. Possibly, he was the brother of Mahendrapal II.
- He donated a city (land donation) to some Brahmins whose descendants lived in Siyadoni.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It seems doubtful to identify 'Ashwapati' Devpala as a Gurjar-Pratihara ruler.

### Defeated by Yashovarma

- It is mentioned in the Khajuraho inscription that Chandela Yashovarma forced Devpala to give the idol of Vaikuntha as a gift. In this Yashovarma has been described as the fire that burns the Gurjars.
- During the time of devapala Kalinjar and Chitrakoot forts had gone out of Pratihara's control. Probably Chandel Yashovarma had snatched these forts from Devpala.

### End of Devpala

- As per information and inscription from Ahad, Guhildynasty king Alhat had killed some Devpal in a war.

### Fall of Pratihara Empire

- During Devpala's reign, Pratihara Empire was continuously declining.
- Most of the Pratihara feudal lords had declared their independent states, among whom the Chandelas of Bundelkhand, the Kalachuris of Dahal, the Parmaras of Malwa, the Guhils of Rajputana (Mewar) and the Chauhanas of Kathiawar were prominent.

## Vinayakpaldev II

- The Chandela Dhang inscription obtained from Khajuraho gives information about a king named Vinayakpaldev. In this, he has been described as the protector of the earth.
- Scholars have said that he belonged to the Gurjara-Pratihara dynasty.
- He must be the son of Mahendrapala II.
- The feudal lords of the later Pratihara rulers who ruled in the latter half of the 10th century in the present-day districts of Ashoknagar, Shivpuri, Guna, Sheopur etc. of Madhya Pradesh also decorated themselves with adjectives like Mahasamant and Pratiharanvaya.
- Therefore, Vinayakpala II can be considered the Pratihara ruler of a small area only.

## Rajyapala

- The Pratihara king named Rajyapala was the ruler of a small area around Kanyakubj.
- During Mahmud Ghaznavi's invasion, the rajyapala supported Ghaznavi with money and military force to take revenge of his old enmity against the Chandelas and Kachchhapaghatas.
- But when Ghaznavi himself attacked him in 1018 AD, he fled from the capital.
- Unhappy with this action of the Pratihara rajyapala, Chandela Vidyadhar sent his army to attack him, in which Kachchhapaghata ruler Arjuna killed the rajyapala by piercing his throat with a shower of arrows.
- Trilochanwal was made the ruler.
- This has been described in Vikram Singh's Dubkund inscription and Mahoba inscription.

## Yashpala

- Probably Yashpala was the last king of the Gurjara Pratihara dynasty. Its only inscription has been found from a village named Kurra near Prayag.
- Yashpala has been called Maharajadhiraj in the inscription obtained from the fort of Kara, in which it is mentioned that he donated a village named Payalas of Kaushambi Mandal.

## Fall of Pratihara Empire

### Rise of feudal lords as independent rulers

- The most important evidence of the fall of Pratihara power is that its feudal lords had adorned themselves with the titles like Maharajadhiraj, Parameshwar and Parambhattaraka etc. from the reign of Mahipala I, among whom the feudal king like Parmar, Chandela, Kalchuri, Chalukya, Chauhan etc. were prominent.

### Invasion of Rashtrakutas



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- Rashtrakuta Krishna III carried out his strategic campaigns from the eastern and south-western edges of the Pratihara Empire.

### Expansion of Chandela Empire

- The biggest work of ending the supremacy of Pratiharas in Gwalior and Kannauj of North India was done by the Chandelas, in which Yashvarma and Dhang Chandela had an important contribution.
- The expansion of Dhang Chandela's power up to Gwalior and Yamuna river would have been possible only after the end of Pratihara rule. The attack of dhang would have happened only after 954 AD.
- After 954 AD, the supremacy of Pratiharas has not been mentioned in any Chandela inscription. Hence, the complete defeat of Pratiharas happened only after 954 AD.

### Attacks by Kachhapaghatas

- The Kachhapaghata feudal lords of Pratiharas started attacking them with the help of Chandelas.
- In the Sas-Bahu temple inscription of Kachhapaghata Mahipal in Gwalior, a Kachhapaghata ruler named Vajradaman has been mentioned as the one who ended the bravery of the king of Gandhinagar (Kannauj) and played the conch shell after victory over Gopgiri (Gwalior fort).
- Broken Jain statue record (Gwalior) - The decisive battle of Kachhapaghatas against Pratiharas must have taken place in 977 AD, under the leadership of Chandelas.

### Unworthy successors

- After Mihir Bhoj, Mahendrapal etc., there was no powerful or important ruler who could unite the disintegrating empire.
- After them, the names of Pratihara kings like Vinayakpal II (945 AD), Vijaypaldev (959 AD), Rajyapal (990-1018 AD), Trilochanpal (1018-1027 AD), Yashpal (1027-1036 AD) etc. are found who proved to be incompetent rulers.

### Tripartite conflict

- There was a long-term conflict between Pala, Pratihara and Rashtrakutas for the supremacy over Kannauj.
- As a result, their economic-military loss and political disintegration opened the doors for external invaders, such as the attacks of Gauri and Ghaznavi.
- Due to this, the Pratiharas had to face problems like economic loss, independence of feudal lords, decline of military power etc.

## Rise of independent dynasties

- Several dynasties emerged after becoming independent from Gurjar Pratiharas, the main ones among them are

	Empire region	Independent dynasties
1.	Gujarat	Chalukyas
2.	Jejakabhukti	Chandelas
3.	Gwalior	Kachhapaghatas
4.	Central India	Kalchuri
5.	Malwa	Parmaras
6.	South Rajasthan	Guhils
7.	Shakambhari	Chauhans
8.	Kannauj	Gahadavalas



Director: Riitesh Sir



7

## Kalchuri Dynasty



### Initial information

- In the history of India, in the fifth-sixth century AD, the power of the Gupta dynasty gradually weakened and new kings came into existence, Mandalik kings became independent and new dynasties emerged.
- In Vindhya (Bundel-Baghel) section, Parivrajak and Uchchkalp, Panduvanshi in Mekal, Maitrak in Vallabhi and Kalchuri of Mahishmati etc. dynasties emerged, whose influence gradually increased and new political powers came into existence in Madhya Pradesh.
- Apart from Mahishmati, the Kalchuri dynasty has also been linked to the mythological Haihaya, Chedi and foreign origins.

### Sources of information about the Kalchuri dynasty

#### Literary sources

Viddhashalbhanjika, Vikramankadevacharita, Brihatsamhita, Tibetan biography, Parijatamanjari, Aryamanjusrimulakalpa, Basavapurana, etc.

#### Archaeological sources

##### Inscriptions

Inscriptions of Kalchuri, Chandela, Rashtrakuta, Parmar and Chalukya etc., pillar inscriptions, stone inscriptions, temple inscriptions etc.

##### Copper plates

##### Coins

### Opinion related to origin

#### Mythology

- Kartavirya, son of Haihaya dynasty king Kritavirya born in Chandrakul of Kalchuri, was related to Arjun/Sahasrarjun. In Kalchuri inscriptions, this dynasty has been referred with names like Somvanshi, Haihayavanshi etc.
- The expansion of this dynasty in the form of Kartavirya Haihaya Chakravarti, Yaduvansh, Ailvansh etc. is known from mythological references and epigraphic quotes.

#### Foreign origin

- Some scholars have considered the Kalchuri dynasty to be of foreign origin, but the basis of this theory is based on weak arguments.
- Devadatta Ramakrishna Bhandarkar had propounded this view on the basis of a relevant statement of Vishnupuran and Harivansh that with the help of tribes like Shak, Yavan, Parad, Khashh etc., Haihaya had established its authority over the kingdom of King Bahu.
- On the basis of linguistics, another argument was given in this regard that the noun 'Kalchuri' is of foreign origin and they might have entered India along with Huns and Gurjars.



Director: Riitesh Sir

UNIT-2

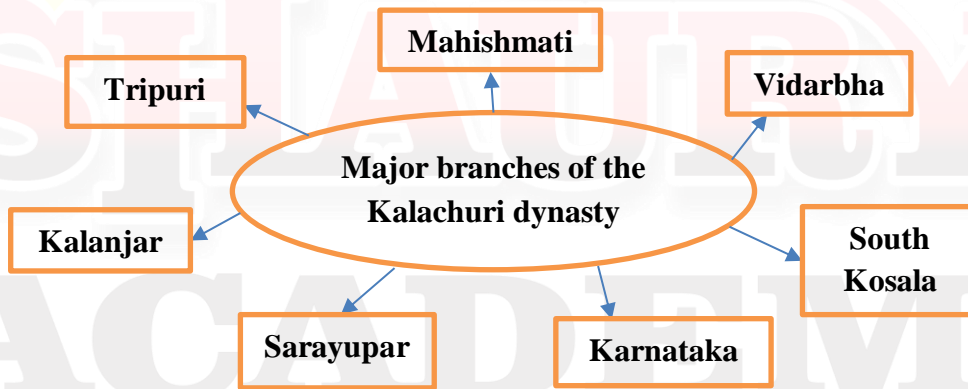
- According to Prabodhchandra Bagchi, like the names ‘Turushka’ and ‘Thakur’, the name ‘Kalchuri’ also originated from the Turks.
- According to Bagchi, Kalchuri was a high Turkish officer named Tannamak who had declared his independence and established a kingdom as soon as the central kingdom became weak.
- In the Amoda copper plate inscription of (Kalchuri) Samvat 831 (1079 AD) of the Kalchuri King Prithvidev I of Chhattisgarh, it is mentioned that Kokkala looted the treasuries of Karnat, Vanga, Gurjar, Konkan and Shakambhari and that they were born in the clans of Turk and Raghu.
- On this basis, Bagchi considers Gurjara and Pratihara as descendants of Raghukul and Kalchuris as descendants of Turks.

Indian origin

- The ancient name is not ‘Kalchuri’ but ‘Karchyuri’ or ‘Katchchuri’ which cannot be linked to Turkish etymology.
- The Kalchuris were of Indian origin, this is proved by the inscription on their silver coins.

Branches of the Kalchuri Dynasty

- The Kalchuri Dynasty was a dynasty that spread over a large region in India and flourished for a long time. Many major branches of this dynasty came into existence from time to time and left their influence to a greater or lesser extent.
- Among the many branches of the Kalchuris, Mahishmati and Tripuri are two important branches.



Mahishmati Branch

- The most ancient branch of the Kalachuris is known as the Mahishmati branch.
- Mahishmati ruled over three places in Madhya Pradesh state - Maheshwar, Omkareshwar, Mandhata and Mandla.
- The prominent kings of this branch include Krishnaraja, Shankargana and Buddharaj.
- A copper plate of Maharaja Subandhu was issued from Mahishmati.
- The clan name has not been found even in the Sankheda copper plate of the ancient Kalachuri king Shankargana.

Kalanjar Branch

- A branch of the Kalchuri dynasty was ruling in the region surrounding the Kalanjar capital.
- The existence of this branch is automatically proved by the title 'Kalanjarpurvaradheeshwar' used for the kings of this dynasty.

Tripuri Branch

- A branch of the Kalchuri dynasty was established in Tripuri in the 8th century AD. It was located in the Chedi region which was the representative of the ancient Chedi Mahajanapada.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- The expansion of this Janapada was from the south of the Yamuna river to the south of the Narmada river.
- For this reason, Tripuri came to be known as 'Chedinagari' and 'Chedikularajdhani' and 'Kalchuri Chaudya' and 'Chedi'.
- The Tripuri branch of the Kalchuris has been well-known and discussed due to its many political, cultural and other specialties.

### Sarayupar Branch

- On the basis of two copper plates of Kalachuris which were obtained from villages named Kasiya (Eastern Uttar Pradesh) and Kahla respectively, Hemchandra Ray had mentioned them as 'Tannamak branches'.
- V.V. Mirashi, after critically studying both the copper plates, propounded that both belong to the same branch.
- Since both these villages Kasiya and Kahla are situated in the northern part of the river Sarayu (present Ghaghra), Mirashi has addressed this branch as 'Kalchuris of Sarayupar'.

### South Kosal Branch

- Kalingaraj, one of the eighteen sons of a king named Kokalla of the Tripuri branch, laid the foundation of a branch of Kalachuris in South Kosal. This fact has been found in the inscriptions of this branch.
- The capital of this branch was in Tumman (Bilaspur, Chhattisgarh).
- Due to the Kaurava Naga dynasty, the Kalachuris had to shift their capital from Tumman to Ratanpur.

### Karnataka branch

- The existence of a branch of the Kalachuri dynasty in Karnataka is proved in the 12th century AD.
- Many inscriptions in Kannada of this branch have been found.
- Literary sources like Basavapurana, Bijjalaraya Charita, Bijjala Purana etc. have been used in this.

### Kalchuris of Mahishmati

- The earliest known branch of Kalchuris ruled from Mahishmati.
- The names of three major kings of this branch are found, which are as follows - Krishnaraj, Shankargana and Buddharaj.
- Aslo Maharaj Subandhu and Maharaj (feudal lord) Sangam Singh can be included among the early Mahishmati-Kalchuri kings.
- Kalchuris came on the political scene after the Traikutaka dynasty, this chronology and the similarities in the copper plate inscriptions of both the dynasties, script, use of words and the king himself signing his name on the copper plate, etc. are indicative of this fact.
- Some similarities are also reflected in the inscriptions of Maharaj Subandhu and Sangam Singh (the great feudal lord of Traikutakas).
- It is believed that Mahishmati must have been established as the capital during the period of Maharaja Subandhu (Kalchuri) around 417 AD.
- During the reign of Traikutakas in the middle of the 6th century AD, Maharaja Sangam Singh must have declared his independence and started this dynasty after getting the opportunity.

### Major Ruler

#### Krishnaraja (550-575 AD)

- Krishnaraja is considered to be the main Kalachuri king who kept Mahishmati as the capital.
- Information about Krishnaraja is obtained through the copper plate inscriptions of Krishnaraja's successors and the coins minted by Krishnaraja himself.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### UNIT-2

- The kingdom which Krishnaraja inherited from his father mainly included most of the Central India.
- Later, Krishnaraja must have established his dominance over a wide area including Malwa, Gujrat, Konkana, Vidarbha and Maharashtra.
- Krishnaraja conducted his Vijay Yatra by calling his Mandalik kings and conquered many states.
- In the epigraphic evidence/Kannada inscriptions of the Kalachuris of Karnataka (Kalyan), it is said that an ancestor of the Kalachuri dynasty, whose name was Krishna, had conquered Kalanjar and Dahal.
- In an inscription, Krishnaraja has been described as a devotee of Pashupati since birth, an enhancer of the prosperity and fame of the family, free from all faults, the master of the seven limbs of the kingdom, one who attained royal powers through the right path and a successful person.
- He was adept in weapons.
- Krishnaraja minted silver, copper and lead coins, of which silver coins are found to be in circulation in a wide area.
- Copper coins have been found from Vidarbha and Dharapuri (Elephanta) and lead coins have been found only from Dharapuri.

#### Shankargana (575-600 AD)

- Shankargan was the son and successor of Krishnaraja.
- Kashiprasad Jayaswal has identified a king named 'Ganashankar' mentioned in 'Arya Manjushri Moolakalp Granth' as Shankargana. This king (Gana Shankar) has been described as very powerful.
- In the copper plates of Shankargana, he has been described as the lord of the middle part of both the eastern and western seas and many other places.
- He has been described as travelling from the 'Apratihatarathachakra'(unstoppable charriot ), his fame of tasting the water of all the four seas, his valour equal to that of Varuna, Indra, Kubera and Yama (the four divine gods), the king who took over the treasuries of powerful kings with his arm strength and the king who suppressed the kings of neighbouring kingdoms forcefully and brought them under his control, etc.
- Two copper plate inscriptions of Shankargana have been found - Abhon copper plate and Sankheda copper plate.
- In Sankheda copper plate (Central Gujarat region) it is mentioned that he was victorious in many wars (Sakalmahimandatal Prathikarti).
- Some copper (bronze) coins of Vishnukundi type have been found from Maharashtra with the name of Shankargana.

#### Buddharaj (600-620 AD)

- Buddharaj, son of Shankargana, is the last known ruler of the Mahishmati branch.
- His reign was full of upheavals and he had to face defeat at the hands of Badami Chalukya king Mangalesha.
- There is a mention of Buddharaj's defeat in Chalukya inscriptions. In Mangalesh Mahakuta inscription it is said that he had gained a lot of wealth by defeating Buddha.
- It is known from the Nerur copper plate inscription of Chalukya Mangalesha that the king defeated by him, Buddharaj, was the son of Shankargana.
- Buddharaj instigated Chalukya Mandalik Swamiraj (ruler of Redi) against Mangalesha and was successful in this task; but Mangalesha took strict measures and defeated his Mandalik Swamiraj and killed him.
- Buddharaj's was defeat around 601 AD; that is, he had to face this calamity in the very next year of his accession to the throne.



Director: Riitesh Sir



**MPPSC PRE**

**UNIT-2**



- It is mentioned in the Vadner and Saraswani copper plate inscriptions of Buddharaj that he campaigned to restore his prestige in Malwa and Gujarat. He also had to face Pulakeshi.
- Some scholars identify Buddharaj as the king defeated by the ruler of Malwa, Shiladitya, mentioned by the Chinese traveler Hiuen Tsang, who was ruling around the same period.
- Some copper/bronze coins were also issued by Buddharaja which are of the Vishnukundi type.

### Kalchuris of Tripuri

- During the reign of Kalchuri ruler Buddharaj of Mahishmati, Chalukya ruler Mangalesh attacked and drove away the Kalchuris.
- Now Kalchuris settled in Chedi/Dahal state and made Tripuri the capital.
- The Kalchuri branch that ruled Dahal or Chedi region from Tripuri was the most powerful and glorious.
- The reign of Kalchuri-Chedi was the golden age of Tripuri's history. During this period, Tripuri made unprecedented progress and art, literature, trade etc. developed immensely.
- As a result of their good governance, Tripuri also expanded unprecedentedly.
- During the Kalchuri period, Tripuri was a huge city which included the entire region from Tewar to Bhedaghat.

#### Information

- In the Kalchuri inscriptions themselves, the genealogy of this branch begins with the Kokkalla-I.
- Important information about the early history of this branch has been obtained from the Sagar inscription of Shankargana and the Chhoti Deori (Jabalpur district) pillar inscription and the Karitalai (Jabalpur district) inscription of Laxmanraja.

### Major rulers

#### Baparaja Dev

- Founder of the Tripuri branch
- According to the Sagar inscription, Baparajadev can be considered the predecessor of Shankargana and the first known king of the Tripuri branch of the Kalchuri dynasty.
- The use of titles indicating the position of emperor like 'Parambhattarak Maharajadhiraj' and 'Parameshwar' for him in the Prakrit Laukika inscription makes it clear that he was a completely independent and powerful king.
- It can be assumed that the Sagar-Jabalpur region must have been included in his kingdom.

#### Shankargana I

- Shankargana I ascended the throne after Baparajadev.
- He may have been his son or younger brother. Two inscriptions of his reign have been found from Sagar and Chhoti Deori.

#### Lakshmanraj I

- After Shankargana I, the history of Kalchuri remained in darkness for about a century. Around the ninth century, we find the first Lakshmanraj on the throne.
- One of his inscriptions has been found from a place called Karitalai situated in Murwada tehsil of Jabalpur district.
- Dahal was definitely under the Kalachuris and probably they had to accept the supremacy of the Rashtrakutas for some time.
- This is also confirmed by the Karitalai inscription of Lakshmanraj I.
- In this, along with the praise of Amoghavarsha I, there is also a discussion about the defeat of Nagabhata by his father Govind III and a mention of the contemporary Kalchuri king Lakshmanaraj I is engraved in a line in the margin.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Later, close family and matrimonial relations were established between the Rashtrakutas and the Kalachuris.
- The Kalachuris gave valuable help to the Rashtrakuta kings in their conquests and probably also took an active part in the internal politics of the Rashtrakuta state.

### Kokkalla I (850-890 AD)

- He is considered to be the uplifter of the dynasty. It is possible that he was the son of Lakshmanraj.

#### Marital relations

- Kokkalla I established matrimonial relations which increased his power and prestige.
- According to the Bilhari inscription of the Yuvrajdev II, he had married a Chandel princess named 'Nattadevi'.
- Rashtrakuta king Krishna II married Kokalla's daughter of kokkalla.

#### Victory

- Bilhari stone inscription - 'Kokkalla I conquered the entire earth and erected two unique pillars of fame - Krishna in the south and Bhojdev in the north.'
- According to Varanasi copper plate inscription of Lakshmikarna he granted protection to Bhoja, Vallabhranj, Shriharsha, the lord of Chitrakoot and Krishnaraj. Kokkalla helped these kings against their enemies.
- When Krishna II was at war with the Eastern Chalukya king Vijayaditya III, Kokkalla helped his son-in-law and sent his son Shankargana with a large army.
- According to the Amoda copper plate inscription of the Kalachuri king Prithvi Dev I of Tumman, Kokkalla forcibly snatched the treasury, horses and elephants of the kings of Karnat, Vanga, Gurjar, Konkan, Shakambhari, Turushka and the Raghuvanshaj and established a victory pillar on the earth. But this description seems to be an exaggeration.

#### Sons of Kokkalla/younger brothers

- It has been stated in many inscriptions of the Ratanpur branch of the Kalachuris that Kokalla had eighteen sons, out of which the eldest became the lord of Tripuri and he appointed his younger brothers as Mandalapati (subordinate rulers or Mandaliks on different regions).
- In the family of one of his younger brothers, Kalingaraj was born who established the Tumman (present Tuman, Bilaspur district, Chhattisgarh) branch of the Kalchuri dynasty.

### Shankargana II (890-910 AD)

- Shankargana II, son of Kokalla, ascended the throne.
- He assumed the titles of 'Mugdhatung', 'Prasiddhaval' and 'Ranvighraha'.
- Shankargana had two sons – Balharsha and Yuvrajdeva.

#### Marital relations

- He married his two daughters named Lakshmi and Govindamba to the Rashtrakuta king 'Jagattung'.
- Indra III was born from Lakshmi. Amoghavarsha III was born from Govindamba.

#### Victories

- He captured the region of Pali (Bilaspur, Chhattisgarh) from the Ban dynasty king Vikramaditya I Jaymeru of South Kosal and the adjacent eastern region and probably appointed one of his younger brothers as the subordinate ruler of the conquered region. (Bilhari stone inscription of Yuvrajdev II and Varanasi copper plate inscription of Lakshmikarna)
- The Bilhari inscription of Yuvrajdev II also mentions Mugdhatung's attention being attracted towards the Malay Mountains and his conquest of the coastal region.



Director: Riitesh Sir

### Balaharsha (910-915 AD)

- Balaharsha is mentioned only in the Varanasi copper plate inscription of Lakshmikarna and his praise is of ordinary level.
- Probably his reign was very brief and eventless.
- After his death, his younger brother Yuvrajdev ascended the throne.

### Yuvraj - I (915-945 AD)

#### Title

- Kayurvarsha or Karpoorvarsha, Trikingadhipati
- He had assumed the titles of Parameshwara and Chakravarti indicating the position of emperor.
- In Vidhashalabhanjika, he has been given the title of Trilingadhipati/Trikingadhipati.

#### Victories

- The Karitalai inscription of his son and successor Lakshmanaraj II states that Yuvrajdeva's elephants suppressed the Gaudas, punished the Kosalas, beat the kings of the south and conquered the Gurjars.
- The Bilhari inscription mentions Yuvrajdeva's dalliance with the women of Gauda, Karnat, Lata, Kashmir and Kalinga, which probably means that he attacked Bengal, Karnataka, Gujarat, Kashmir and Orissa and married the women of those regions.
- Later in the same inscription, it is mentioned that his armies roamed in the region between Mount Kailash in the north Setubandh in the south, Udayanchal in the east and Samudra in the west and tormented his enemies.

#### Conflict with the Somvanshis

- The conflict with the Somkulis continued during his reign and he achieved some success against Mahashivgupta Yayati, the first son of Janamejaya, and as a symbol of this, he assumed the general title of the Somvanshis.

#### Victory over Gurjars

- According to Karitalai inscription, Yuvrajdeva had conquered Gurjars.
- He played an important role in the military campaign organized by Rashtrakuta Indra III against Gurjara-Pratihara king Mahipala and after some time, when the power of Pratiharas was declining, he attacked their capital Kanyakubja (Kannauj) and probably defeated Mahipala.

#### Defeat

- During the last period of his rule, he was defeated by Chandela ruler Yashovarman. (Khajuraho inscription)

#### Matrimonial relations

- The f Yuvrajdeva I married Nohla, daughter of Chalukya king Avanivarman of Gujarat.
- Traditional friendly relations with Rashtrakutas of Manyakheta continued during his reign. He married his daughter Kandakdevi to Amoghavarsha III of this dynasty.
- Vijamba, the daughter of Ammandev and nephew of Shankaragana II, was married to Indra III and Amoghavarsha II and Govinda IV were born to her.
- Baddiga Amoghavarsha III was in Tripuri, the capital of Yuvrajdeva, when his daughter Revakanimmadi was married to Western Ganga King Permadi II Butug. This clearly shows that Yuvrajdeva and Amoghavarsha III had very close relations.
- Rajashekhar's Vidhashalabhanjika mentions Yuvrajdeva marriages to princesses of Magadha, Malava, Panchal, Avanti, Jalandhar and Kerala.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Enmity with Rashtrakutas

- According to some scholars, after some time, due to some unknown reason, the existing friendship between Kalachuris and Rashtrakutas turned into enmity.
- According to the Karad copper plate of Krishna III, in his youth, he defeated Sahasrarjuna, the Guru (elder relative) of his mother and wife. According to these scholars, the author of Karad meant the contemporary Kalachuri king Yuvraja.
- These scholars find the echo of this conflict in the description of Yuvrajdev's victory over 'Vallabha' in 'Viddhashalabhanjika' and they guess that the Kalachuri king soon avenged this defeat.

### Court

- It is known from the Karitalai inscription that a learned Brahmin of Bharadwaj dynasty named 'Bhakamishra' or 'Bhamishra' was the minister (Prime Minister) of Yuvrajdev. Yuvrajdeva got a lot of help from him in his progress.
- We get to know about his another minister Gollak from his Bandhogarh and Gopalpur inscriptions.
- During this time, Rajashekhar left the court of Gurjara-Pratiharas and came to the court of Yuvraj-I. While living in Tripuri, he composed a book named 'Viddhashalabhanjika'.
- With the permission of Yuvrajdev's council, Viddhashalabhanjika drama was performed in the capital Tripuri to celebrate his victory over Kuntalraj.

### Religious life and temple construction

- Yuvrajdeva was a great devotee of Shiva.
- He and his queen Nohla invited Shaivacharyas of Mattamayur dynasty to their kingdom and constructed monasteries for their residence by spending a lot of money and donated many villages for their management.
- Even though he himself was a Shaivite, he was tolerant towards other sects.
- The famous 'Chaunsath Yogini Temple' (Golki Temple) of Bhedaghat, situated near his capital Tripuri, was constructed during his reign.
- His minister Gollak was a Vaishnav and he installed the idols of Vishnu's Matsya, Kachhapa, Sukar, Varaha, Parshuram etc. incarnations in Bandhogarh and Haldhar (Balram) in Gopalpur.
- His wife Nohla built the 'Nohleshwar Shiva Temple' in Damoh.

### Lakshman-II (945-970 AD)

- Yuvrajdev's son Lakshmanraj II ascended the throne. He followed his father's expansionist policy.

### Udu Victory

- According to the Bilhari inscription of Yuvrajdev II, he defeated the kings of Kosal (Chhattisgarh state) and Udu (Orissa) and obtained a gold and jeweled idol of Kaliya Nag from the king of Udu.
- With his entire elephants, horsemen and the infantry of feudal lords, he proceeded towards the west where the devoted kings presented him many gifts and his armies played in the sea.

### Kosala Victory

- He conquered the Kosala king.
- From the chronological point of view, this Somvanshi king should be Mahashivgupta I Yayati or his son Mahabhavgupta II Bhimarath.

### Other Victories

- Lakshmikarna's Goharwa copper plate inscription describes Lakshmanraj's victories over the kings of Vanga (East Bengal), Pandya (South Tamil Nadu), Lata (South and Central Gujarat), Gurjara and Kashmir.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- The king of East Bengal defeated by Lakshmanraj was probably Trailokyachandra of the Chandravansh.
- Lata was probably ruled by a vassal of the Rashtrakutas.
- Gurjararaj has been identified with a weak successor of the Gurjara-Pratihara king Mahipal or with Mularaja I, the founder of the Chalukya dynasty of Anahilapataka (modern Patan, Gujarat).
- The echo of the victory over the Pandya king is seen in the Karitalai inscription of Lakshmanraj himself. It seems possible that Lakshmanraj played an active important role in Krishna's southern campaign.

### Matrimonial relations

- He married his daughter Bonthadevi to Chalukya king Vikramaditya-IV, from whom Tailap-II was born.

### Minister

- It is known from the Karitalai inscription that Someshwar was his minister. He was a great scholar and a person of religious nature.
- He had studied Vedas, grammar, logic, Tantra, Vedanta and poetry and had attained proficiency in painting, music and other arts.
- He was also proficient in rearing, testing and handling elephants and horses and in Buddhist philosophy.
- In Karitalai, he built a temple named Somaswami of Varaha incarnation of Vishnu, dug a well and established an Agrahara (A grant of land given of brahmin) named Somaswamipur.
- Lakshmanraj, his queen Rahda and crown prince Shankargana donated some villages for the management of this temple.

### Religious life

- Lakshmanaraj II was also a devout worshipper of Shiva and he patronised the Shaivite sanyasis of the Mattamayur dynasty in his kingdom and built monasteries for their residence.
- He followed the policy of communal tolerance.
- His minister Someshwar built a temple of Vishnu's Varaha avatar at Karitalai.
- Lakshmanaraj II had two sons - Shankargana and Yuvrajdeva.

### Shankargana III (970-980 AD)

- Probably his reign was very brief.
- According to the Vidisha inscription, the minister of Krishna or Krishnap, son of the powerful Chandel king Yashovarma and younger brother of Dhang, Vachaspati defeated the Chediraj.
- Shankargana was a great devotee of Vishnu. The Lord Shankarnarayan to whom the donation is mentioned in the Badgaon stone inscription, was established by Shankargana and he gave his name to him.
- His younger brother Yuvrajdev II became his successor.

### Yuvraj Deva-II (980-990 AD)

- During the reign of Yuvrajdeva II, the power of the Kalachuris of Tripuri declined.
- From the religious point of view, he was a devotee of Shiva. He visited Somnath and offered the wealth obtained from his enemies at his feet.

### Parmar Invasion

- Parmar ruler Vakpati of Dhar attacked the Kalachuris.



Director: Riitesh Sir



**UNIT-2**

- In the war, many generals of Yuvrajdeva lost their lives and Vakpati entered the Kalachuri capital Tripuri as a winner.
- In the Udaipur Prashasti of his descendant Udayaditya, it is said that Vakpati Munja defeated the Yuvraj in the war and after killing his generals, raised his sword in Tripuri.
- But due to the attack of Chalukyas on the southern border of his kingdom, he could not stay in Tripuri for long and soon returned to his kingdom after establishing peace with the Kalachuri king.

**Kokkalla II (990-1015 AD)**

- According to the Khairha and Jabalpur copper plate inscriptions of Karna, Kokkalla was placed on the throne by the chief ministers of his father Yuvraj II. During the reign of Kokkalla II, the Kalachuris regained their lost prestige.

**Victories**

- In the Gurgi inscription, it has been claimed on his behalf that Gurjaresh (probably a Pratihara dynasty governor) being defeated by his attack, took refuge in the Himalayas, Gaud-raj (Pala dynasty Mahipal I) took shelter in the sea-like Jaldurg, Kuntalesha (fifth Vikramaditya of the Chalukya dynasty) lived in exile.

**Religious life**

- Kokkalla was also a Shaivite from the religious point of view and during his reign Gurgi was an important center of the Mattamayur branch of this sect and it received the patronage of the Kalachuri king.

**Gangeydeva (1015-1041 AD)**

- Gangeydev was one of the most powerful and capable kings of his dynasty. Through his valour and victories, he placed his dynasty in the category of the most prominent dynasties of India.
- During his reign, titles like 'Maharhamahahattak' and 'Maharaj' have been used for him in the Mukundapur inscription of 1019 AD.
- At the time of Gangeydev's ascension to the throne, the Kalchuris were stunned. But through his valour and diplomacy, he reestablished the glory of his dynasty.
- As a result of his victories, a large part of Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh was included in the Kalchuri empire and he also established his dominance in other far-flung regions as a result of his military activities.
- In a Chandel inscription obtained from Mahoba, he has been called Vishwavijayi (Jitvishva).
- It is known from the donation letters of his descendants Karna and Vijay Singh that he had assumed the title of Vikramaditya.
- The famous Arab scholar Alberuni has mentioned him (Gangey) as the king of Dahal and his capital Tiori (Tripuri).

**Defeat from Vidyadhar Chandel**

- In the beginning of his reign, he probably had to accept the supremacy of the powerful Chandel king Vidyadhar.
- According to the story of a Chandel inscription obtained from Mahoba, 'Kalchurichandra' had served Vidyadhar.

**Formation of Union**



Director: Riitesh Sir

- Due to surrender to Mahmud Ghaznavi, North Indian kings had united under the leadership of Chandel Vidyadhar and attacked against Gurjar-Pratihara king Rajyapala, in which Gangeydeva probably also participated.

### Conflict with Chalukyas

- Gangeydeva along with Bhoja Parmar and Chola king Rajendra Chola attacked against Chalukya ruler Jai Singh but were unsuccessful.

### Defeat from Bhoja Parmar

- The above friendship between the Kalachuris and Parmars proved to be short-lived and Bhoja defeated Gangeydeva badly.
- This war took place on the banks of Gautam Ganga or Godavari.
- In the Parmara inscriptions, there is a clear description of Bhoja's victory over a Chedi king and in the drama 'Parijatamanjari' written by Madan Balasaraswati, there is a mention of the celebration of 'Gangeyabhangotsav'.

### Utkal-Kosala Campaign

- Gangeyadeva defeated the Somvanshi king Indrarath of Utkal (Orissa) in which the Kalachuri king Kamalraj of the Tumman branch helped him.
- It is believed that the Parmaras, Kalachuris and Cholas attacked Indrarath and destroyed him. It seems that the Kalachuri and Parmar campaigns took place before the completely destructive Chola attack.
- Gangeyadeva must have carried out the Utkal-Kosala campaign taking advantage of the pitiable condition of the Somvanshi kingdom.

### North India Campaign

- As a result of Mahmud Ghaznavi's continuous attacks, the power of the powerful Gurjara-Pratiharas was almost destroyed and after the death of the powerful king Gand, the Chandelas also became weak.
- Taking advantage of this, Gangeydeva organized a massive campaign on North India.
- He established his power over the Ganga-Yamuna Doab and defeated the king of Keer (Kangra Valley, Himachal Pradesh).
- He also established his authority over the holy pilgrimage site Varanasi.
- It is known from the Persian book 'Tarikh-e-Baihaqi' that the governor of Punjab, Ahmed Niyal Tigin, attacked Varanasi during his time and looted it. After this, he returned to Punjab.
- According to the Mahoba Chandel inscription, Gangeydeva probably tried to establish his supremacy over Bundelkhand as well, but was unsuccessful due to the Chandel king Vijaypala.
- In the east, Gangeydeva attacked Anga and defeated the Pala dynasty king Mahipala I of this region.

### Second capital and death

- Some scholars believe that Prayag had become his second capital.
- It is known from Khairha and Jabalpur copper plate inscriptions of karna that he attained salvation by giving up his life under Akshay-Vata(tree) in Prayag. His hundred wives followed him on the pyre. (22 January 1041 AD)

### Religious tendency

- Gangeydeva was a great worshipper of Shiva. He built a Meru type temple of Shiva. (Bhedaghat inscription)
- Meru was a special type of grand Prasad whose description is available in ancient Vastushastra related texts.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It was the largest among the types of temples described in Brihatsamhita written by Varahamihir.
- It had twelve floors. There were various types of windows and a door on each of the four directions and its width was 32 hands or 48 feet.

### **Karnadeva/Lakshmikarna (1041-1072 AD)**

- After Gangaydev, his son Lakshmikarna or Karna ascended the throne in early 1041 AD.
- He was a more capable son of a capable father and was certainly the best king of the Kalchuri dynasty.
- He was a great conqueror and diplomat. He expanded his empire by defeating many powerful kings of his time in all four directions.

### **Invasion on Magadha**

- It is known from the Tibetan biography of the famous Buddhist scholar and Mahasthvir Shrigyan or Atish Dipankar of Vikramshila Mahavihara that at the very beginning of his reign, he attacked Magadha, which was then under Naypala, son of the Pala emperor Mahipal.
- During his campaign, he reached Gaya where his army destroyed many Buddhist monasteries and killed four Buddhist monks and a Buddhist devotee.
- As a result of the efforts of Atish Dipankar, peace was established and Karna returned to his kingdom.
- But according to some scholars, this incident happened in the last days of the reign of Gangaydev and he had handed over the responsibility of this campaign to crown prince Karna.
- They also believe that due to the terminal illness of Gangaydeva, Karna was suddenly forced to return after entering into a treaty with Naypala.

### **Conflict with Udyotkesari**

- According to the Bhubaneshwar inscription, the enemies whom he had eliminated also include the king of Dahal.
- On the basis of the use of the title of Trikingadhipati by Karna in the initial inscription of his reign - Varanasi copper plate, it can be easily assumed that this is an incident of his first year.
- Since both Udyotakesari and Karna are found claiming success against each other, neither of them achieved complete success.

### **Other major victories**

- Some of his other major victories are mentioned in his Rewa Prashasti.
- All these military successes were achieved by Karna before 1048-49 AD.

### **Bang Victory**

- In the east, he defeated the Chandravanshi king Gavindchandra of Bang (modern Bangladesh) or his successor and handed over the conquered region to Vajravarma and married his daughter Veerashree to his son Jatavarma.

### **Southern Campaign**

- In the south, he conquered the Chola king and the Pallavas of Nolambwadi.
- During the southern campaign, he faced the Chalukya king Ahavamalla I Someshwar of Kuntala (Karnataka). Neither side achieved decisive success.

### **Gujarat Attack**

- He also attacked Gujarat and destroyed the armies of the Chalukya king there.
- The enmity between Karna and Chalukyas was only temporary and after a short time their relations became friendly.

### **Attack on Parmar Bhoja**



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- With the aim of taking revenge for Gangeydeva, Karna made a treaty of friendship with the Chalukya king Bhima I of Gujarat and both of them together attacked Malwa.
- Around this time Bhoja died.

### Attack of Chalukya Bhima I

- Karna violated his promise of giving the conquered region to his partner Bhima and annexed the whole of Malwa to his kingdom.
- Enraged by this, Bhima attacked the Chedi country and the victorious Chalukya king entered the Kalchuri capital Tripuri.
- But the clever Karna made a treaty with Bhoja by giving him horses, elephants and the golden pavilion obtained during the Malwa conquest.
- This event has been described in detail by the famous Jain Acharya Merutung.

### Bundelkhand Victory

- In Bundelkhand (AD 1051), he defeated Chandela King Devvarma and annexed the region of Jejakabhukti to his kingdom.
- Kashmiri poet Bilhan has described Karna as 'Kalanjarpati ka Kaal'.

### Gaud Pradesh Victory

- He once again launched a military campaign on Gaud Pradesh and achieved unprecedented success in it.
- He reached a place called Paikor situated in Bengal's Birbhum district and Vighrahpala III surrendered before him. (Karnvel inscription and Hemchandra's writings)
- On the contrary, the poet of Pala dynasty Sandhyakarnandi claims that Vighrahpala was victorious.
- It appears that eventually a treaty and friendship was established between the two sides and Karna married his daughter Yauvanashree to Vighrahpala.

### Victory over Kung, Keer regions and Huns

- According to the Karnabel inscription of Jai Singh, Karna had conquered Kung (Salem and Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu) and Keer (Kangra Valley) regions and the Huns.

### Expansion of the kingdom

- Chandela and Parmara kingdoms and a large part of Uttar Pradesh were included in his kingdom.
- The Pala and Varma kings of West Bengal and Bangladesh were his friends or subordinates.
- He had also defeated the Chalukya kings of Gujarat. Thus he had reached the highest peak of his power.

### Defeat in the last moments

- He had to face some defeats in the latter part of his reign and many conquered regions slipped out of his hands.

### Liberation of the Chalukyas

- Sometime before 1055 AD, Paramara King Jaisingh regained his lost kingdom with the help of the later Chalukya King Vikramaditya VI.

### Liberation of the Chandelas

- It is known from the Chandela inscriptions and the introduction of the play 'Prabodhchandrodaya' written by Krishnamishra that Kirtivarma had defeated Lakshmikarna and freed his kingdom from the control of the Kalachuris.
- He got a lot of help in this from his Brahmin commander Gopala.



Director: Riitesh Sir

- To commemorate this victory, Prabodhchandrodaya was enacted in the presence of Kirtivarma.
- Similarly, almost all the regions which Karna had assimilated slipped out of his hands one by one.

### Victory over Malwa

- Karna attacked Malwa once again at the end of his reign. For this purpose, he entered into an agreement with Chalukya Someshwar II and Ganga King Udayaditya of Gangawadi.
- Their armies attacked simultaneously from north and south and defeated Jaisingh Parmar. Probably, he was killed in the war and there was an atmosphere of anarchy all around in the Parmara kingdom.
- Probably after this victory, the kingdom of the Parmars got divided between the Chedis and the Chalukyas.
- The region of Malwa came into the hands of Karna and the region south of Narmada went to Someshwar II.

### Liberation of Malwa

- Udayaditya the younger brother of bhoja soon brought his ancestral kingdom under his control.

### Renunciation of the Kingdom

- According to the Jabalpur and Khairaha copper plates of Karna, around 1072 AD, Karna renounced the kingdom and himself crowned his son Yasha Karna.

### Other achievements

- According to Rasmala, one hundred and thirty six kings were in his service.
- In Prabodhchandrodaya, he has also been called Rudra and Prahlad.
- In the Nagpur Prashasti of the Parmara dynasty, his rapid military campaigns have been compared to the rising seas during the doomsday period.
- He had assumed the titles of Parambhattaraka, Maharajadhiraj and Parameshwar, which signify the position of an emperor.
- In the Kalchuri inscriptions, Karna had assumed the title of 'Trikingadhipati'.
- According to his inscriptions, he himself had earned the position of the ruler of the three kings, Ashvapati, Gajapati and Narpati, by his own strength.
- Due to Karna's continuous military achievements, he is called 'Napoleon of Hind'.
- Karnadeva established the city of Karnavati near Jabalpur.

### Patron of arts and scholars

- Karna was a great lover of literature and a patron of scholars.
- The famous Kashmiri poet 'Bilhan' defeated a Pandit named 'Gangadhar' in his court and composed a beautiful poem based on the Ramayana while staying in Karna's court.
- Vallan, Nachiraj, Karpoor and Vidyapati were other poets of his court.
- In the variation poem named 'Karkandachariu', it is said that its composer 'Kankamar' used to entertain Karna with his verses.

### Religious belief

- Karna was also Paramaheshwar.
- He built a tall Shiva temple named 'Karnameru' in Varanasi and 'Karna Temple' in Amarkantak.
- Karna built a ghat called Karnatirtha at Prayag and established an agrahara called Karnavati for Brahmins, which is identified with a place called Karanbel near Tripuri.

### Yasha Karna (1073-1123 AD)

- After Karna, his son Yasha Karna ascended the throne.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- During the reign of Yasha Karna, the Kalachuri kingdom of Tripuri remained limited to Dahal only.
- Four copper plates of Yasha Karna have been published - Khairha, Bardi and Jabalpur.

### Victory in the South

- He defeated Andhradhish (probably Eastern Chalukya King Vijayaditya VII) and worshipped Lord Srisomeshwar near the Godavari river with many ornaments.

### Gahadwal Struggle

- Chandradeva the third king of the Gahadwal dynasty, had established his authority over the entire region from Varanasi to Kannauj before 1090 AD.
- With the aim of regaining the lost region of Ganga-Jamuna Doab, he organized a huge military campaign. But he could not succeed.

### Defeat from Parmaras

- According to the Nagpur Prashasti of Narvarma, Yash Karna had to face defeat at the hands of Parmara King Lakshmdewa of Malwa.

### Defeat from Chandelas and Chalukyas

- Yash Karna had to face defeat at the hands of Chandela King Sulakshan Varma of Jejakabhukti and Chalukya VI Vikramaditya.
- Mahamandleshwar II the Mandalik of Vikramaditya-VI claims to have defeated Achugi Dahalraj.

### Religious Inclination

- Yash Karna was also a great devotee of Shiva.
- On the occasion of lunar eclipse in Varanasi, he took a ritual bath in Ganga at Dashashwamedh Ghat (Ghaat) and worshipped Lord Maheshwar and donated a village to a Garg gotra Brahmin.
- Two villages named Karandagram and Karandatalla situated in Antaralpattala (Ganga-Yamuna Doab) were given to Brahmin Vasishtha.

## Gayakarna (1123-1153 AD)

- After Yashakarna, the throne of Tripuri was inherited by his son Gayakarna.
- The contraction of the Kalachuri kingdom of Dahal which had begun during the period of Yashakarna, gained further momentum during the reign of Gayakarna and the area under the control of the Kalachuris became even more narrow during his time.
- The entire region of Baghelkhand situated to the north of the Kaimur mountain range had gone into the hands of the Chandelas.
- The earlier cordiality in the relations between the original branch of Tripuri and the South Kosala branch of his dynasty also seems to have turned into enmity.
- Probably Gayakarna also had to face defeat from King Ratnadeva II of the South Kosala branch.

### Religious tendency

- Gayakarna was a great devotee of Shiva. Shaktishiva was his royal guru.
- During his reign, the Pashupat monk Bhava Brahma built a Shiva temple in Tripuri.
- Being a Shaivite himself, he followed the traditional policy of secularism.
- In the Bahuribandh statue inscriptions of his reign, there is a mention of the construction of a temple of Jain Tirthankar Shantinath by some people and the installation of Jina idols in it.

## Narsingh (1153-1163 AD)

- Narsinghdeva, son of Gayakarna born to his queen Alhandevi, ascended the throne.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Information about this is available from Bhedaghat stone inscription, Lal Pahad stone inscription and Alha-ghat stone inscription.
- Narsingh had liberated some part of the region of his kingdom which was lost during the time of his grandfather Yasha Karna from the Chandelas.

### Religious tendency

- Narsingh was also Param Maheshwar.
- Kirtishiv, a disciple of Shaktishiv, was his royal guru.
- His mother Alhandevi built a temple of Vaidyanath Shiva, monastery, lecture hall and garden in Bhedaghat, gave two villages to meet their expenses and entrusted the responsibility of their management to Pashupat Sanyasi Rudrashiva of Lat country.

### Jaisingh

- After Narsingh, his younger brother Jaisingh ascended the throne.
- It is known from the Shivrinarayan inscription that at the beginning of his reign, Jai Singh attacked his distant relative, the Kalchuri king Ratnadeva II of Ratanpur.
- Jai Singh was not successful in this and the attacking side had the upper hand.
- It is known from the Rewa copper plate inscription of Maharana Kirtivarma, Jai Singh's vassal, that the dominance of the Kalchuris of Tripuri over the region of Tamsa valley from Chandela remained intact even during Jai Singh's time.

### Religious tendency

- Jai Singh was also Param Maheshwar and Vimalshiva was his royal guru.
- The mention of the construction of a Shiva temple by Vimalshiva and the donation of some villages to this temple by his disciple Raja Jai Singh is found in the inscription obtained from Jabalpur.
- The Tewar inscription also mentions the construction of a Shiva temple in Tripuri.

### Vijay Singh

- Last important ruler of Kalchuri dynasty.
- After Jai Singh, Vijay Singh, son born to Queen Gosaldevi, ascended the throne.
- Like Jai Singh, Vimalshiva was also the royal guru of Vijay Singh and he is mentioned in this capacity in the Umaria inscription.
- Two copper plates have been found from Umaria and Jhoolpur (Mandla). These inscriptions have thrown important light on the last period of Kalchuri history of Tripuri.

### Defeat from Parmardi Deva

- Vijay Singh probably had to face defeat from Chandela king Parmardi Deva in the early years of his reign.
- It is stated in the fragmented Mahoba inscription that the king of Tripuri would faint on hearing the songs of Bhuj-Vikram.

### Rebellion of Sulakshanvarma

- King Kirtivarma of Kakredi (Rewa) was the vassal of Kalchuri Jaisingh (Rewa copper plate inscription). His younger brother and successor Sallakshanvarma (Sallakshanvarma) revolted against Vijaysingh.
- But another vassal of Vijaysingh, Malaysingh defeated him in the battle of Kakredi and forced him to accept Kalchuri supremacy again.
- Malaysingh also defeated another king named Vikram, but it is not possible to identify him.

### Invasion of Singhan



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- The most powerful Yadava emperor of Devgiri, Singhan probably attacked the kingdom of Vijaysingh in 1200 AD, because in his Pulunj stone inscription, the adjective 'Dahal-Hritkutuhul' (one who creates curiosity in the heart of the people of Dahal) has been used for him.
- But this campaign did not have any permanent result.

### Trailokyamalla

- It is clear from Vijay Singh's Jhoolpur copper plate inscription that Trailokyamalla was his son.
- Trailokyamalla was the donor of the Dhureti copper plate.
- It is clear from his two other copper plate inscriptions from Rewa that Trailokyamalla was on the throne from about 1212 AD to the middle of the thirteenth century AD and the northern part of Baghelkhand was under his control at this time.

### Literature

- Some Kalchuri kings themselves acquired special titles in Sanskrit, Prakrit and Apabhramsha literature.
- The first known poet of the Kalchuri kingdom is Mayuraja, who was probably a ruler of the Kalchuri branch of Kalanjar.
- Two plays of Mayuraja, 'Udattaraghava' and 'Tapasvatsaraj' became very popular in ancient India.
- A poet named Shankargana belonging to the Kalchuri dynasty is also known. Probably he was Shankargana II, the author of Subhashits, because he was a lover of literature and poet Surananda, the ancestor of Rajasekhar, was his dependent.
- The most famous poet was Rajasekhar, who received royal patronage from Yuvrajdeva I.
- Rajasekhar's great-grandfather Akalajalad must have been the court poet of the Kalchuri ruler of Tripuri, Kokalla I (850-890 AD).
- Rajasekhar's grandfather was Surananda who was a contemporary of Shankaragana II (890-910 AD) who was honoured with the title of 'Ranavigraha'.

### Rajashekhar

- In the early period of his life, Rajashekhar received patronage from Mahendrapala, the Pratihara ruler of Kannauj, and was honoured with the title of 'Kaviraja'.
  - While living in the court of Mahendrapala and his son Mahipala, Rajashekhar wrote Sanskrit plays named 'Bal Ramayan' and 'Balabharat' and a Prakrit play named 'Karpura Manjari'.
  - On the insistence of his wife Avanti Sundari, Rajashekhar wrote and acted in the Prakrit play 'Karpura Manjari'.
  - During the reign of Mahipala, the Pratihara Empire was attacked by the Rashtrakutas and the Kalachuris, as a result of which the Pratihara dynasty started moving towards decline.
  - Rajashekhar thought it appropriate to take refuge with the Kalachuri rulers, who had patronised his ancestors.
  - He came to Tripuri where he was honoured by the contemporary Kalachuri ruler Yuvrajdev I (915-945 AD) and given the post of court poet.
- Rajashekhar himself has mentioned the views of his wife Avantisundari three times in his book 'Kavyamimansa'.
  - While living in Tripuri, Rajashekhar wrote the play 'Viddhashalabhanjika' which was performed to celebrate the victory of the Yuvrajdeva-I over the Karnat armies.
  - He also wrote a book on literature called 'Kavyamimansa' in Tripuri.
  - From the study of the inscription of the Yuvrajdeva-II obtained from Bilhari, it appears that the Yuvrajdeva-II was also an excellent poet.
  - Karna was also a generous patron of literature. Many writers and poets were dependent on him in his court.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Temple Architecture

### Keshav Narayan Temple (Vishnu Temple), Amarkantak

- This temple has two garbhagriha having separate antarals with a common mandapa.
- These pancharatha garbhagriha are surrounded by Nagara style conical roof.

### Machhendranath Temple (Shiva Temple), Amarkantak

- The Shiva Temple has a unique plan with a single entrance and mandapa leading to 2 separate garbhagriha in perpendicular direction.

### Pataleshwar Temple, Amarkantak

- According to Hindu mythology, Adi Shankaracharya installed an idol of Lord Shiva.
- This temple is one of the finest examples of temple architecture of the Kalachuri period.
- This temple has provision for garbha griha, antarial and mandapa.
- The floor of the garbha griha is 1.40 m below the floor of the mandapa.

### Karna Temple, Amarkantak

- It is the most prominent temple at the site.
- Built on a large platform, it is a triple temple structure with 3 garbhagriha, each with a tall decorated shikhara and 7 offsets with a common mandapa.
- However the temple shows an advanced design as it has saptaratha garbhagriha.

8

## Chandela Dynasty



### Early information

- Chandelas were feudatories of Gurjar's.
- This dynasty was named Chandela dynasty after the name of sage Chandrodaya.
- Chandela rulers used Hindi language in inscriptions.
- Chandelas ruled Jejakabhukti (Bundelkhand) from the beginning of ninth century AD to the first phase of fourteenth century AD.
- In folklore, the founder of Chandela dynasty is said to be Chandravarma. Almost all scholars consider Chandravarma and Nannuka to be one and the same.

### Sources of information about the Chandela dynasty

#### Literary sources

Veerbhanudayakavya, Vikramankadevacharita, Prabodhachandrodaya, Prithvirajaraso, Parmalraso etc.

#### Archaeological

Inscriptions

Copper

Coins

Inscriptions, pillar inscriptions, stone inscriptions, temple inscriptions etc. of Chandela, Kalachuri, Rashtrakuta, Parmar and Chalukya etc.



Director: Riitesh Sir

### Major rulers

#### Nannuka/Chandravarma (831-848 AD)

- Titles - Nrip, Nripati and Mahipati
- The first ruler of this dynasty was Nannuka, who laid the foundation of the Chandela dynasty around 831 AD.
- It is known from the Khajuraho Laxman Temple inscription that 'Nannuk's orders were accepted by his enemies like a garland of flowers and his bravery reminded them of the gods and Arjun.'

#### Vakapati (848-865 AD)

- Nannuk was succeeded by his son Vakapati.
- He was a joy to his people, handsome, wealthy and humble like Brihaspati.
- Vindhyagiri is said to be his playground.
- Being the abode of knowledge and bravery, he is said to be better than Prithu and Kakustha.

#### Jai Shakti and Vijayshakti (865-882 AD and 882-899 AD)

- Jaishakti and Vijayshakti were the sons of Vakapati.
- In the inscriptions of the Chandelas, both the brothers have been said to have paved the way for the rise of the Chandela dynasty.
- Both the brothers have been addressed with the adjective 'Veer' and it is said about them that, "Their matchless bravery destroyed the enemies just like a forest is destroyed by intense fire.
- Jaishakti named the Chandela kingdom after his name as Jejakabhukti.
- Jaishakti has been called Jeja, Jejjak and Vijayshakti has been called Vijay, Vijja and Vija.
- After the death of Jaishakti, his brother Vijayshakti ascended the throne.
- It is said about Vijayshakti that, "Like Ram, he conquered the borders of the southern directions."
- Vijayshakti may have attacked the Rashtrakuta ruler Krishna II along with Mihirbhoja.

#### Rahil (899-916 AD)

- Rahil was the son and successor of Vijayshakti.
- In the Laxman temple inscription of Yashovarma, it is said that he never got tired of war or the enemies would lose their sleep at night remembering him. He was the one who would do good to his friends and punish his enemies.
- In the inscriptions, he has been given the title of 'Narendra-Chandra'.
- In Parmal Raso, the name of Rahil's queen has been mentioned as Rajmati.
- Chandel princess Nattadevi was married to the Kalchuri ruler Kokkalla I of Tripuri. It is believed that Nattadevi was Rahil's daughter or sister.
- Rahil was a great builder. During his reign, he constructed many ponds, lakes, dams and temples.
- He built a temple in Ajaygarh, in which stones bearing his name are still present.
- He constructed the Panchayatan style Sun Temple (Rahiliya) and 'Rahil Sagar' on the Mahoba Chhatarpur road.
- He established a town named 'Rasau or Rasin' in his name, which is located 30 km northeast of Kalinjar in Banda district.

#### Harsha (916-925 AD)

- After the death of Rahil, his son and successor Harsha ascended the throne.
- It is known from the Chandela inscriptions that he was the first important ruler of his dynasty.
- Harsha is also mentioned in the Banaras copper plate of the Kalchuri ruler Lakshmikarna.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It is said in the Khajuraho inscription of Harsha that he defeated many enemies with his arm strength.
- It is known from the Nanaura copper plate inscription of Dhang that he was 'a Kalpavriksha for his dependents, a source of joy for gentlemen, nectar for friends, a giant comet causing harm to the enemy group and a bridge to cross the sea of war. The valour of that king, who made fearful military arrangements and made other kings his tax-payers, was as painful as the intense rays of the summer sun.'
- He desired victory and destroyed the joy of enemies like fever (Ariharshjvarharanmani).
- By successfully intervening in the politics of Kannauj, he paved the way for the Chandelas to become a great power.

### Chandela-Gurjar Pratihara relations

- Harsha's name appears in the seventh line of the Khajuraho stone inscription.
- He helped the Pratihara king Shri Kshitipaldeva / Mahipala Dev against the Rashtrakuta ruler Indra-III and reinstated him on the throne.

### Chandela-Kalchuri relations

- Apart from diplomacy, Harsha adopted the policy of matrimonial relations with other dynasties.
- Kalchuri Kokalla married the Chandela princess Nattadevi.
- Now the Kalachuris not only became friends of the Chandelas, but indirectly they also became friendly with Kokalla's son-in-law, Rashtrakuta Krishna II.

### Chandela-Chahamana relations

- He married Chauhan princess Kanchuka Devi, Kanchuka Devi has been called Paramasati.
- His judicious matrimonial relations strengthened the political position of the Chandela dynasty and increased its prestige.

### Yashovarman/Lakshmana Varma (925-950 AD)

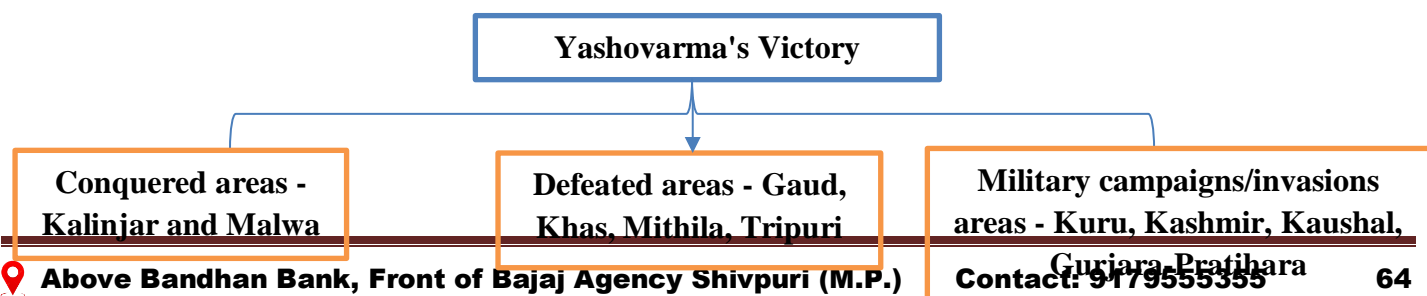
- He was the son of Harsha's queen Kanchuka Devi.
- He was the greatest of all the predecessors of his dynasty.
- The Gurjara-Pratihara power was weakened and heading towards decline due to the continuous attacks of the Rashtrakutas on Kannauj.
- Thus, Yashvarma got ample opportunities to fulfill his ambitions.

### The great builder

- Yashovarman built the Belav Tank, also known as Belatal.
- He built the Lakshmana temple in Khajuraho.

### Military achievements of Yashovarman

- Information about Yashovarman's Digvijaya is available in the Khajuraho Lakshmana temple inscription.





Director: Riitesh Sir

### Kalinjar Victory -

- Yashovarman defeated Gurjar-Pratihara ruler Mahipal and took over Kalinjar.
- He made Kalinjar fort the military capital.

### Malwa Victory -

- He defeated Parmar ruler Siyak-P of Malwa and took over Vidisha.

### Tripuri Victory -

- Yashovarman defeated Kalchuri ruler Yuvraj-P of Tripuri.

### Other Victory –

#### Gaud

- Yashovarman has been said to be like a sword for the Gaud Kridalata (Palas of Bengal).
- Yashovarman Chandel brought some Gaud Brahmins and Kayasthas from there to Jejakabhukti during his Gaud campaign and appointed them to high positions in his kingdom, also donated villages for livelihood.

#### Khas

- There is a mention of Yashovarman defeating the Khas.
- The Khas people were the masters of Lohra country on the borders of Kashmir and their colony extended from Kishtwar in the south-east to the valley of the Vitasta (Jhelum) river in the west.

#### Mithila

- Yashovarman's next military campaign was against Mithila (North Bihar).
- This gave the Chandelas, under the able leadership of Yashovarman, ample opportunity to bring the remote areas of northern India under their influence.

#### Kuru

- Yashovarman conducted military campaigns against many states. Kuru was the first state among them.
- This was merely a military campaign.

#### Kashmir

- At this time, the Kashmir was going through a period of violent upheaval.
- Under these circumstances, Yashovarman attacked Kashmir in the far north and destroyed the armies there.

#### Kosala

- At this time Kosala was ruled by Somvanshi kings.
- The Kosala expedition described in the Khajuraho inscription appears to have been an attack only for monetary supply.

#### Gurjara-Pratihara

- Yashovarman defeated Devpala, the Gurjara-Pratihara ruler of Kannauj and obtained the Chaturbhuj (four-armed) idol of Vaikuntha from Devpala and installed it in the Laxman temple.

### **Dhangdeva (950-1002 AD)**

- With the ascension of Dhang to the Chandela throne, a bright sun rose on the political horizon of Bundelkhand.
- For about half a century, he dominated North and Central India.
- He was the son of Yashovarman and Pushpadevi.
- Dhangdev was the first independent ruler of the Chandel dynasty.
- He made Mahoba the capital.

#### Dhang's conquest of Gwalior

- The Gwalior fort was ruled by the Kachchhapaghata dynasty.
- Dhangdeva had captured Gwalior's Kachchhapaghata ruler Vajradaman.



Director: Riitesh Sir

### **Military assistance to Jaipal**

- He had sent military assistance to the Hindushahi ruler Jaipal against Subuktagin.

### **Prayag and Kashi control**

- The north-eastern borders of Dhang's empire extended up to Prayag and Kashi. It is known from the Nanaura copper plate of Dhang that while residing in Kashi, he had donated a village named Yuli to Bhatt Yashodhar.
- Kashi was under the Chandela Empire. According to Veerbhanudayakavya, Prayag was also under his control.

### **Chedi Victory**

- Dhang handed over the command of the Chandela-Chedi conflict to his younger brother Krishna , the administrator of Dudhai-Vidisha region.
- His minister Kaudinya Vachaspati claims to have defeated the Kalchuri ruler Shankargan III and killed a Shabar chief named Singh.
- In this war, the Chandelas were assisted by Narsingh of Shulki (Chalukya dynasty).

### **Kannauj Victory**

- It is known from the Mau stone inscription of Madanvarma period that Dhang achieved a prestigious victory by defeating the King of Kannauj.

### **Dhang's victory in other countries**

- In the Khajuraho Vishwanath temple inscription, while praising Dhang, it is said that 'the kings of Kosala, Kratha, Singhala and Kuntal used to bow down and listen to his orders.'

### **Comparison of Dhang with Hammir**

- In the inscription of Kirtivarma obtained from Mahoba, Dhang is compared with the very powerful Hammir.
- When Sabuktagin attacked jaipal, the royal king of Punjab then the kings of Delhi, Kalinjar, Kannauj and Ajmer helped him.
- The Chandelas had nothing to do with the damage caused to the royal kingdom due to the defeat of Jaipal and this defeat was not the defeat of Dhang.
- But in this war, Dhang earned such fame with his military skills, due to which he was compared with the powerful Hammir.

### **Religious tendency and creator**

- Dhang had the religious tolerance of Ashoka and the bravery of Samudragupta.
- He himself was a follower of Hinduism. That is why in his inscriptions, gods and goddesses like Vasudev, Shiva, Bharti (Saraswati), Ganesha etc. have been mentioned.
- He was a great worshipper of Shiva.
- He completed the construction of the Laxman temple started by Yashovarma and himself built the temple of Shambhu (Vishwanath) and installed a Shivalinga made of emerald in it.
- During his reign, full facilities were provided for the spread of Jainism and the construction of Jain temples. The biggest example of this is the Jinnath temple of Khajuraho, which is now called the Parshvanath temple.
- One of his prominent officers, Grihapati Vanshi Kokalla, built a huge temple of Vaidyanath and provided accommodation to Brahmins who were well versed in the Vedas and followed the brahmanical Shatkarma.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Jal Samadhi

- After attaining the age of more than 100 years, Dhangdev took Jal Samadhi in the holy waters of the confluence of the Ganga-Yamuna rivers.

### Ganddeva (1002-1003 AD)

- Gand ascended the throne in 1002 AD after the death of his illustrious father Dhang.
- Ganddev got the fugitive Pratihara ruler of Kannauj, Rajyapala, killed by his son Vidyadhar.
- He built a Vaishnav temple named 'Jagadambi' and a Sun temple named 'Chitragupta' in Khajuraho.

### Vidyadhar Chandela (1003-1029 AD)

- Ganddev's son was as powerful, warlike and ambitious as his great-grandfather Yashovarma and grandfather Dhang.
- In many ways, his reign was the time of the zenith of Chandela power.
- In addition to the records of Chandelas and their feudal lords, information about this is also available from the writings of Muslim historians.
- In a critical situation, Vidyadhar himself led the resistance against Mahmud Ghaznavi and made the Chandela dynasty proud.
- In Devvarma's Nanaura and Charkhari copper plates, Vidyadhar has been decorated with the imperial titles of 'Parambhattaraka Maharajadhiraj Parameshwar'.

### Vidyadhar and contemporary powers

- The Mahoba fragmented inscription gives information about Vidyadhar's relations with contemporary powers.
- It is known from this inscription that 'Bhojdev and Kalachurichandra were afraid and worshipped the Acharya of the art of war (Vidyadhar) like disciples.'

### Bhoja Parmara

- After the South Indian campaign, the biggest obstacle in Bhoj's North Indian campaign was Vidyadhar Chandela, who blocked the path of Bhoj's advancing armies.
- Vidyadhar defeated Bhoja with the help of two Kachchhapghat branches of Gwalior and Dubkund.
- The fight between Bhoja and Vidyadhar was indirect, the proof of which is found in the saas- bahu inscription of Mahipala, the Kachchhapghat ruler of Gwalior.

### Kalchurichandra

- The Kalachuri power was weak during the reign of the contemporary neighbouring Kalachuri ruler Gangeydeva (1015-1040 AD).
- Vidyadhar defeated the Kalchuri ruler Gangeydeva.

### King of Kannauj

- Vidyadhar's contemporary was the king of Kannauj, Rajyapala, with whom he did not have friendly relations.
- When Mahmud Ghaznavi attacked Kannauj, the governor fled without fighting him.
- Vidyadhar became furious on hearing the news of his escape.
- Vidyadhar's vassal Kachchhapghat ruler Arjun had killed Rajyapala.
- Vidyadhar's political prestige increased by killing the Rajyapala.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### **Mahmud Ghaznavi's first attack (1019-20 A.D.)**

- Mahmud's military campaign had two objectives, first to end Vidyadhar's power and prestige and second to collect wealth by looting.
- First of all, Shahi king Trilochanpal was killed while fighting with him. After looting Bari, Mahmud continued to move towards Vidyadhar.
- Ibn-ul-Athir writes that Mahmud and Vidyadhar had an encounter on the bank of a river and both of them increased the number of their armies and fought a fierce battle.
- According to Ferishta, it is possible that after seeing Vidyadhar's huge army, Mahmud gave up the idea of entering the inner parts of the Chandela empire, because he was apprehensive of some unexpected calamity while returning through Punjab.
- This attack was indecisive.

### **Mahmud's second attack**

- For a decisive battle with Vidyadhar, he had to attack his kingdom again in 1022 AD. Nizamuddin writes that 'First he laid siege to Gwalior fort and then to Kalinjar, which continued for a long time.'
- Even after Mahmud laid siege to Kalinjar fort for a long time, he was unsuccessful.
- Vidyadhar was the only regime in contemporary India that successfully resisted Mahmud Ghaznavi.

### **Composition**

- Vidyadhar composed 'Lugat-e-Hindavi'.

### **Construction**

- He constructed the Kandariya Mahadev temple, which is the largest temple in the temple complex.

### **Achievements of Vidyadhar Chandela**

→ After Chandela ruler Gand, his son Vidyadhar (1019-1209 AD) became the ruler. He was the most powerful ruler among the Chandela rulers. We get the mention of the events of his rule from the contemporary writings and Muslim writings.

### **Military achievements**

- Ibn ul Athir says that he had the largest army.
- He defeated Bhoja Parmara, the ruler of Malwa.
- He also defeated the Kalchuri ruler Gangeydeva.
- Arjun (Kachwaha King) got the Kannauj ruler rajyapala killed. (Dubkund inscription and Mahoba inscription)
- The only ruler who successfully resisted Mahmud Ghaznavi.

### **Political achievements**

- The Kachchhapaghata rulers of Gwalior were his feudals, i.e. they had control over the Gwalior region.
- He made the rajyapala son Trilochanpal the king of Kannauj and got him to accept subordination.
- According to Mau stone inscription, Shivanag Maitri made all the kings of the earth the tributaries of Vidyadhar and his rule became the best on earth.
- It is said in the Chandela inscriptions that King Bhoja and Gangeydeva used to worship Vidyadhar with fear like a disciple.
- According to Ali-Ibn-ul-Athar, Vidyadhar's kingdom boundary was the largest in India.

### **Architectural achievements**

- Khajuraho's largest temple Kandariya Mahadev temple was built in Panchayatan style which is dedicated to Lord Shiva.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- In the inscription on the pillar of the mandapa, the name of the temple builder was mentioned as 'Virimada' who was Vidyadhar himself.

### Literary achievements

- Vidyadhar himself composed a collection of poems named 'Lugat-e-Hindvi'.
  - ✓ Clearly, Vidyadhar was the greatest ruler of his time. The huge empire built by his grandfather Dhang. Vidyadhar glorified him by his heroic deeds. Muslim writers have also praised his power and empire profusely.

### **Vijaypala (1030-1050 AD)**

- He was the son of Vidyadhar, from whose rule the downfall of Chandelas started.
- Vijaypala proved to be a weak ruler, who was unable to protect the great legacy of Chandelas.
- Due to bad governance and increasing pressure of Kalachuris, the expansionist era of Chandelas ended and they could not go beyond their boundaries.

### **Chandela-Kalchuri relations**

- Prayag and Kashi were under the control of Chandelas. Gangeydev must have won these areas from Vijaypala.

### **Chandela-Kachhapghat relations**

- Muladev/Bhuvanpal/Trailokyamalla, the feudatory of Kachhapghat branch of Gwalior, assumed the titles of 'Chakravarti' and 'samrata', which shows that he was trying to get free from the slavery of Chandelas.
- Seeing the weak position of Vijaypal, King Abhimanyu of the Kachhapaghata dynasty of Dubkund (Shivpuri) joined hands with Bhoja Parmar.

### **Devvarma (1050-1060 AD)**

- During Devvarma's reign, the Chandela dynasty came under the control of the Kalchuri dynasty.
- Devvarma's name is not found in the later Chandela inscriptions.

### **Defeat by Lakshmikarna**

- Gangeydev's son Lakshmikarna defeated Devvarman badly, due to which his prestige was ruined. This information is found in Prabodhchandrodaya.
- It is also known from 'Vikramankadevcharita' that 'Karna was like death for the king of Kalanjargiri.'

### **Expansion of the empire**

- Devvarma still had control over Kalanjar.
- His borders in the north were safe. But in the last years of his reign, due to defeat by Lakshmikarna Kalchuri, some part of Peetashailavishya (Jaitwara area, Raghurajnar tehsil, district Satna) went out of his control.

### **Kirtivarma (1060-1100 AD)**

- Kirtivarma was the younger son of Vijaypala.

### **Chandela-Kalchuri conflict**

- Kirtivarma defeated Kalchuri ruler Lakshmikarna with the help of his commander Gopal and freed the Chandelas again.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The efforts of Kirtivarma's 'Gopal' named Sakal Samantachakrachudamani and Sahaj Mitra have been praised in the drama 'Prabodhchandrodaya'. Gopal formed a large union of Chandela armies with the armies of the feudal lords.

### Construction work

- First of all, he constructed the 'Kirtasagar' pond in Mahoba by stopping the Chandanour river.
- He constructed another Kirtasagar in Chanderi (Guna) and Buddha-Buddi pond in Kalanjar.
- Jain Sahasrakuta Jinalaya of Banpur (District-Lalitpur), Jain temple of Aahar (Tikamgarh) were built during the reign of Kirtivarma.
- Similarly, Jain temple of Aahar (Tikamgarh) built in 1066 AD, a Shiva temple near Parmal Sarovar in Ajaygarh (District Panna), Kirtigiridurg (Devgarh, Lalitpur) on the banks of Betwa river are also related to his reign.
- His minister Vatsaraja had constructed Vatsarajaghat.

### Literary creation

- Kirtivarma also had a deep interest in literature.
- Krishnamisra, the author of the high-class philosophical drama 'Prabodhchandrodaya', was his court playwright.

### Religious tolerance

- Although the king himself was a follower of Shaivism, he fully followed the policy of religious tolerance of his ancestors.

### Coins

- Kirtivarma circulated his coins on the model of the coins of the defeated Kalachuris.
- These coins are of the Gangeyadeva style in size and weight. All the coins of Kirtivarma are of gold.
- The name of the king is inscribed in a circle of dots on their front side. On the reverse side of the coins, there is a depiction of Goddess Lakshmi seated on a lotus with a halo in the circle of dots.
- These coins are of two types (1) Dram weighs 63 grains and (2) Ardhadram weighs 31 grains.

### Sallakshanavarma/Sulakshanavarman (1100-1110 AD)

- Son of Keetivarma

### Victory of Antarvedi region

- Mau stone inscription of Madanvarma's period mentions that Sallakshanavarma captured Antarvedi region (Doab of Ganga-Yamuna rivers) through a military campaign.

### Chandela-Kalchuri relation

- Taking advantage of Karna's weakness and the chaos prevailing all around, Sallakshanavarma attacked the Kalchuris.
- But our knowledge about the achievement of this military campaign is negligible.

### Chandela-Paramara relation

- Narvarma Parmara was a contemporary of Sallakshanavarma. Sallakshanavarma defeated him.
- The donation of land from Bhailaswami camp (Vidisha) by Madanvarma Chandela is indicative of this fact.

### Coins

- Sallakshanavarma continued the currency system introduced by his father Kirtivarma.
- He issued both gold and copper coins. These coins are called Dram.
- The king's name on these coins is written as Hallakshana instead of Sallakshana.



Director: Riitesh Sir

- On the obverse of the coins, there are three lines with the words Shrimat Hallakshanavarmadeva and on the reverse side there are images of Lakshmi or Chhatradhari Hanuman.

Jayavarma (1110-1120 AD)



Prithvivarma (1120-1128 AD)



Madanvarma (1128-1165 AD)

- Madanvarma started a new era of expansion of his empire at the expense of neighbouring kingdoms with his accession to the throne.
- He established Chandela glory once again with his successor Parmardidev.
- Mau stone inscription was related to this.

### Chedi Victory

- The Kalchuri ruler was Gayakarna.
- Madanvarma's coins obtained from Tyonthar (Panwar village, Rewa) prove that this region slipped out of the hands of the Kalchuris, due to which the empire of the Chandelas in the south-east expanded up to the Kaimur range of Vindhya mountains.

### Malav Victory

- The unfortunate situation of the Parmars after the fall of Bhoja Parmar was favourable for the expansion of Madanvarma Chandela's empire. Hence, he took over some part of the Parmar empire, which is confirmed by the Augasi copper plate.
- It is clear from this that the south-western border of the Chandela kingdom had reached Vidisha situated on the banks of the Betwa river.

### Chandela-Gahadawal relations

- An inscription of Madanvarma dated 1147 AD has been found from Chhatarpur, which confirms that he must have fought with Govindchandra to regain his ancestral areas.

### Gurjar Victory

- In the Kalanjar stone inscription of Veervarma, it is said that Madanvarma destroyed Gurjarraj (Jaisingh Siddhraj) in the same way as Krishna had destroyed Kansa.
- Chandbardai confirms the Kalanjar inscription and mentions the defeat of the Chalukya ruler.

### Construction work

- Madanvarma established the towns of Madanpur in Lalitpur district, Madankhera near Mahoba, Madaneshsagarpur.
- The huge pond of Jatara situated in the middle of Tikamgarh-Mauranipur road is of Madanvarma period.
- Madan Sagar of Mahoba and Khakhara Math and Vishnu temple were also constructed by him.

### Coins

- A pile of coins of his reign has been found from Panwar (Tyonthar, District Rewa).

Yashovarma -II





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Parmardideva (1165-1203)

- Parmardideva, son of Yashovarma II, became the ruler of the Chandela Empire.

#### Chandela-Chauhan War

- Prithvirajraso written by Chandbardai, Parmalraso written by Jagnik and Alhakhand inform about the fierce battle between King Parmal (Parmardideva) and Prithviraj Chauhan in Bairagarh.
- The Sirsagarh/Bairagadh war took place between Parmardidev and Prithviraj Chauhan in 1182, in which Parmardidev's generals Alha-Udal were killed. The description of this war is given in the Madanpur inscription.
- Prithviraj took control of Mahoba.

#### Victory over the Kalachuris

- It is mentioned in the Mahoba fragmented inscription of Parmardideva that the King of Tripuri used to faint on hearing the songs of his arm power (Bhuj-Vikram).
- This Tripuripati would probably be Jaisingh (1163-1180 AD) or Vijaysingh (1180-1195 AD).

#### Chandela-Gahadwal relation

- Jaichandra had helped the Chandelas during Prithviraj Chauhan's invasion.
- In this regard, the evidence of a Gahadwal inscription obtained from Dudhai is very important, in which King Chandra (Jaichandra) and Kushasthali (Kannauj) are mentioned.

#### Invasion of Qutubuddin

- The boundaries of the Delhi Sultanate started touching the Chandela kingdom.
- Qutubuddin Aibak, a general of Mohammad Gauri, attacked Kalinjar.
- Due to the drying up of the fort's water source, the Chandelas had to appeal to Aibak for self-defense. Thus, the fort came under the control of the Delhi Sultanate on 24 March 1203 AD.

#### Court

- A poet named 'Jagnik Bhatt' lived in his court, who composed 'Paramalraso'.

### Trailokyavarma (1203-1245 AD)

#### Conquest of Kalinjar

- In 1203 AD, Qutubuddin Aibak captured Kalinjar and appointed Hasan Arnal as its administrator.
- He conquered Kalinjar from the Turks again and assumed the title of 'Kalinjaradhipati'. (Gadha and Tehri copper plates)

#### Muslim Invasion

- Iltutmish entrusted Malik Nusratuddin Tayashi with the responsibility of looking after Gwalior.
- He attacked Kalinjar in 1233 AD and looted the fort and the surrounding areas.

#### Chandela-Kalchuri relations

- Trailokyavarma's Ramvan copper plate mentions the donation of Patisagram of Varahi Vishaya.
- The Varahi region must have been conquered from the Kalchuris.

#### Victory over forest tribes

- During the reign of Trailokyavarma, many forest tribes were conquered. The main tribes among these were Bhil, Shabar and Pulind.
- Anand, a Kayastha officer of Trailokyavarma defeated these tribes. That is why as a reward he was appointed the administrator of Ajaygarh fort.

### Veervarma (1245-1285 AD)



Director: Riitesh Sir

- After the death of Trailokyavarma, his son and successor Veervarma ascended the throne in 1245 AD.
- He continued the aggressive policy of expansion of the state of his predecessor and targeted the small states of the west.

### Sondhi Victory

- The Sondhi war is mentioned in the Charkhari copper plate.
- The local chief Damyuhadvarma revolted here, who was defeated by Abhi, son of Kashyap gotra Raut Haripal.
- He was given Dumduma village (Tattam village of Laudi tehsil of Chhatarpur district) as a reward by the government.

### War with Yajvapalas

- The Dahi copper plate mentions the war between Veervarma and Nalpurpati Gopal and the king of Gopagiri.
- Veervarma Chandela attacked the kingdom of Yajvapal Gopal and his armies reached near the capital Nalpur (Narwar).
- But the invader was pushed back, which shows that this campaign of Veervarma was unsuccessful.

### Ruler of Madhuvan and Gwalior

- By 1252 AD, Sultan Nasiruddin had taken control of Gwalior.
- It is possible that Veervarma defeated a feudal ruler here.

### Ranak Abhaydeva

- In a stone inscription of Ranak Abhaydeva obtained from Jhansi fort, there is a mention of land donation without the permission of his overlord Veervarma.
- This is the only example in Chandela history, in which a feudal lord donated without the permission of his master.
- This gives us an idea of the falling prestige of the Chandelas.

**Bhojavarma (1285-1288 AD)**



**Hammirvarma (1288-1311 AD)**

- Hammirvarma donated land in Vaidesaitha region (Vidisha, M.P.). This proves that his power was still uninterrupted in the western part of the state.
- The Bamhni inscription shows that Damoh and Katni were included in his state.
- The Chandelas also occupied Kalinjar and Ajaygarh forts.
- The Chandela power still existed in Chitrakoot, Banda, Mahoba, Hamirpur, Chhatarpur, Panna, Vidisha, Damoh and some parts of Katni.
- Hammirvarma was the last important ruler of the Chandela dynasty.
- At the beginning of the fourteenth century AD, Muslim pressure was increasing on Bundelkhand and many local powers were desperate to assert themselves.
- Among them, Bundela dynasty was prominent in Bundelkhand and Baghela dynasty in Baghelkhand, who absorbed the life force of Chandelas.

### Keerat Singh Chandela

- Keerat Singh Chandela's daughter was married to Dalpat Shah, son of Gond ruler Sangram Shah.
- After the death of Dalpat Shah, Durgavati became the guardian of her minor son Veer Narayan Singh.

### Architecture

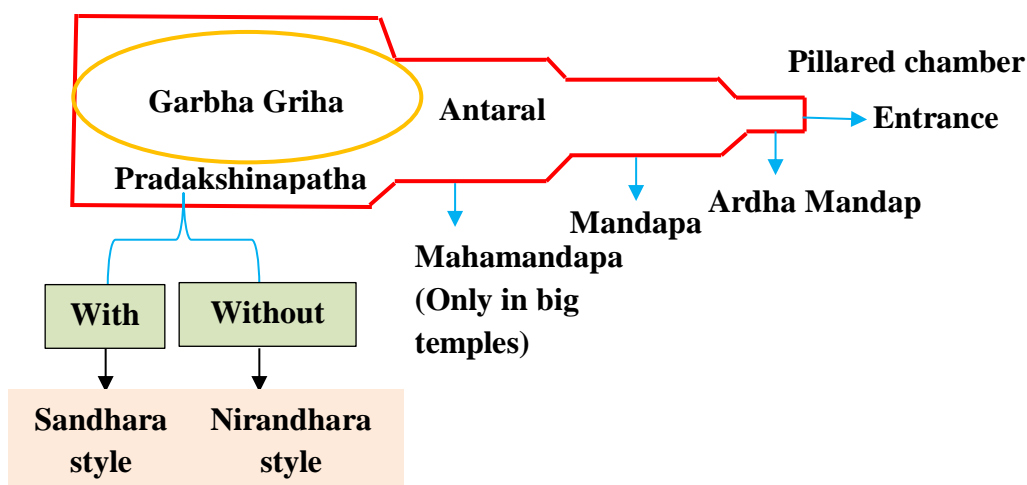
- The Chandelas were the builders of the famous temples of Khajuraho.



- This heritage site in India is very popular for the ancient temples built by the Chandela dynasty in 950-1050 AD.
- Each temple in Khajuraho defines the architectural style, meditation, spiritual teachings, kinship etc. and many arts.
- The UNESCO World Heritage Site (1986) is not only a reflection of the past but also a reflection of architectural imagination.
- This temple is full of sculptures especially dedicated to Hindu God Shiva, Vishnu and Jain ancestors.
- These temples were discovered by a British Army Captain TS Birt (1838) in the forests of Khajuraho.
- During 950-1050 AD the Chandela dynasty built many temples to promote Hinduism and Jainism in India.
- Actually, the total number of temples is 85, but currently only 20 temples have been renovated. These 20 temples were restored in the 1850s.
- The temples were divided into three groups as the Eastern, Western and Southern groups of temples.
- These temples are called the Makardhwaj of Indian art.

### Features

- These are the best examples of the Nagara style.
- They are usually built on a high platform or Jagati.
- There is no wall of any kind around them.
- Thus they appear to be higher than the surroundings.
- In ground position, they are cross-shaped with the longer side built from east to west.
- The temples have three main Garbha Griha, Mandap and Ardha Mandap.
- A gap has been made between the Garbha Griha and Ardha Mandap.
- In the fully developed temples, Maha Mandap has also been constructed connected to the Pradakshina Path.
- The number of idols is more in the outer parts of the temple than in the inner parts.
- The number of external idols in the Kandariya Mahadev temple is about 650.
- The Ardha Mandap, Mandap and Maha Mandap have separate stupa shaped shikharas and these shikharas rise in ascending order.
- There is a big amalaka on the top of the shikhara, a series of chandrikas on it, again a small amalaka, a kalash on it and at the top is the beejpooraka.
- These temples have been built keeping in mind religious rituals and festivals.





Director: Riitesh Sir

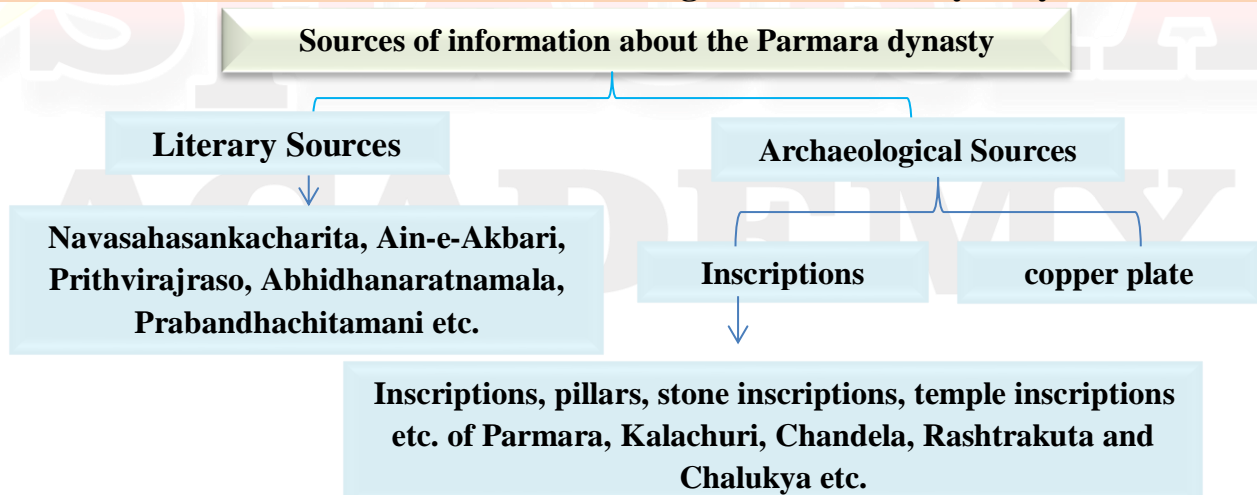


9

## Parmara dynasty



### Sources of information and origin of Parmara dynasty



- Traditions and Parmara inscriptions associate them with the Agnikul theory, while the court poet Halayudh of Parmara king Vakpati 'Munja' associates his master with the 'Brahmakshatra' clan.
- In the inscriptions of the Parmara period, the origin of the Parmaras is said to have been done by Rishi Vasishtha, who announced it from the 'Yagna Vedi' organized on 'Abu Parvat'.
- In other inscriptions, such as Udaipur Prashasti of Udayaditya, Nagpur Prashasti, Vasantgarh inscription, Patnarayan inscription, inscriptions reported from Jainad inscription, the origin of the Parmaras is mentioned from the 'Agni Kund' itself.
- In literary evidences, there is a story in 'Navasahasankacharita' written by Padmagupta, about Vasishtha naming the man born from 'Yagya' as 'Paramara'.
- Muhannot Nainasi in his 'Khayat' has said that the Parmaras belong to the Vasishtha gotra. The above story is also repeated in Prithvirajraso.
- Abul Fazal has accepted the origin of Parmara dynasty from 'Agnikund' in 'Ain-e-Akbari'.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- Modern scholars like Forbes, Campbell, D.R. Bhandarkar, Watson, Colonel Todd, Gaurishankar Hirachand Ojha etc. have accepted the origin of Parmaras from 'Agnikuliya'.
- Accept the story of 'Agnikuliya' origin. The following points are known from the opinion related to this tradition-
  - ✓ The early Parmaras were related to Abu in some form or the other.
  - ✓ Sage Vasishtha was the founder of this dynasty.
  - ✓ Parmara dynasty was not the name of any particular tribe but the name of a 'dynasty'.

### Initial information

- Parmaras were subordinate to Rashtrakutas and later to Gurjar-Pratiharas.
- Founder - Krishna Upendraraja
- The initial capital of Parmaras was in Ujjain but later the capital was shifted to 'Dhar', Madhya Pradesh.
- The kings of the Parmara dynasty ruled Malwa from the 8th century to the first half of the 14th century with its capital Dhar Nagari (present Dhar).

### Rise of the Parmara dynasty in Malwa

- In the post-Gupta period, the copper plates of the Rashtrakutas and the Harivansh Purana written by Jinsen indicate that the Rashtrakutas captured Ujjain and appointed 'Gujarash-Pratiharas' as Pratiharas in the fort during the 'Hiranyagarbha-Yagya'.
- Scholars are of the opinion that the Malwa of that time was the region of the Gurjara-Pratiharas. Later, they shifted to 'Kanyakubja' (Kannauj).
- In the early stages of the 9th century, Malwa was known as an independent power.
- At the time of the triangular conflict, there was no permanent ruler here and the Parmara dynasty king Upendra (791-818 AD) first established the 'Malav state'.

### Major rulers

#### Upendra

- Upendra was a powerful and ambitious person. This has been praised in Udaipur-Prasasti.
- He took advantage of the political circumstances in the second half of the eighth century and became the ruler of Avanti.
- Soon he entered into an agreement with Rashtrakuta king Govind III and Chakrayudha of Kannauj and Gauda king Dharmapala.
- When Pratihara king Nagabhatta III came towards Malwa, he probably defeated Upendraraj.
- Taking advantage of the death of Govind III (818 AD), he started expanding the kingdom and took over Malwa.
- Udaipur Prashasti and 'Navasahasanka Charit' both mention Upendra as the sixth and seventh king of the Parmara dynasty respectively.
- On the other hand, in Munja's donation letter, Krishnaraj has been described as the first king of the Parmara dynasty, which was its other name.
- Sita, a famous poetess in music, was respected in his court.

#### Vairisingh

- Upendra's son Vairisingh became the successor.
- According to Udaipur Prashasti, he conquered the area covered by the sea coast and created his kirtistambh and kirtimaan.
- Pratihara king Mihirbhoja soon ascended the throne and occupied Malwa.

#### Siyaka I

- He has been praised in Udaipur Prashasti.

#### Krishnaraja or Vakpati I

- He was a contemporary of all three Pratihara kings Mahendrapala I, Bhoja II and Mahipala.
- His name has been mentioned in both Udaipur Prashasti and Navasahasankacharita.
- Padmagupta and Udaipur Prashasti have praised him.



Director: Riitesh Sir

- Vakpati I had assumed the imperial title 'Parambhattaraka Maharajadhiraj Parameshwar'.
- It is believed that he increased his power after the death of Pratihara king Mahendrapala I and taking advantage of Indra III Sandhar Yatra, declared independence against the Pratiharas.

### Vairisingh II

- His other name was 'Vajratsvamin'.
- He soon gained complete control over Dhara but from Rajashekhar's book it is known that Mahipal took back his lost kingdom and also attacked the enemy's territory.
- He also attacked Kuntal (Rashtrakuta) and Ramthas.
- It is known from Kahla donation letter that he attacked Malwa. In this Bhaman (feudal lord of Bhoja I) conquered Dhara.
- It is mentioned in Pratapgarh inscription that Pratihara officers ruled in Ujjain and Mandu (946 AD).

### Harsha or Siyaka II

- His other name was 'Singhadatta Bhatt'.
- He was the great ruler of the Parmara dynasty of Malwa.

#### Titles

- The Rashtrakutas were focused in the south and the Cholas were busy in conflict. Taking advantage of such a time, Siyaka II assumed titles like 'Maharajadhirajapati' and 'Mahamandalik Chudamani' in 949 AD.
- The title 'Mahamandalik' indicates that his status was still that of a feudal lord.

#### Independence from Pratiharas

- After Mahendrapala II, the Parmaras rejected the ownership of the Pratiharas.
- He was the first independent ruler of this dynasty.

#### Victory over Chalukya King Yograja

- It is known from the Harsola donation letter that he also occupied the west of the Mahi river and 'Khetak Mandal' and defeated the Chalukya King Yograja there.

#### Victory over Huns

- 'Navasahasankacharita' has a detailed mention of the victories of Siyaka II. He also defeated the Huns.
- The position of 'Hun Mandal' was in the area between the kingdoms of Parmara and Chedi dynasty, i.e., north of Narmada between modern Hoshangabad and Mhow.

#### Defeat from Yashovarman

- It is known from the Khajuraho inscription (956 AD) that Yashovarman Chandela was like the god of death for the king of Malwa.
- At this time, the empire of the Chandelas extended up to Vidisha and they had entered the border of Malwa.

#### Capture of Manyakheta

- At the end of Harsha's reign, when Krishna III was busy in the southern campaign, he captured the capital of Rashtrakutas, 'Manyakheta'.
- Due to this, the power and glory of the Parmaras increased.

#### Expansion of the state

- He expanded his state from Banswara in the north to the banks of the Narmada river and Khetak Mandal (Gujarat) in the south and Vidisha in the east. He established his capital in Malwa and tried to establish the Parmara dynasty as an empire.
- The rise of the Parmara empire begins from here.

### Vakpati Munja (974-994 AD)



Director: Riitesh Sir

- Also known as Vakpati II, Munja and Utpal.
- **Titles** - Prithvi Vallabh, Shri Vallabh and Amoghavarsha.
- The first great ruler of the Parmaras.

### Challenges

- When he came to power, the Parmara kingdom was surrounded by newly established powers who were ready to establish sovereign power.
- At the same time, the Turks had reached the north-western border.
- In the south, the Chalukyas of Kalyani had almost dethroned the Rashtrakutas. Their ruler Tailap II was engaged in rearranging the conquered territories.
- In the east, the Kalachuris of Tripuri were advancing.
- In the north-east, Yashovarman and Dhang had made the Pratiharas of Kannauj nominal rulers.
- The most important and powerful on the north-western border of Malwa were the Chahamanas of Shakambhari and Nadol, the Guhil ruler of Mewar and the Chalukyas of Gujarat.
- ✓ The Parmaras of Malwa also wanted to take advantage of every opportunity to become the sovereign ruler.
- ✓ He successfully tried to take the cultural development of Malwa to its peak by using his imperial policy and made the Parmaras reach the pinnacle of the contemporary powers in North India.

### Victory over the Guhil ruler Shaktikumar

- Vakpati II destroyed Aghat, the capital of the Guhil ruler Shaktikumar of Mewar in the initial phase.
- The Guhil prince and the allied Gurjara ruler were forced to flee from the battlefield and take refuge.
- He included the eastern part of Mewar, where the Chittor fort is located, in the Malwa Parmara kingdom.

### Victory over Gurjara-Pratihara king Vijaypala

- Munja defeated the Gurjara-Pratihara king Vijaypala and took over Ujjain and expanded his kingdom.

### Conflict with the Chauhanas

- Victory of Munja over the Guhils pitted him against the Chauhanas of Marwar. On the other hand, the Chauhana ruler of Nadol, Shobhit, has been called the 'Swami of Dhara' in the Sewadi donation letter (Ratnapal 1119 AD).
- It appears that the conflict between the two continued and finally Vakpati II defeated the Chauhanas.

### Destroyer of the Huns

- In the donation letter issued by Vikramaditya V, it is mentioned that 'Vakpati II was the destroyer of the Huns.'
- According to the Gaori inscription of Munja, he donated the village 'Vanika' situated in 'Hun Mandal' to the Brahmins.
- It is clear that some part of the territory of the Huns was annexed to the Parmara kingdom during the period of Vakpati II.

### Victory over Kalchuri King Yuvraj II

- According to Udaipur Prashasti, Vakpati II defeated Kalchuri King Yuvraj II badly and took over Tripuri.
- But this effect was short-lived because he soon got entangled in the Deccan.

### Udaipur Prashasti/Victory over Karnat

- It is known from Udaipur Prashasti that the kings of Lata, Karnat, Chola and Kerala used to pay tribute to him.
- Probably these people had sought help from Vakpati II against their enemies.
- Udaipur Prashasti mentions victory of Vakpati II over Karnat.

### Long-term struggle with Tailap Chalukya



Director: Riitesh Sir

**UNIT-2**

- In Merutung's 'Prabandha Chintamani', there is mention of Tailap being defeated by Vakpati II more than once.
- Under the leadership of Vakpati, the Parmaras crossed the Godavari river and entered the Chalukya empire.
- Vakpati Munja defeated the Chalukya ruler Tailapa-II a six times in battle, but on the 7th occasion Tailapa-II captured Munja and killed him.
- Vakpati II is remembered in literature as a great military commander, warrior, poet and patron of scholars.

**Construction**

- Vakpati Munja made 'Dhar' the capital and got 'Munja Sagar Lake' constructed.

**Vakpati Munja's court poet**

- Padmagupta/Parimalgupta - creator of 'Navasahasankacharita'
- Dhanika - creator of 'Yashorupavloka'
- Dhananjay - creator of 'Dasharoopakam'
- Halayudhbhatta - creator of 'Abhidhanaratnamala'.

**Sindhuraja (997-1000 AD)**

- Parimalgupta has written the 'Navasahasanka charita' to create his character.
- Vakpati II successor on the Parmar throne was his younger brother Sindhuraja.
- **Titles** - 'Navasahasanka', 'Navinasahasanka', 'Kumaranarayana', 'Malavikamriganka', 'Avantitilaka', 'Avantishwar', 'Parmaramahabhrit' and 'Malvaraj'.

**Campaign against Kuntals**

- Sindhuraj's first campaign was probably against Kuntals. (Campaign of South India)
- Kuntal's lost kingdom was re-incorporated into the Parmara kingdom.

**Victory over Huns**

- It is known from Udaipur Prashasti and 'Navasahasankacharita' that Sindhuraja achieved the final victory over Huns.

**Kosala Victory**

- In 'Navasahasankacharita', Kosal (modern Chhattisgarh) region is also mentioned among the victories of Sindhuraja.
- The contemporary king of Kosal was probably Somvanshi Yayati Mahashivgupta/Kalingaraj.

**Lat Victory**

- Sindhuraj probably defeated the rulers of Lat and made them his vassals.
- From here he came to Aparant and defeated the Shilahara dynasty rulers.

**Marital relations**

- Sindhuraj's special success was probably his marital relations with Shashiprabha, who was the daughter of the Naga ruler Shankhpal.

**Defeated by Chamundaraj**

- In Badnagar Prashasti (1151 AD), it is mentioned that on seeing Chamundaraj's armies from a distance, the armies of Kshonpati Sindhuraja ran away and his old fame ended.
- In this, the Parmaras were defeated.

**Patronage in the court**

- Sindhuraj patronised Padmagupta, other writers and poets also found patronage in his court.

**Bhoja the Great (1000-1055 AD)**

- Bhoja, son of Sindhuraja, was the ninth king of the Parmara dynasty.
- When Bhoja was alive, it was said:

“Adya Dhara Sadadhara Sadalamba Saraswati.  
Pandita Manditah Sarve Bhojraje Bhuvi Sthitte.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ✓ Meaning- "Today when Bhojaraja is situated on earth, Dhara Nagari is Sadadhara (having a good base), Saraswati has always found a support, all the scholars are respected."
- When he died, it was said:

"Adya Dhara Niradhara Niralamba Saraswati.  
Panditah Khanditah Survey Bhojraje divangate."

- ✓ Meaning- "Today, with the demise of Bhojaraja, Dhara Nagari has become baseless, Saraswati has become without a support and all the scholars are disheartened."
- **Titles** - Bhoja was adorned with titles like Malavamandan, Malvadhish, Malavachakravartti, Sarvabhoom, Avanti Nayak, Dhareshwar, Tribhuvan Narayan, Ranarangamall, Loknarayan, Vidarbharaj, Ahirraj or Ahindra, Abhinavarjun, Krishna etc.
- Bhoja helped King Anandpal of the shahi dynasty of Kashmir against Mahmud Ghaznavi.
- Bhoja defeated Kalchuri ruler Gangeydeva and Chola king Jai Singh.

### Architecture -

- Bhoja built Bhojshala and Saraswati temple for the study of Sanskrit in Dhar and built Vijay Stambh nearby.
- The statue of Vagdevi was built in Samvat 1091 (AD 1034) during the time of Bhoja. During the days of slavery, the British rulers took this statue to London. It is still imprisoned in the London Museum there. Bhoja built buildings named 'Saraswati Kanthabharana' in Dhar, Mandu and Ujjain.
- Many Structures, temples, ponds and statues were built.
- 'Hinglajgarh' in Mandsaur is a unique example of the incomparable statues of that time.
- 'Bhojeshwar Temple' was built in Bhojpur village of Raisen.
- 'Tribhuvan Narayan Temple' was built in Chittor.
- 'Bhojsar' lake was built.

### Bhoja's writings -

- ✓ Maharaja Bhoja wrote 84 books on all the known subjects of his era, which include religion, astrology, Ayurveda, grammar, architecture, science, art, dramatics, music, yoga, philosophy, political science etc.
- ✓ 'Bhoja Prabandhanam' is his autobiography.
- ✓ Maharaja Bhoja is considered to be the father of Vastu Shastra. The book 'Samaranganasutradhara' is the first known book on Vastu Shastra.
- ✓ He composed Champu Ramayana with prose and poetry in just one night, which is famous for its prose poetry.

- |                                     |                    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Samaranganasutra (Shilp Shastra) | 7. Sutravritti     |
| 2. Ayurveda Sarvasya                | 8. Patanjali Yoga  |
| 3. Shringar Manjari                 | 9. Bhoj Champu     |
| 4. Yukti Kalpataru                  | 10. Shabdanushasan |
| 5. Tattva Prakash                   | 11. Rajmrigank     |
| 6. Shringar Shatak                  |                    |

- Bhoja has given a detailed description of the method of making an aeroplane through pictures in his books.
- Similarly, he has explained in detail the method of making boats and large ships. How to make the boats rust-proof so that the boat can be kept safe in water.
- Apart from this, he also worked on robotics. He had machine-operated dolls made in the ponds of Dhara Nagari which used to dance in the ponds.

### Court scholars of Bhoja -

- ✓ According to the references found in Ain-e-Akbari, there were five hundred scholars in Bhoja's court.
- 1. Bhaskar Bhatt



Director: Riitesh Sir

2. Damodar Mishra
3. Dhanpal – Tilkamanjari

### Bhoja's empire area

- Kalinga and Chedi in the east, Gwalior and some part of Uttar Pradesh and Bihar in the north and northeast, Lat region in the west, coastal region and Konkan and a large part of Mewar and Marwar in the north and northwest were included in his empire.

### Bhoja's military campaigns

- According to the Modasa copper plate inscription, after the death of Sindhuraj (1010 AD), his son Bhoja became the ruler of the Parmara dynasty, which is counted among the great rulers of India.
- Information about the history of Bhoja Parmara is obtained from literary sources (Jain texts, writings of Alberuni and Abul Fazal) and inscriptions (Banswara, Betwa, Ujjain and Tilakwad etc.).
- According to the Udaipur Prashasti, Bhoja conquered Chedishwar, Indrarath, Toggal king, Lat and Gurjar kings and Turks.

### War with the Chalukyas

- Belgaum inscription and Udaipur Prashasti mention the Lata victory by Bhoja. He defeated the Lata king Kirtiraj.
- According to the Kalvan inscription (of Yashovarman), Bhoja appointed administrators over 1500 villages of Nasik district. This confirms Bhoja's campaign's authority over the Lata region.

### Victory over Konkan

- After conquering Lata, Bhoja attacked and defeated Keshidev of the Shilahar dynasty in Konkan and forced him to accept subordination. This is confirmed by Bhoja's Banswara and Betwa inscriptions.

### Victory over Indrarath

- It is known from the Udaipur Prashasti that Bhoja defeated Indrarath.
- Some historians describe Indrarath as the ruler of Adinagar in Orissa.

### War with Toggalas

- Toggal was probably the commander of Mahmud Ghaznavi with whom Bhoja must have fought.
- Bhoja helped Punjab's Shahi ruler Anandpala against Ghaznavi.

### War with Chandelas

- There is no mention of any conflict between Bhoja and the Chandelas in the Parmara inscriptions, but information about it is available from the Mahoba inscription of the Chandelas, Vidyadhar Chandela defeated King Bhoja.
- In the Mahoba inscription it is said that “Kalchuri Chandra and Bhoja worshipped Vidyadhar in the same way as a disciple worships his Guru.

### War with Kachhapaghatas

- Bhoja wanted to control Kannauj but in between Gwalior and Dubkunda branch Kachhapaghatas were situated who were vassals of Pratiharas.
- Abhimanyu of Dubkunda branch made friendship with Bhoja but Gwalior's Kachhapaghat ruler Kirtiraj was against Bhoja.
- Bhoja attacked Kirtiraj but Bhoja was defeated in this war, information of which is available in Sas Bahu inscription. It is possible that Vidyadhar Chandela and Kirtiraj fought together in this war.

### War with Gurjar Pratiharas

- According to Udaipur Prashasti and Prabandhchintamani (composed by Merutung), Bhoja defeated the Gurjar Pratihara king of Kannauj and took over.

### War with the Chauhanas

- Bhoja defeated the Chauhana ruler of Shakambhari, Viryaram, but was defeated by the Chauhana ruler of Nadol, Anahill. In this, Bhoja's commander Sadha was killed.

### War with the Chalukyas of Gujarat



Director: Ritesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- Bhoja sent commander Kulchand to attack and loot the Chalukya capital Anahilpatan.
- Someshwar has written in Kirtikaumudi that Bhima defeated the king of Dhara and spared his life.

### War with the Kalachuris

- According to the Kalvan inscription and the Udaipur prashasti, Bhoja conquered the Chedi kingdom which was ruled by Gangeya Vikramaditya and his son Karna.
- Later, the Kalchuri ruler Karna made friendship with the Chalukya ruler of Gujarat, Bhima-I and the Chalukya Someshwar of Kalyani and jointly attacked Bhoja's capital.
- Probably, King Bhoja died after this war.
- ✓ In this way, Bhoja fought many wars. It seems that in the last days of Bhoja's reign, his enemies formed a union. This included Chalukya king Bhima I, Kalchuri king Karna and possibly Lata king Trilochanpal.
- ✓ During this invasion, Bhoja died of a disease in 1055 AD.
- ✓ After Bhoja's death, the Kalchuris and Chalukyas took control of Malwa.

### Evaluation of Bhoja / Was Bhoja really great?

#### Excellent diplomat / administrator

- Udaipur Prashasti has a clear record of Bhoja's political power.
- He established diplomatic relations along with military power, such as friendship with Kachhapaghatas.
- He changed the capital from Ujjaini to Dhara.
- Rohak was his prime minister and Kulchandra, Shadha, Suraditya were his three great generals.

#### Skilled military commander

- Bhoja successfully led his army in wars many times.
- He conquered Konkan, Indrarath etc. and protected his kingdom from attacks till his death.

#### Patron of scholars

- According to Ain-e-Akbari, about 500 scholars were sheltered in Bhoja's court, among whom Dhanpal, Bhaskar Bhatt, Damodar Mishra were prominent.
- In his court, there were writers like Chitrak, Deveshwar, Vinayak and Shankar, who had great knowledge of grammar.

#### Great litterateur

- He wrote many books. Among his major works, Samarangana Sutradhar, Yuktikalpataru are famous in Vastushastra.
- Apart from this, Saraswतिकantha- Bharana and Shringar Prakash are two Sanskrit texts.

#### Scholar

- Bhoja wrote many texts which were related to all the subjects known at that time. He was an expert in Shilp Shastra, Ayurveda, Yoga, aircraft construction, rust-proof boat construction etc. arts, science, music, philosophy, politics etc.
- He has been mentioned by great writers like Ksheera-Swamin, Sayan and Mahipala.
- Scholars like Bhavamishra and Madhav discuss the knowledge of medicine of King Bhoja.
- Dashbal, Alhananath, Raghunandan and Vigyaneshwar have proved his knowledge of Dharmashastra.
- In 'Sringaramanjari Katha', he has been compared with Subandhu, Bhas, Gunadhya and Bana.

#### Great builder

- He built many temples, dams and ramparts.
- Such as - Bhojeshwar Temple, Tribhuvan Narayan Temple, Bhojatala, Cyclopean Dam, Samaranganasutradhar Bhawan etc.

#### Great Ruler

- Bhoja is known for his just and happy rule.
- Peace and prosperity prevailed during his reign, trade and industries were well developed.
- He is praised by Firishta, Abul Fazal, Alberuni, Jain texts and contemporary writers.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

### Great Donor

- According to Firishta, King Bhoja used to organize feasts twice a year which lasted for forty days.
- On this occasion, great dancers and singers of the country used to gather. The king used to distribute Somras and food to them and at the end of the ceremony, he used to give them new clothes and 'Dasmiskal'.
- The king used to donate generously to scholars and educational institutions.

### Promoter of Education

- King Bhoja established Dhara Nagari as the main educational center of that time.
- He established Sanskrit Vidyapeeths in which Bhojshala was the most prominent.
- The idol of Vagdevi Maa Saraswati was installed in Bhojshala, which is a proof of his love for education.
- Thus, Bhoja was a great conqueror, poet, creator and great administrator and a great ruler of ancient India.
- After Bhoja's death, the history of the Parmara dynasty started fading and the rulers of the Parmara dynasty started following a defensive policy.

### Jaisingh I (1055-1070 AD)

- After Bhoja's death, his son Jaisingh came to power amidst internal conflicts.

### Help of Someshwar I

- Someshwar I adopted a soft attitude towards the Parmaras and adopted the policy of freeing Malwa from Bhima Chalukya and Karna.
- He sent his son Vikramaditya VI to help Jaisingh and Jaisingh succeeded in this.
- Probably, he also married his daughter to him.

### Conflict with Kanha

- Sometime before 1059 AD, Jai Singh had a conflict with a military officer named Kanha, who was probably taken prisoner by the Mandalik of Bagar, who took over his army and handed it over to Jai Singh.

### Vengi conflict

- After regaining power, Jai Singh I helped the Chalukyas and in 1062 AD, the combined forces of both captured Vengi.
- Thereafter, the Eastern Chalukya king, with the help of Chola king Rajendra, soon defeated the Karnatas and Parmaras and regained his lost territory.

### Death of Jai Singh

- Probably the Chalukyas, Kalchuri Karna and Someshwar II attacked Malwa and Jai Singh died in this war. (Nagpur Prashasti)

### Udayaditya (about 1070-1086 AD)

- The people distressed by the turmoil supported Udayaditya, the grandson of King Bhoja, and an era of peace and prosperity was once again established in Malwa.
- He had two sons – Lakshmddeva and Narvarman, who became rulers respectively after his death.

### Treaty with Rajendra Chola

- He took advantage of the situation in the south, made a treaty with Chola king Veer Rajendra and forced Someshwar II to concentrate on the south.

### Help from Chauhan ruler Vigraharaj III

- In competition, Mandalik of Bagar had been asserting his authority since the reign of Jai Singh I. His son Chamundaraj was originally a staunch opponent of Udayaditya.
- At such a time, Udayaditya received help from the Chauhan ruler Vigraharaj III of Shakambhari and defeated the invaders badly.

### Defeat by Chalukya Karna



Director: Ritesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- Chalukya Karna of Gujarat also defeated the king of Malava in his victory against the Parmaras, snatched the statue of Neelkanth and razed Malwa.
- The fragmented inscription of Kumarpala of Chittorgarh indicates that Karna defeated the 'Malava King'.
- But Udayaditya faced the situation bravely. Vigraharaj III Shakambhari came in his support.

### Matrimonial relations

- The Guhils of Mewar got their daughter Shyamaldevi married to Udayaditya.
- Prithvipala of Nadol also probably did the same.

### Victory over Chalukya King Karna

- With the help of Nadol and Guhil rulers, Udayaditya defeated the Chalukya King Karna and reestablished the Parmara kingdom.

### Boundaries of the state

- It is known from the inscriptions of Udayaditya that the boundaries of his state extended up to Nimar in the south, Jhalawar state in the north and Vidisha in the east.

### Cultural activities and construction

- He established the city of Udaipur, decorated it with temples where the 'Nilkantheshwar Temple' is a wonderful and excellent example of architecture. Here he dug a pond named 'Udayasmudra'.
- Some of the 'oon temples' were also constructed by Udayaditya (In Khargone).
- Udayaditya was a great devotee of Shiva and also donated to Shiva temples. He donated the village of Vilpadrak (Bilpank) to the Somnath temple built in modern Shergarh.
- Udayaditya also loved literature.
- There is an inscription in Bhoja Pathshala of Dhar, whose two verses are in Nagabandh letters. Their composer was Udayaditya.
- Similar verses are also reported from Ujjain and oon.
- Important inscriptions of his period have been found from two Udaipurs, one from Oon and one from Dhara, Jhalarapatan and Shergarh.
- The Nichaugiri caves in Vidisha were rebuilt and their name was changed to 'Udayagiri caves'.
- Udayaditya's wife Shalmani built a Sabha Mandal (temple) in Bhopal. Later, Begum Kudsia Begum of Bhopal got it demolished and built the Jama Masjid.

### Lakshmdewa (approximately 1086-1094 AD)

- After Udayaditya, Lakshmdewa ascended the throne of Malwa.
- Lakshmdewa has been praised in the Nagpur inscription.

### Naravarman/Naravarmadeva (1094 AD-1133 AD)

- He was the younger brother of Lakshmdewa.
- It is certainly accepted from many inscriptions that he ruled over a vast area and was a talented poet and a person of religious nature.

### Territory

- It is mentioned in the copper plate of Madanvarman Chandela obtained from Banda that he donated land near Bhilsa, which means that the Chandelas had some control over the Parmara kingdom.
- Naravarman wore the title of 'Nirvananarayana' and his kingdom extended up to Bundi kingdom in the north and Chanda district in the south. The area of Nagpur also came under his control.

### Defeat

- He had to accept defeat from Chandela King Sallakshanvarman and Chauhan Ajaydeva of Shakambhari.
- The Pallava dynasty commander Vikramchola of the south also defeated Naravarman simultaneously.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- After 12 years of continuous conflict, Jai Singh Siddharaj, the Chalukya king of Gujarat, captured him. Although somehow he was freed, the foundation of the Parmara Empire was shaken.

### Shelter

- In 1128 AD, he gave shelter to a Kashmiri fugitive named Bhikshachar.

### Yashovarman (1133-1142 AD)

- In the period of the Parmara dynasty rulers, the most horrified period was that of Yashovarman.
- He had to face more failures, humiliation and tragic events than all his ancestors.

### Invasion and independent state

- Due to the attack of the Chalukyas, rebellion broke out in the entire state, which became difficult to control, for example, the regional ruler of modern Dewas state, Vijaypala, declared an independent state.
- At the same time, Chandela feudal lord Madanvarman forcefully captured the Vidisha region. Finally, Chalukya king Jaisingh Siddharaj and Chauhan Asharaj of Nadol together attacked Malwa and captured it.
- As a result, Jaisingh annexed the whole of Malwa to his kingdom. He assumed the title of 'Avantinatha' and Malwa remained under his control till 1138 AD.

### Ruling as a feudatory

- In the Jhalawar inscription (1142 AD), he has been called 'Maharaj Yashovarman'. Probably he escaped from prison secretly and ruled as a feudatory of the Chalukyas till 1142 AD.

### Jayavarman I (about 1142-43 AD)

- The Chalukyas kept control over a large area of Malwa for about 20 years through their officials.
- Finally, the Chalukyas of Kalyani attacked Malwa. Hoysalas were also included in this, from whose records it is known that they destroyed Malwa. Jayavarman I died fighting.
- At the same time, the regional feudal lord Ballal declared his independence in Malwa, who was soon murdered.
- They ruled in modern Bhopal, Nimar, Narmadapuram and Khandesh.
- In the last phase of the 12th century, Jayavarman's son Vindhavarman defeated Mulraj I and won Malwa again.

### Subsequent Parmara rulers / Parmara Mahakumars

- After the death of Jayavarman, the history of the Parmara dynasty kept on getting transferred to the Mahakumars and along with regional security, there was continuous struggle with the neighbours.
- Among these, Arjunvarman (1215-1218 AD), successor of the prominent prince Subhatvarman (1210 AD), Devpala (1218 AD), Mahakumar Harischandra, who was the younger brother of Jayavarman, gained power.

### Devpala

- During Devpal's reign, Iltutmish occupied Vidisha in 1233 AD and looted Ujjain.
- Kingdom of devpala extended from Bhaduch to Bhilsa. Nimar and Narmadapuram districts were also included in it.

### Jaituki/Jaitugideva

- In 1243 AD, Devpala's son Jaitugideva took over the power. During this period, Balban attacked Malwa.
- Soon Jaitugideva's brother Jaivarman ascended the throne.
- After this, the Parmara succession disintegrated, so much so that their relations with each other are not even known.
- The names of the kings are known from the inscriptions found here and there, such as Jaisingh II (1269-1274 AD), Arjunvarman II (1283 AD) etc.
- Finally, Sultan Jalaluddin Khilji attacked Malwa.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

### Mahalakdeva

- The last Parmara ruler after Bhoja II, Alauddin Khilji invaded Malwa in 1305 and annexed it to the Delhi Sultanate.
- Mahalakdev's commander Kokadev died in the invasion of Malwa and he himself took refuge in the fort of Mandu.
- There Alauddin's commander Ain-ul-mulk killed him and finally the Muslims established rule over Malwa.

### Saraswati Kantha Bharana

- Bhoja's fame as a rhetorical writer is sufficient. In this, 'Saraswati Kantha Bharana' of the feast is most popular.
- In its five paragraphs, there is discussion of Dasha, Guna, shabalankara, arthalankara, ubhyalankara and rasa.
- 'Shringaar-Prakash' is a larger version of 'Saraswatikanthabharan'.

### Samaranganasutradhar

- 'Samaranganasutradhar' is the most popular book of Bhoja.
- In this, detailed explanations of city planning, building construction, temple architecture, sculpture, statue characteristics, iconography, statue measurement, postures of statues, hand postures, body posture and foot postures are presented.

### The scholar Dhanpal

- was a contemporary of the Parmara kings Siyaka II, Vakpati II and Mahan, Bhoja The great .
- He came here and accepted Jainism and became the promoter of the Shvetambara sect.
- Vakpati Muja honoured him with the title of 'Saraswati'.
- He was a great scholar of Sanskrit and Prakrit.
- His book 'Baiyalacchinaammala' is a Prakrit dictionary.
- 'Tilakamanjari' is a Sanskrit prose-poem which was composed to satisfy Bhoja The great towards Jainism.

ACADEMY



Director: Riitesh Sir

10

## Tomar dynasty



### Sources of information about the Tomar dynasty

#### Literary sources

Works of writers of Hindi, Jain, Persian etc.

#### Archaeological

Inscription

Memorial pillars

### Archaeological sources

- Inscriptions which are engraved on the rock-cut caves, temples and huge statues of Gwalior fort.
- The Pehwa (Prithudak) inscription of Pratihara Mahendrapala mentions the Tomar genealogy.
- Inscriptions of the Tomar dynasty are also reported from many places in Shivpuri and places like Chanderi, Rekhtera, Thubon, Barai, Bhind, Ater, Jaura, Tiktoli Dumdar, Singhonia, Narwar etc.

### Literary sources

- 'Gopachal-Akhyan' written by Khadgarai can be called a complete and authentic book on the history of the Tomar dynasty.
  - 'Tarikh-e-Nama Gwalior' written by Ghanshyam Pandit,
  - 'Gwalior Nama' written by Hiranman Munshi,
  - 'Tarikh-e-Gwalior' written by Jalal Hisari,
  - 'Gwalior Nama' written by Motiram and Khushal etc.
- Information about the achievements of the kings of the Tomar dynasty is also available from Jain texts such as 'Samyaktvakaumudi' written by Muni Dharmachandra, 'Panchastikay' commentary written by Devsiri, 'Pravchan Saar' written by Acharya Amrit Chandra, 'Tattva Deepika', 'Shatkarmopadesh' written by Pandit Raichandra, 'Sammatgunanidhan' written by Raidhu, 'Adi Purana' written by Pushpadant, 'Nemishwar Geet' etc.

### Original place

- The original place or original place of Tomar dynasty is a village named 'Aisah' situated in Ambah tehsil of present Morena district.
- That is why some areas of Ambah tehsil are called 'Tanwardhar' or 'Tomar Grah'.

### Early information

- During the reign of the Tomar dynasty of Delhi, the administrative responsibility of the Chambal region was handled by the descendants of the Tomars of Delhi, who were not independent rulers but mere feudatories.
- But after the defeat of the Tomar dynasty of Delhi, they moved towards the Chambal region and made Aisah their capital.
- Hasan Nizami has mentioned the name of the king who migrated from Delhi to Aisah (district Morena) as 'Hiraj' and 'Jihtar' or 'Sitar'. According to him, he was the son of a Tomar king named Tejpal.
- Farishta has mentioned his name as 'Chatrarai'. According to etymology, 'Chatrarai' seems to be 'Achalrai'.
- In the Tomar genealogy mentioned by Khadgarai in 'Gopachal Aakhyan', he is mentioned as 'Achalbrahma'.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- Achal Brahma started participating in the conflict between Hindu kings and Turks in Chambal valley and thus in due course of time the Tomar feudal lords and descendants of this place established him as their king.
- Achal Brahma was displaced in Aisah in the month of May or June of 1194 AD.
- In the genealogies found in archaeological evidence (inscriptions), the name of Veersinghdev is mentioned first among the kings of Tomar dynasty.
- Two names of Tomar kings who ruled before him are found in his self-written book 'Veersinghavlok' as Kamal Singh and Devvarma.
- In 'Gopachal Aakhyan' written by Khadgarai, the list of Tomar kings after Achal Brahm is given.
- The credit for the establishment of independent Tomar state goes to 'Veersinghdev' which was possible only after the death of Firoz Shah Tughlaq in 1388 AD.

### Major rulers

#### Veersingh Dev (1394-1400 AD)

- ◆ He was the son of Devvarma, who was a vassal of Firoz Shah Tughlaq.
- ◆ He was the founder and first independent ruler of the Tomar dynasty.

#### Political activities

- ◆ He received the control of Gwalior from the Sultan of Delhi Alauddin Sikandar Shah in 1394 AD.
- ◆ He defeated the Sultans of Delhi (Nasiruddin Mahmud Shah).
- ◆ In the Gangolatal inscription, there is a mention of him destroying numerous Shakas along with Uddharandeva.
- ◆ He was the first ruler to hoist the flag of Tomars on Gwalior Fort (Gopachal).
- ◆ He participated in many wars along with his father Devvarma.

#### Cultural activities

- ◆ Veersinghdeva was not only a brave and skilled politician but also a scholar and patron of scholars.
- ◆ He himself was a scholar of Sanskrit and Ayurveda. He wrote books named 'Veersinghavlok' and 'Durgabhakti Tarangini'.
- ◆ Among the writers of Veersinghdev's period, Dhiman Sarang, Lakshmidhar, Sharangdhar and Krishna were the prominent ones.
- ◆ Among the Jain writers, Jaisingh Suri who wrote 'Kumarpalcharit', Naphandra Muni and Prasannachandra Suri were the prominent ones.
- ◆ Music was also at its peak during his reign.
- ◆ A music teacher named Damodar Bhatt wrote a book named 'Sangit Darpan'.

#### Uddharandeva

- ◆ After Veersinghdev's death in 1400 AD, he took over the administration.

#### Father's support

- ◆ Gangolatal inscription - Uddharandeva participated in military campaigns along with his father.
- ◆ According to Persian historian Fazl Ali's book 'Kulliyat-e-Gwaliari', Veersinghdeva was also supported by his son Uddharandeva in conquering Gwalior fort.

#### Gangolatal inscription

- ◆ On the occasion of the annual reverence of his father Veersinghdeva, he got the 'Gangola Tadag' (Pond) cleaned and got the Gangolatal inscription written, which was composed by 'Vensuri Gayadhar'.

#### Destruction of Shakas

- ◆ According to the Gangolatal inscription, 'Uddharandeva destroyed the anarchist Shakas and saved the earth.'
- ◆ In this, anarchist Shakas refer to the Turk Sultans, who were suppressed by Uddharandeva.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## Viramdeva

- ◆ The reign of Veeramdev can be ascertained from 1402 AD to 1423 AD.
- ◆ Viramdev or Veeramendra was the son and successor of Uddharandeva.

### Inscriptions

- ◆ There are eight inscriptions related to the information about Veeramdev's reign. Such as - engraved on Trikonika Lake, engraved on the temple of Ambikadevi located at Sihoniya, Chaitranaath Jain idol inscription inscription etc.
- ◆ One of these is engraved on the rock outside the circular temple located at Mitawali (Morena). In this he has been given the title of 'Tejoratanam'.
- ◆ Viramdev has been mentioned as 'Maharajaadhiraj Viramendra' in Chaitranaath Jain Idol inscription, Narwar. Along with this his minister Sadhu Kushraj is also mentioned in it.

### Invasion of Nasiruddin

- ◆ Sultan Nasiruddin, who was ruling Kalpi under Sharqi Sultans of Jaunpur, also attacked Viramdev in 1410 AD, but he did not get the desired success.

### Khizr Khan was defeated

- ◆ According to Tarikh-i- Mubarak Shahi, in 1416 AD, Khizr Khan attacked Gwalior fort, in which Viramdev was victorious.

### Defeat of Hoshang Shah

- ◆ During the reign of Viramdev, in about 1423 AD, Sultan Hoshang Shah of Malwa attacked Gwalior and besieged Gwalior fort for about a month.
- ◆ Nizami has stated that Hoshang Shah was defeated in this war, but Veeramdev must also have attained martyrdom while protecting the Gwalior Fort from Hoshang Shah.

### Promotion of cultural activities

### Language

- ◆ Viramdev was also fond of Sanskrit language. He gave shelter to Hindi, Sanskrit and Persian literature.
- ◆ Books like 'Samyaktvakaumudi' and 'Panchastikay' written by Muni Dharmachandra in Sanskrit language are notable.

### Literature

- ◆ The poet Padmanath Kayastha wrote a book called 'Yashodhar Charit'. Veeramdev has been praised in it.
- ◆ Nayachandra Suri has decorated him with the epithet 'Viramkshipati' in 'Hammir Mahakavya'.
- ◆ During this period, books like 'Tatvadipika' written by Amritchandra, 'Shatkarmapadesh' written by Amarkirti, 'Rambhajanari' written by Nayachandra etc. were written.

### Religion and temple construction:

- ◆ Veeramdev also encouraged Shaiva and Shakta religions.
- ◆ He was the guardian of the temples of Mitawali and Sihoniya.
- ◆ He installed Shiva Linga in the circular temple of Mitawali.
- ◆ He also constructed the 'Sabha Mandap' of Ambika Devi's temple located in Sihoniya in 1405 AD.
- ◆ Jainism flourished in an unprecedented manner during his reign, which is confirmed by the rock carvings on the hill of Gwalior fort. This is known from the cave temples, the writings engraved on the idols and their pedestals and the inscriptions engraved on the inner and outer walls of these cave temples.
- ◆ Many Jain monasteries and Viharas were established in Gwalior and Sonagiri (District-Datia).
- ◆ The acharyas of the Bhattaraka tradition received full patronage in the state.
- ◆ Bhattaraka Gunkirti was a contemporary of Veeramdev Tomar, under whose teachings Padmanabh wrote the book Yashodhar Charit.



Director: Ritesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- ◆ His minister Kushraj built a huge temple dedicated to Tirthankar Chandraprabha near Gopachal fort. .
- ◆ A Jain temple was built in Murar (Gwalior) area during the rule of Veeramdev Tomar. In which people named 'Karamsingh' and 'Devisingh' of Hubad caste installed the idol of Tirthankar Adinath.

### Events

- ◆ From time to time during his rule Debate programs were also organized. Scholars like Sharangdev, Lakshmidhar, Jaisingh Suri etc. used to participate in it.

### Successor

- ◆ Khadgarai has mentioned two Tomar kings named Lakshmisena and Ganapatidev respectively after Veeramdeva, but the name of a king named Lakshmisena is not mentioned in any inscription.

### Ganapatideva (1423-1425 AD)

- ◆ Ganapatideva is mentioned as a Tomar ruler in the inscription engraved on the victory pillar of Narwar.
- ◆ Ganapatidev's glory is also described in the inscription of Mitrasena of Rohtasgarh.
- ◆ The door named Ganesh-Paur located in Gwalior fort was built by his son Dungar Singh in memory of Ganapatidev.
- ◆ The institutional form of Jainism started developing during the rule of Ganapatidev.
- ◆ Sangh (original union), Bhattarak, Gana etc. institutions were being established with government encouragement.

### Dungar Singh / Dugarendra Singh (1425-1459 AD)

- ◆ It is mentioned by various names in Jain idol inscriptions and cave inscriptions located in Gwalior fort.
- ◆ Considering the war strategy, battle skills and administrative capability of this Tomar ruler, he has been described as 'strong like the Himalayas' and 'like a Kalpavriksha for his dependents' in the Rohtasgarh inscription of Mitrasena.
- ◆ His name is mentioned as 'Hungursinghdev' in this article.

### Invasion from Delhi

- ◆ The Sultan of Delhi Mubarak Shah made the first attack in 1426-27 AD and the second attack was made in 1429-30 AD.
- ◆ Yahia has mentioned in 'Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi' that 'the king of Gwalior presented money, taxes and gifts to Mubarakshah Rayat-e-Aala'. Probably friendly relations were established between them.

### Friendly relations with Rajputs

- ◆ Dugarendra Singh and the kings of Mewar had cordial relations.
- ◆ Tomar Dugar Singh fought with the Sultans along with Rana Mokal, Rana Kumbhakarna and Rana Kumbha.

### Skilled strategist

- ◆ From time to time, Turk Sultan used to attack Rajput kings of Gwalior region, but Dugar Singh was successful in keeping his kingdom safe through his skillful policy and foresight.

### Attack on Bhandar

- ◆ Dugarendra Singh attacked Bhandar (District-Datia) in 1435 AD.
- ◆ At that time, Sultan Mubarak Khan of Kalpi had control over Bhandar. (Description- by Muhammad Bihamadkhani in Tarikh-e-Muhammadi)
- ◆ Dugarendra Singh defeated Mubarak Khan and captured Bhandar fort and nearby areas.

### Attack on Narwar

- ◆ Dugar Singh attacked Narwar. In this war, Mahmud Khalji was defeated by Dugar Singh. Hoshang Shah was defeated



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- ◆ It is estimated that before Dungar Singh conquered Narwar in 1437 AD, Hoshang Shah (Sultan of Malwa) attacked Gwalior twice.
- ◆ Dungar Singh sent a select army of Rajputs and defeated him and this army returned to Gwalior with the looted wealth.

### Dungarendra Singh and Kashmir ruler Zainul Abedin

- ◆ He had friendly relations with Kashmir ruler Zainul Abedin.
- ◆ Around 1451-52 AD, he built a huge Jainsar (lake) in 'Pampore' (ancient Padmapur). Kings of many regions of India were invited to the celebration of its inauguration.
- ◆ Rajtarangini describes the gifts sent by the Sultans of Malwa and Jaunpur and King Kumbha and Dungarendra Singh.
- ◆ Dungarendra Singh gifted books on musicology named 'Sangit Choodamani' and 'Sangit Shiromani'.
- ◆ As a result, from 1437 to 1455 AD, Gwalior neither had to fight a war with Bahlol Lodi nor did the Sultan of any other region dare to attack Gwalior.
- ◆ This relationship led to Hindu-Muslim unity in the society.

### Art

- ◆ During the reign of Dungarendra Singh, Gwalior developed as a renowned centre in the field of music, dance and poetry writing which reached its peak during the reign of Man Singh Tomar.

- The books named 'Sangit Choodamani' and 'Sangit Shiromani' were not written during the reign of Dungarendra Singh.
- 'Sangit Shiromani' was written in the 11th century by Padmanabh, son of Narayandev, the ruler of the Pala dynasty, and 'Sangit Choodamani' was written by 'Jagadekamalla', who was a dependent of the Chola ruler Kalyan.

- ◆ Dungarendra Singh built Ganesh Paur of Gwalior Fort in memory of his father Ganapatidev.

### Literary development

- ◆ During the reign of Dungar Singh, literature progressed unprecedentedly.
- ◆ Raidhu was a wonderful writer of Apabhramsha. Great poet Raidhu composed 'Sammatgunnidhan' and 'Parshavapuram'.
- ◆ Raidhu has explained the multifaceted talent of Dungarendra Singh in 'Parshavapuram'.
- ◆ The court poet Vishnudas composed epic poems like 'Pandavcharitu', 'Swargarohan' and 'Ramayana'.

### Encouragement to Jainism

- ◆ During his reign, Jain scriptures were written by Jain Bhattarakas of Gwalior.
- ◆ Copies of many rare Jain texts were also prepared.
- ◆ A Jain monk named Padmasingh built twenty-four Jain temples and got about one lakh texts written.
- ◆ Many cave temples and statues were built by cutting the rocks around Gwalior fort. Narrative depictions of Jain stories have also been made in these.

### Kirti Singh (1459-1480 AD)

- ◆ He used to be active in the administrative and philanthropic works of the state during his father's lifetime.
- ◆ In the Marimaata inscription, he has been called 'Maharajadhiraj Kirti Singh Dev'.
- ◆ When Hussain Shah Sharqi came to Gwalior in 1480 AD, Kirti Singh was ruling there.

### Invasion

- ◆ It is possible that he foiled the attempt of Bahlol Lodi of Delhi and Sultan Hussain Shah Sharqi of Jaunpur to attack Gwalior, due to which he was honoured with the title of 'Hindu Surtran'.
- ◆ One of the sons of Kirti Singh, Badal Singh, died in the war with Hussain Shah Sharqi.
- ◆ This is described in Sheikh Rizqullah's book 'Waqayate Mushtaqi' and Raidhukrit's 'Samyaktvakaumudi'.

### Friendly relations with Kashmir



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- ◆ Kirti Singh always maintained his friendly policy towards the ruler of Kashmir.
- ◆ Probably, that is why the Sultans of Jaunpur, Malwa and Delhi kept their side soft towards him. As a result, peace remained in Kirti Singh's kingdom.

### Friendly relations with Jaunpur

- ◆ He had cordial relations with the Sultan of Jaunpur, Hussain Shah Sharqi.
- ◆ Prince Kalyanmall went to Etawah to condole the death of his (Hussain Shah) mother Bibi Razi to the Sharqi Sultan of Jaunpur.
- ◆ He had friendly relations with Hakim Ahmed Khan of Jaunpur, the administrator of Ayodhya.

### Prince

- ◆ Kalyanmall became the successor of Kirti Singh.
- ◆ The second son Bhanu Singh was a lover of literature. He got the Gita translated by Thedhnath and lived till the reign of Mansingh.
- ◆ The third prince was Badal Singh in whose memory Badalgarh gate was built in Gwalior.
- ◆ The fourth prince was Dhurmangad who tried to recapture Gopachal fort many times after the defeat of Tomar Vikramaditya.

### Construction

- ◆ Kirti Singh had constructed a huge lake near Gwalior fort.

### Encouragement to Jainism

- ◆ Jainism, Sangh and Bhattarakas received full encouragement from Kirti Singh for the promotion of institutional activities in his kingdom.
- ◆ Rock-cut caves meant for Jainism were constructed on the high rocks spread around the Gwalior fort.
- ◆ Huge Jain idols were installed in them. Among these, the idols of Tirthankara, Bahubali, Yaksha-Yakshinis and Kshetrapals are prominent.
- ◆ The merchant Sahu Khem Shah had built a huge Jain idol on Gopachal mountain. His son Kamal Singh had built an 11 feet high idol of Adinath.
- ◆ Padmasingh built 24 Jain temples and wrote about one lakh books and presented them to the devotees as gifts.

### Literary Creation

- ◆ Bhattarak Shubh Chandra wrote 'Gyanarnava'.
- ◆ 'Kalidas Sutra' written by Hemchandraraaj, 'Paramatma Prakash' written by Joindu, 'Dholamaru' written by Jain poet Kallol, 'Atmasambhod' written by Raidhu, 'Chitaicharit' written by Narayan Das etc. were written during the rule of Kirtisingh.

### Kalyan Malla (1480-1485 AD)

- ◆ Kalyan Malla was the son and successor of Kirti Singh.
- ◆ Kalyan Malla's kingdom in Gopachal has been described in the Etawah inscription and 'Vilhan Charit' written by Damodar Kavi.

### Friendship with Jaunpur

- ◆ During his tenure as prince, he went to Delhi, Mandu, Jaunpur and Ayodhya, where he became friends with Lad Khan and came to Gwalior with him.
- ◆ Kalyan Malla, as prince, went to Etawah for the condolence meeting of the mother of Hussain Shah Sharqi.

### Friendship with Lad Khan

- ◆ In Gopachal Aakhyan, Khadgarai has described the friendship between Lad Khan, the great grandson of Bahlol Lodi, and Kalyan Malla.
- ◆ In memory of Lad Khan, a door was built in Gwalior at a place called Ladhedi in the north side of the fort, in which two minarets are decorated.

### Literary creations

- ◆ Poems were written in Sanskrit, Hindi and Madhyadesh languages.
- ◆ Hindi and Sanskrit books were written in praise of Lad Khan and his Afghan companions.
- ◆ Kalyanmall himself wrote a book named 'Sulaimacharit'.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- ◆ The court poet Narayandas wrote an epic named 'Chitaicharit' to entertain the Hindus and Afghans.
- ◆ Famous books like 'Vilhanacharit' written by Damodar, 'Madhumalti' written by Chaturbhuj Das Nigam, 'Mainasat' written by Sadhan etc. were written.
- ◆ 'Anangarang' written by Kalyanmall is a work on Kamasutra which reveals his attitude of Yoga-Bhog and Raj-Yoga.

### Religious life

- ◆ 'Vilhanacharit' also throws light on his spiritual life.
- ◆ Kalyanmall became a fan of Gorakhpant because at that time there was also a Siddhapeeth of the sadhus of Nath sect in Gwalior.

### Construction

- ◆ The 'Gorkhi Bhawan' located in Lashkar was probably built during his rule.
- ◆ He built Bahadurgarh or Badalgarh in memory of his brother.

### Mansingh (1486-1517-18 AD)

- ◆ In the inscription, he has been referred to as 'Maharajaadhiraj Raja Shrimansinghdev', 'Mallsinghdev'.
- ◆ In the inscription, Khemsah, Sah Todar and Tasli Maharaja have been mentioned as the head (possibly the Prime Minister) of Mansingh's court.
- ◆ Mansingh had a total of eight queens, among whom Sumanmohini was the eldest queen. The ninth queen was 'Mrignayani'.

### Information

- ◆ Detailed details about Mansingh are available in his contemporary literary works, such as 'Baital Pachchasi' written by Manak Kavi and 'Gita' translated by Theghnath.
- ◆ Mansingh is mentioned in contemporary and later Persian historical texts of the Afghan sultans.
- ◆ In Gwalior Gazetteer, his reign is mentioned from 1486 AD to 1517 AD.
- ◆ The liberal religious policy of Mansingh can be estimated from the Arabic-Persian inscription on the main gate of Gujari Mahal.
- ◆ The famous historical novelist Vrindavanlal Verma has portrayed Mansingh and his Gujari queen Mrignayani in his novel 'Mrignayani'.
- ◆ In 'Gopachal-Akhyan' written by Khadgarai, a description of the political, cultural and economic situation of Mansingh's reign has been presented. Khadgarai has compared Mansingh's reign to Ram Rajya.

### Political scenario during Mansingh's time

#### Bahlol Lodi's attack

- ◆ The relations between Mansingh and Sultan Bahlol Lodi, who was ruling in Delhi, were not cordial.
- ◆ Mansingh was a supporter of the Sultans of Jaunpur and Malwa against Bahlol Lodi.
- ◆ According to Cunningham, Bahlol Lodi attacked Gwalior in 1486-87. He died on the way back from Gwalior.

#### Relations with Sikandar Lodi

- ◆ Initially, the relations between Mansingh and Sikandar Lodi were friendly.
- ◆ When Sikandar became the king, Mansingh sent him congratulations and Sikandar sent a special khalat and a horse sent by Khwaja Muhammad Farmuli to Raja Mansingh.
- ◆ Mansingh sent his nephew Nihalsingh with 100 horses to Sikandar around 1500 AD.

#### Sikandar Lodi's policy on Pawaya

- ◆ Sikandar attacked Narwar and took it under his control.
- ◆ Sikander's minister Safdar Khan built a fort in Pawaya and named it Askandarabad.
- ◆ Probably his activity was to surround the Gwalior fort from all sides.

#### Sikander's attack on Ayantgarh

- ◆ Rai Dungar, a vassal of Mansingh Tomar, was ruling here.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## INDIAN KNOWLEDGE TRADITION

- ◆ In 1506 A.D., Sikander Lodi attacked Ayantgarh and captured it with the help of Imad Khan Farmuli and Mujahid Khan.
- ◆ But Mansingh Tomar captured it again.

### Enmity with Sikander Lodi

- ◆ was due to giving shelter to some Turk and Afghan nobles and some Hindu kings and the behavior of his nephew Nihal Singh.
- ◆ Sikander Lodi could never capture Mansingh Tomar's Gwalior, he was able to win only Dholpur fort.

### Cultural development

#### Literature

- ◆ During his rule, compositions were made in Sanskrit, Apabhramsha, Hindi and Madhyadesh Hindi languages.
- ◆ Mansingh himself composed a book named 'Manakautuhol'.
- ◆ Literatures of the time and their compositions -
  - ✓ 'Baital Pachisi' by Manik Kavi,
  - ✓ 'Gita' translated by Theghnath,
  - ✓ 'Gita Granth' by Baiju, Bakshu and Nayak Pandey,
  - ✓ 'Bhaktmal' by Nabhadass,
  - ✓ 'Shripal Charit' by Parimal,
  - ✓ 'Nemishwar Geeta' by Chatru,
- ◆ 'Sangitasaar' by Tansen, Ragakalpadrum, Sangeetratnakar, Ragamala and Shri Ganeshstotra, etc.
- ◆ There were also some music teachers who composed verses of 'Dhrupad'.

#### Shilpi

- ◆ Mansingh was an art lover. Mansingh's reign was highly advanced in the field of creation of palaces, ponds, wells, Rasgriha, forts, temples and sculptures.
- ◆ Mansingh got Gujrimahal, Manmandir etc. constructed in Gwalior.
- ◆ During his reign, huge structures like Rasgriha located in Badalgarh and Barai were created.
- ◆ Mansingh got Gangolatal cleaned.

#### Music

- ◆ During his peaceful tenure, various styles of music and dance developed.
- ◆ Many music teachers and poets got patronage in his court.
- ◆ Music teachers like Baiju, Bakshu, Nayak Pandey, Tansen, Haridas themselves composed melodious verses and weaved them in many ragas.
- ◆ Mansingh himself also composed many verses and couplets.
- ◆ Abdul Wahid Bilgrami composed 'Hakaayke-Hindi', whose verses and couplets are based on three 'Geet Sangrahs' prepared with the encouragement of Mansingh Tomar.
- ◆ 'Manakuntuhul' composed by Mansingh is also a musical treatise composed in couplets and quadruped.
- ◆ In the name of Queen Gujari Mrignayani, Baiju developed the notes of 'GujariTodi' and 'Mangal Gujari' ragas.
- ◆ At this time, four vanis of Dhrupad were established, out of which Dunganvani became famous.

#### Baiju Bawra

- He was the Gurubhai of the great singer and musician of the 16th century Tansen.
- Born - 1542, in a Brahmin family of Champaner village in Gujarat.
- Real name - Baijnath Mishra, Guru - Haridas, Samadhi - Chanderi
- Baiju was the court singer of King Mansingh of Gwalior and also the Acharya of his music nursery.
- He received the initiation of singing in Dhrupad from the famous Guru of that time, Haridas Swami in Vrindavan.
- He defeated Tansen in a music competition in Akbar's court.
- Tansen sang Todi Raga, in response Baiju Bawra sang Raga 'Mrig Ranjani Todi' and 'Malkos' Raga.



Director: Riitesh Sir

## UNIT-2

- Baiju, who was rich in music and singing, also fell madly in love with Kalavati. People started calling him Baiju Bawra.

### Nayak Bakshu

- Bakshu, whose real name was 'Bakshav', was a unique composer of Dhruvapad and Vishnupad.
- Mughal emperor Shahjahan was very fond of his poems.
- By Shahjahan's order, the best one thousand poems composed by Bakshu were collected.
- This collection was focused on four ragas and 46 raginis.
- This book was named 'Raag-e-Hindi' or 'Sahasraras'.
- He was the leader of Mansingh's music gathering, that is why he is also called Nayak Bakshu.

### Tansen

- Birth - around 1500, Behat (Gwalior), Death -1585-86, Agra
- Tomb - Gwalior (near the tomb of Mohammad Gaus), Guru - Swami Haridas
- Childhood name - Tanna Mishra, Real name - Ramtanu Pandey
- An ancient Indian musician, singer and music composer who is known for his amazing musical compositions.
- Tansen's father Mukund Mishra was a rich poet and popular musician.
- Tansen was a courtier of Baghela King Ramchandra Dev and one of the nine gems of Emperor Akbar's court.
- Akbar gave him the title of 'Miyan'.
- After meeting Akbar, he adopted Islam and was known as Tansen.
- Tansen was defeated by a musician named Baiju Bawra in the court of Mansingh Tomar.
- Tansen composed many ragas, of which Darbari Kanhra, Miyan ki Sarang, Miyan ki Todi, Miyan Malhar, Deepak Raga etc. were prominent.
- Three books of Tansen are mentioned - 'Sangitsaar', 'Ragmala' and 'Shri Ganesh Stotra'.

### Religion

- ◆ Mansingh was mainly a follower of Vaishnav religion.
- ◆ Most of the verses composed by him are related to Radha-Krishna's Raas-leela.
- ◆ He provided an opportunity to all religions to develop in his kingdom.
- ◆ Under Jainism, Bhattarak tradition, Gana, Gachchh, Sangh, Anvay etc. institutions existed as before.

### Vikramaditya

- ◆ Mansingh's son and successor Vikramaditya ascended the throne in 1518 AD.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Defensive work

- ◆ Vikramaditya made Badalgarh more impenetrable.
- ◆ With a view to the strength and security of the fort, he built high and strong walls from the present Shahjahani and Jahangir Mahal to Manmandir.

### Gwalior victory of Ibrahim Lodi

- ◆ Ibrahim aspired to capture Gwalior after the death of his father Sikandar Lodi. Ibrahim Lodi treacherously attacked Kalpi ruled by his brother Jalal Khan and captured it.
- ◆ Jalal Khan rebelled and Gwalior came under the protection of Vikramaditya.
- ◆ Ibrahim Lodi laid siege to Gwalior with Azam Humayun.
- ◆ A fierce battle took place between the armies of Vikramaditya and Ibrahim and Ibrahim succeeded in conquering the Gwalior fort.

### Treaty with Ibrahim

- ◆ He had to leave the Gwalior fort and went out with wealth and property and the palace as per the treaty.
- ◆ As per the condition of the treaty, he had to accept the estate of Shamsabad.
- ◆ Ibrahim made Tatar Khan the fort commander of Gwalior fort and handed over the fort to him.
- ◆ Raja Vikramaditya remained in Agra as a courtier or feudal lord of Ibrahim Lodi's court.

### Death

- ◆ In the battle of Panipat in April 1526 AD, Vikramaditya was killed along with Ibrahim in the battlefield of Panipat.

### Dhurmangad

- ◆ Dhurmangad was the younger son of Kirti Singh. Man Singh had given him the estate of 120 villages.
- ◆ Frightened by the military power of Dhurmangad, Tatar Khan, the commander of Ibrahim Lodi, handed over the Gwalior fort to Ram Singh (son of Vikramaditya) and requested help from the Mughal invader Babar.
- ◆ Babur sent a contingent of army under the leadership of Rahim Dadu, Sulla Apak and Sheikh Guran to Gwalior for help, which won Gwalior.

### Ram Singh Tomar

- ◆ Ram Singh Tomar was the crown prince of King Vikramaditya. He was the last king of the Tomar dynasty.
- ◆ On becoming an adult, he also tried to regain the pride of his ancestors, the Gwalior fort.
- ◆ Dhurmangad's efforts failed due to the interference of Babar, Tatar Khan and Mohammad Gaus.
- ◆ In September 1528 AD, Gwalior came under the control of the Mughals under the leadership of Babar. Humayun visited Gwalior twice and praised its beauty.
- ◆ Ramsingh Tomar finally took refuge in Mewar where Rana Uday Singh made him his vassal.
- ◆ After this Akbar got complete control over Gwalior. The Mughals ruled over the Gwalior region till 1754 AD.
- ◆ Gwalior became an important city of Agra province.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Early Information: Gond State

- ◆ Three states developed in the medieval period in the Satpura and Vindhya mountain ranges and the Narmada valley flowing between them.
- ◆ Among these states developed during the fourteenth century to the sixteenth century, the first state was the state of Kherla which was in the present Betul district, the second state was the Gond state of Garha which emerged in the Jabalpur region in the last phase of the fifteenth century and developed into a large state and the third state was the Gond state of Devgarh which spread in the present Seoni Chhindwara district.

### The Gond State of Garha

- ◆ After the fall of the Kalchuris and the Chandelas, there was no central power in this region politically for two centuries, but after that in the beginning of the 15th century a strong state was formed in this region under the Gond kings which existed for about two hundred and seventy five years.
- ◆ This state of the Gonds was famous from time to time by the names of Garha, Garha-Katanga and Garha Mandla.
- ◆ When Gond king Narendra Shah shifted the capital from Ramnagar to Mandla around 1700 AD, Garha state came to be known as Garha-Mandla state and in eighteenth century in Marathi and English sources it has been called Garha-Mandla only.
- ◆ Among the sources of information about the Gondwana state are literary sources ('Akbarname', 'Garheshnripvarname' etc.), archaeological sources (Ramnagar inscriptions, Dhanukha inscriptions, Gond monuments and inscriptions engraved on them, coins of Gond rulers etc.) and British publications and articles (such as - Sleeman's article published in 1837, Captain Ward in the settlement report of Mandla district).
- ◆ According to the chronology of the above sources, the date of accession to the throne of the first ruler of Garha state, Yadoraya/Yadavaraya, comes to be 627 AD, 350 AD, 158 AD and 158 AD respectively.

### Who were the rulers of Garha?

- ◆ In the coins of Sangram Shah, he has been called 'Pulatsyavanshi'.
- ◆ Ravan was born in the Pulatsavanshi dynasty and the Gonds also call themselves 'Ravanvanshi'.

### Major rulers

#### ◆ Founder - Yadorai/Jadurai/Yadavrai

- ◆ According to a legend, a Gond named Saktu lived in Katanga near Garha. His daughter married a serpent who used to take the form of a man during intercourse.
- ◆ As a result of this marriage, Dharushah was born. This Dharushah's grandson was Yadavrai, who laid the foundation of the Gond kingdom in Garha.
- ◆ Another legend has been mentioned by Sleeman in which it has been said that Jadorai (Yadavrai) was the son of Jodhsingh Patel of a village named Sehgaon, situated 20 kos away across the Godavari river in Khandesh.
- ◆ On the advice of Sarve Pathak, Jadorai took up a job with the Gond king of Garha. By chance, he won the swayamvar and married Ratnavali, the daughter of the king of Garha.
- ◆ After the death of the king of Garha, his son-in-law Jadu Rai ascended the throne of Garha and as per his promise, he made Sarve Pathak his Prime Minister.
- ◆ It can be assumed that Yadav Rai ascended the throne in the latter half of the 14th century.

### Successors -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ The order of these rulers mentioned by Abul Fazal can be placed as follows - Kharji, Goraksha Das, Sukhandas, Arjun Das and Sangram Shah.
- ◆ In the Ramnagar inscription engraved in 1667 AD, Sangram Shah is mentioned as the son of Arjun Das, Arjun Das as the son of Goraksha Das and Goraksha Das as the son of Dadirai.

#### Akbarnama -

- ◆ Abul Fazal says that although Sangram Shah's son Dalpati Shah was not from a good family, the Chandel ruler of Mahoba, Saliwahan, married his daughter to him.
- ◆ This proves that he was probably a Gond and not a Rajput.

#### ◆ Amhandas / Sangramshah

- ◆ He is considered to be the first major ruler of this dynasty.

#### Ascension

- ◆ On the basis of the Sati Lekh of 1513 AD of Tharka (Damoh), it is certain that Amhandas was ruling in 1513 AD.

#### Raisen Victory and Title

- ◆ He helped Sultan Bahadur of Gujarat during the Raisen Victory, as a result of which he gave the title of Sangramshah to Amhandas.

#### Marriage of Dalpatishah

- ◆ He had two sons Dalpatishah and Chandrashah, Marriage of Dalpatishah -
  - ✓ *According to Akbarnama* - Dalpatishah was married to Durgavati, daughter of Chandel King Salivahan.
  - ✓ *Smith and Cunningham* - Dalpati Shah was married to Durgavati, daughter of King Kirat Singh of Kalinjar.

#### Expansion of the state - Rule over forts

- ◆ At the time of Sangramshah, the Gond state included '52 forts', so he is also called 'Baavangarhadhipati'.

#### Coins

- ◆ Gold, silver and copper coins of Sangram Shah's time have been found. Mention is found of three gold coins of his time (one round, second, square coin, third coin circular).
- ◆ On the round gold coins of Sangram Shah, he was called 'Pulatsyavanshi'.
- ◆ Apart from coins, brass and copper coins of Sangram Shah have also been found.
- ◆ R.R. Bhargava has also published two copper coins of Sangram Shah. Both these coins were issued from 'Devgarh Mint'.

#### Construction work

- ◆ Sangram Shah built the fort of 'Chauragarh' (Narsinghpur).
- ◆ He settled a village named 'Sangrapur' (Damoh) near the Singaugarh fort.
- ◆ Sangram Shah probably built a building named 'Madanmahal' near the fort.
- ◆ The 'Sangram Sagar' pond near the fort and 'Bajnamath' on its bank were also built by this ruler.

#### Patron of scholars and patron of literature

- ◆ He composed the Sanskrit poetry book 'Rasratnamala'.
- ◆ He also invited scholars from Mithila. One such scholar was Damodar Thakur who was the elder brother of the famous scholar Mahesh Thakur.
- ◆ During his reign, Damodar Thakur composed the books 'Sangramshahi-Vivekdeepika' and 'Divya Nirnaya'.

#### ◆ Dalpati Shah

- ◆ After the death of Sangram Shah, his eldest son Dalpati Shah ascended the throne.

#### Capital



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ After becoming the ruler, Dalpati Shah shifted his capital from Garha to 'Singaurgarh' (Damoh).
- ◆ According to Abu'l Fazal, Dalpati Shah died in the 7th year of his reign when his son 'Veer Narayan' was 5 years old.

#### Scholar

- ◆ During the time of Dalpati Shah, a Maithili scholar Mahesh Thakur is also mentioned. Mahesh Thakur wrote many books in Sanskrit.
- ◆ A scholar named Keshav Laugaakshi was also in the court of Dalpati Shah. He was an expert in Mimansa, Nyaya and Dharmashastra and he wrote books on these subjects.

#### Tolerant ruler

- ◆ Dalpati Shah was a tolerant ruler and he donated to Baba Kapoor Sahib, who seems to be a Kabirpanthi saint or a Muslim saint.

#### ◆ Veernarayan and Rani Durgavati

- ◆ After the death of Dalpatishah, the queen installed Veernarayan on the throne on the advice of two important officials named 'Adhar Kayasth' and 'Man Brahmin' and kept the real power in her own hands.

#### Capital

- ◆ The queen now shifted the capital of the Gond state from Singaurgarh to 'Chauragarh' (Narsinghpur).

#### Conflict with Afghans and militarization

- ◆ Abul Fazal writes that the queen fought with the Miyana Afghans in which she was victorious.
- ◆ After this, many Miyana Afghans took up jobs in the queen's army. For example, Shams Khan Miyana was an important military officer in the queen's army.

#### Invasion of Baz Bahadur

- ◆ At this time, the ruler of Malwa, Baz Bahadur attacked, but Baz Bahadur failed and the queen defeated him and drove him away.
- ◆ This incident took place between 1556 and 1562 AD. After defeating the famous ruler of Malwa, Rani Durgavati's fame spread everywhere.

#### Mughal Invasion-Battle of Narrai

- ◆ The 'Battle of Narrai' took place between Mughal Subedar Asaf Khan and Rani Durgavati. In which the Rani got injured while fighting bravely, then she died by stabbing herself with her own dagger.
- ◆ Rani Durgavati attained martyrdom on 24 June 1564.
- ◆ This day is celebrated as 'Balidan Diwas' by the Madhya Pradesh government.
- ◆ Rani Durgavati's Samadhi is in 'Barela' village of Jabalpur.
- ◆ In this war, the queen's mahawat was 'Aadhar Singh Baghela'.
- ◆ In this war, Maharani Durgavati's elephant 'Sarman' also got martyred.

#### Fall of Chauragarh

- ◆ In the battle of Narrai, the queen removed Veernarayan from the battlefield and sent him to the capital.
- ◆ After Durgavati's death, Asaf Khan moved towards the capital Chauragarh, Veernarayan got martyred while fighting and other women of the palace committed Jauhar.

#### Construction work during Durgavati's time -

- ✓ Ranital - Jabalpur - Rani Durgavati
- ✓ Cherital - Jabalpur - Cheri (Queen's maid)
- ✓ Adhartal - Jabalpur - Aadhar Kayastha
- ◆ There is a popular belief that Thakur Tal, Tirhutiya Tal and Maheshpur village around Jabalpur were built by Mahesh Thakur or his elder brother Damodar Thakur.

#### Court scholars of Rani Durgavati -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The tradition of giving shelter to Maithil Brahmins continued till the end in Garha Katanga state. Scholars like Mahesh Thakur, Damodar Thakur, Gop Mohapatra, Narhari Mohapatra, Padmanabh Bhattacharya etc. were present in the court of Rani Durgavati.

#### Arrival of Vitthalnath

- 'Vitthalnath', son of Shri Vallabhacharya, founder of Vallabh sect, had come to Garha. Where Rani Durgavati met him and took initiation from him.
- The queen donated 108 villages to Gusai Vitthalnath ji, which Gusai ji distributed among the Telang Brahmins who had come with him from the south.
- After this, probably in 1563 AD, Gusai ji once again came to Garha and the queen gave him a grand welcome.

#### Mahesh Thakur abandoning Garha

- During the reign of Rani Durgavati, Mahesh Thakur abandoned the Garha kingdom and went to Mithila and established the Darbhanga kingdom there, as stated in local accounts and folklore, and the Dhanukha inscription of Darbhanga.
- After the death of Veer Narayan and Mughal rule, the Garha kingdom was run by Mughal administrative officials for about 25 years.
- ◆ Rani Durgavati was a Chandela princess and the protector of Veer Narayan, the ruler of the Gond kingdom of Garha-Katanga (1550-1556 AD). The queen holds a special place in Indian history due to her work and achievements.
- ◆ Source - Tarikh-e-Farishta (Farishta), Ain-e-Akbari (Abul Fazal)

#### Achievements and works of Durgavati

##### Political -

- ◆ Change in capital - Transferred from Singorgarh to Chauragarh.
- ◆ Unification of the state - Kept the real power in her own hands and ran the administration.

##### Administration -

- ◆ Administrative reforms - Made the administrative system strong and prosperous with the help of Aadhar Kayastha and Maan Brahmin.
- ◆ Tax prosperity - People started paying taxes by giving gold coins and elephants, indicating prosperity.

##### Military -

- ◆ Military leadership - Led the army himself and crushed the rebels and secured the borders of the state.
- ◆ Military reforms and Afghan victory - Defeated Afghan chieftains and included them in the army, which increased military power
- ◆ Defeat of Baz Bahadur - Rani defeated Baz Bahadur, the ruler of Malwa (1555-1560)
- ◆ Mughal resistance - Rani did not accept subordination to the Mughals throughout her life, on 24 June 1564, while fighting against a huge army with Mughal commander Asaf Khan, she attained martyrdom in the 'Battle of Narrai'.

##### Construction/Public Welfare Work -

- ◆ Construction of water reservoirs - Ranital, Cherital, Aadhartal were constructed in Jabalpur.

##### Educational and Literary Work -

- ◆ Encouraged education and knowledge
- ◆ Shelter to litterateurs - In the court, scholars like Padmanath Bhattacharya (Durgavati Prakash), Mahesh Thakur (Tithitvatva Chintamani), Thegh, Megh and Damodar Thakur were sheltered.

##### Characteristic Traits/Qualities -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ According to Abul Fazal, the queen was a combination of beauty, grace, manly courage and bravery. Durgavati knew how to shoot a gun and arrow and also went hunting.
- ◆ British Colonel Sleeman considered the queen to be the most revered of all the sovereigns who ruled Garha-Katanga.
- ◆ The queen was the epitome of renunciation, sacrifice, bravery and courage.

#### Religious -

- ◆ The queen welcomed Vitthalnath, son of 'Vallabhacharya', the founder of Vallabh sect, in Garha.
- ◆ The queen also allowed him to establish a centre of 'Pushti Marg sect' in Garha.
- ◆ Clearly, Rani Durgavati was a great warrior and ruler. Abul Fazal has called the reign of the queen as the 'Golden Age of Gondwana' in 'Ain-e-Akbari'.

#### ★ Chandra Shah

- Dalpati Shah's brother Chandra Shah was accepted as the ruler of Garha state and in return for this recognition, he handed over ten forts to the emperor.
- Chandra Shah and his eldest son were murdered by his younger son Madhukar Shah in Madan Mahal.

#### ★ Madhukar Shah-

- After Chandra Shah's murder, his younger son Madhukar Shah became the ruler.
- According to Sleeman, Madhukar Shah was the first ruler of this dynasty, who went to the court to show respect.
- Madhukar Shah occupied Singhwada, Dharhar, Munda, Bashi, Manora and Girari located in the modern Shahdol district. He was the first Gond ruler who conquered the region of Baghelkhand.
- Two square brass coins of Madhukar Shah have been found which are of Samvat 1664 (1607 AD). On one side of them is written Shri Krishna Shri Madhukar Shah in Nagari script and on the other side is written Garhagarh, 1664 AD in Nagari script and Madhukar Shah in Persian script.

#### ★ Prem Shah

- Prem Shah was a contemporary of Mughal emperor Jahangir and Shah Jahan. Jahangir made Prem Shah his mansabdar.

#### Invasion of Jujhar Singh Bundela

- During his reign, Jujhar Singh, son of Veer Singh Bundela, attacked. Prem Shah was killed in this war and Jujhar Singh captured Chauragarh.
- When Mughal emperor Shah Jahan got this news, he attacked Chauragarh and defeated Jujhar Singh. Jujhar Singh fled to the nearby jungles, but the Gonds killed him.

#### Patron of scholars

- He gave shelter to a scholar named Vishnu Dixit. Some Gangadhar Vajpayee and others were his disciples.

#### ★ Hridaya Shah

- After the death of Prem Shah, Hridaya Shah became the ruler.

#### Conflict with Pahad Singh Bundela



Director: Riitesh Sir



- 1651 Jujhar Singh's brother Pahar Singh Bundela was made the jagirdar of Chauragarh after being promoted to the post of one thousand jaat, one thousand sawar. At this time Hridaya was in Chauragarh.
- On the arrival of Pahad Singh, Hriday Shah fled to take refuge with Anup Singh, the landlord of Rewa.
- Pahad Singh also attacked Rewa, from there too Hriday Shah fled.

#### Establishment of Ramnagar and change of capital

- In due course of time Hriday Shah established a new city named 'Ramnagar' and got various buildings constructed there.
- Hriday Shah made Ramnagar the capital only after his expulsion from Chauragarh in 1651 AD (Ramnagar inscription. 1667 AD).

#### Other works

- Hriday Shah called skilled farmers from outside and settled them in his kingdom.
- Hridayshah established Hridaynagar in Mandla and he settled the pansaris (betel growers) called from Mahoba.

#### Scholar

- Hridayshah was not only a good singer and instrumentalist, but he was also the author of music books 'Hridayakautuk' and 'Hridayprakash'.
- There is a mention of a leading Sanskrit grammarian 'Bhattoji Dixit' of Hridayshah's time. He wrote four books on grammar between 1620 and 1660 AD and wrote many books on Guhasutra.

#### ★ Chhatrashah

- Son - Hridayshah
- During Chhatrashah's reign, the second famous guru of Pranami sect Mahaprabhu Pranath visited Ramnagar.
- Mahaprabhunath was keen to protect Hindu religion and for this he wanted the cooperation of Hindu kings. Later on, he went to Panna on invitation of Chhatrasal bundela.

#### ★ Narendrashah

- After the escape of Pahar Singh, Narendra Shah became the ruler in the last months of 1687 AD.

#### Relations with Neighbouring Kingdoms

- Narendra Shah's relations with Bakhta Buland and Chhatrasal were good.
- The year Narendra Shah ascended the throne, the Devgarh kingdom in the south-west of Garha kingdom was under the control of Bakhta Buland, who was the most powerful ruler in the history of Devgarh.
- The Gond kingdom of Chanda, situated in the south of Garha kingdom, was also quite powerful. Its ruler was Veer Shah and his successor was Ram Singh.

#### Pahad Singh's Rebellion

- Pleased with Pahar Singh's skill during the war, Mughal commander Diler Khan sent an army under the command of Mir Jaina and Mir Manulla with Pahar Singh to capture the kingdom of Garha.
- A conflict took place between the armies of Pahar Singh and Narendra Shah on the banks of the Dudhi river near Fatehpur in which Narendra Shah was defeated.
- But he was defeated and killed in the 'Battle of Ketugaon'. His remaining army joined Narendra Shah.

#### Change of capital

- After victory, Narendra Shah returned to Mandla. After Pahar Singh's rebellion, Narendra Shah left Ramnagar and made Mandla his capital.

#### Rebellion of Pahar Singh's sons

- Pahar Singh's two sons now rebelled against Narendra Shah.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- To get the help of the royal army to gain Garha state, they accepted Islam.
- Their names now became Abdul Rahman and Abdul Haji (Hadi).

### Rebellion of the Jagirdars

- Azim Khan, the Jagirdar of Barha (Narsinghpur district, M.P.) and Londi Khan, the Jagirdar of Chaurai, also rebelled.

### Suppression of rebels

- At such a time of crisis, Narendra Shah sent the ruler of Devgarh 'Bakhtbuland' and Ramkrishna Vajpayee and also sought help from Chhatrasal Bundela.
- With the help of Bakhtbuland and Chhatrasal, the rebels were suppressed. The rebellion ended in 1699 AD.
- In return for this help, Narendra Shah gave some areas to Bakhtbuland and Chhatrasal. By now, the entire districts of present Betul and Chhindwara and some parts of Seoni, Nagpur, Bhandara and Balaghat districts had come under the control of Bakhtbuland, while Bakhtbuland's power was at its peak.

### Establishment of matrimonial relations

- Narendra Shah had two sisters, Mankunwari and Danavkunwari.
- Narendra Shah married his first sister Mankunwari to Bakhtbuland.
- Danavkunwari was married to Raja Rajsingh of Ratanpur.

### Maratha Invasion

- In 1728 AD, Peshwa Bajirao's army suddenly started moving towards Garha-Mandla via Devgarh, Seoni, Chhapara.
- During his reign, Maratha Peshwa Bajirao-I attacked Garha and gave the task of collecting Chauth from here to Raghuji Bhosale.
- When Bajirao was present in Garha, Mohammad Bangash attacked Chhatrasal, Bajirao helped Chhatrasal when he called him.

### ★ Maharajashah

- During his reign, Maratha Peshwa Balaji Bajirao attacked and made Maharajshah his worthy of favour.
- Taking advantage of Raghuji's busy schedule in Karnataka, Balaji Peshwa's army marched from Sagar to substantiate its claims and captured Garha in May-June 1741 AD.
- Maharaj Shah died in 1741 AD, just after Peshwa's Mandla invasion.

### ★ Shivraj Shah

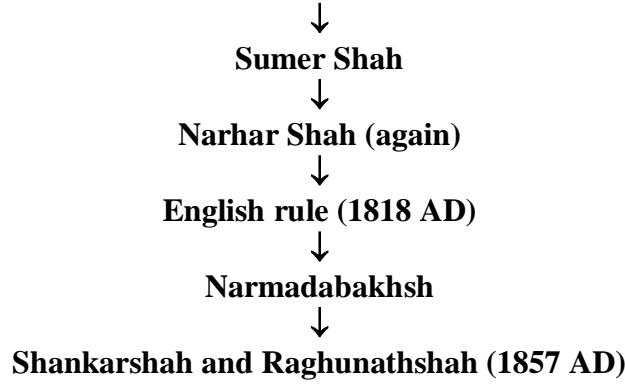
- After Maharaj Shah's death, his young son Shivraj Shah became his successor in 1741 AD.
- During Shivraj Shah's reign, Peshwa's army again surrounded the Mandla fort in 1742 AD.
- The war between the two armies began on 26 October 1742 AD and Peshwa's army captured the Mandla fort on 18 November 1742 AD.
- According to the treaty that Peshwa signed with Shivraj Shah after this war, Shivraj Shah had to immediately pay four lakh rupees as compensation. Apart from this promise of compensation, Peshwa also got property worth Rs. 4 lakhs in loot and Shivraj Shah was also charged with annual Chauth of Rs. 1 lakhs.
- Shivraj Shah died in 1749 AD.
- During Shivraj Shah's reign, Veer Vajpayee composed a poem named 'Sudamacharitra'.

### Sequence of other rulers

Nizam Shah  
↓  
Mahipal Singh  
↓  
Narhari Shah

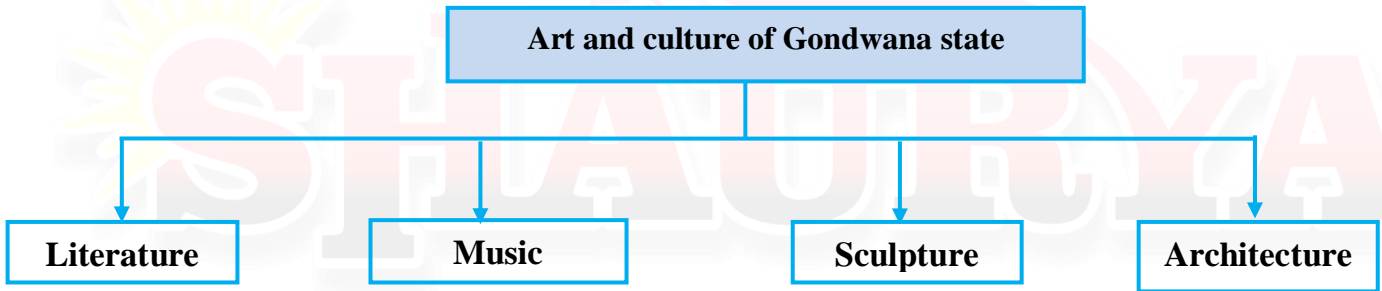


Director: Riitesh Sir



### ✦ Shankarshah

- The Jabalpur judge considered Narmadabakhsh to be the real heir of Garha Mandla instead of Shankarshah.
- Then in the revolution of 1857, Shankarshah and his son Raghunath Shah rebelled.
- The traitor Girdharilal gave all the information to the British officer Clark of the 52nd Regiment.
- The British commander Clark blew both father and son with a cannon on 18 September 1857.



### ✦ Literature

- ◆ The Gond rulers were great patrons of literature.
- ◆ The language of administration was not Gondi but local Hindi and during their time Hindi and Sanskrit literature also developed.

### ✦ Sanskrit Literature -

1. Sangram Shah - 'Rasratnamala'
2. Mahesh Thakur - 'Tithitvatvachintamani'
- ◆ Throws light on the religious situation.
3. Damodar Thakkar – 'Sangramshahivivekadipika' and 'Divya Nirnaya'
4. Kaishav Laugakshi – 'Nrisingh Champu' and 'Mimansarth Prakash'
5. Padmanath Bhattacharya – 'Durgavati Prakash', 'Samayavalok', 'Veer Champu'
6. Hridayashah – 'Hridaya Prakash', 'Hridaya Kotuk'
7. Narendrashah – 'Rasmanjari'
8. Lakshmi Prasad – 'Gajendramoksha'
9. Poet Roopnath Jha – 'Ramvijay Mahakavya' 'Ganesh Nripvarnanam'

### ✦ Hindi language literature

- ◆ Poet vir Bajpai – 'Sudama Charitra' and 'Premdeepika'

### ✦ Architecture -

- ◆ The Gond period architecture does not have the same high quality materials and art as the Mughals. Their buildings are small and mostly utilitarian.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Features -

1. Use of rough stones
2. Mud plaster on walls
3. Thick walls
4. Flat domes
5. Mud plaster

### ✦ Main architecture

1. Singaurgarh - Damoh
  - ◆ Made the capital by Dalpat Shah.
2. Gadha - Jabalpur
  - ◆ Initial capital of the Gonds
  - ◆ Other places - Bhairav Temple (Bajnamath), Sangram Sagar, Aam Khas and Hastishala, Madanmahal and Panchmatha
3. Chauragarh - Narsinghpur
  - ◆ The southern hill of this fort is called Bundela Kot.
  - ◆ It was made the capital during the period of Durgavati.
4. Ramnagar - Mandla
  - ◆ Hridaya Shah made it the capital.
  - ◆ Architecture - Moti Mahal, Bhagwatrai's Palace, Begum Mahal, Dalbadal Palace
5. Mandla
  - ◆ Narendra Shah made it the capital.
  - ◆ Rajrajeshwari Temple

### ✦ Sculpture

- ◆ The Gond period sculpture shows the same kind of crudeness as was found in other constructions made during that period.
- ◆ Idols of Ganesha, Surya and Nandi were made in the Ramnagar temple by Hridaya Shah's wife Sundari Devi.
- ◆ Idols of marble and some sandy brown stone were found in the 'Rajrajeshwari Temple'.

### ✦ Music art

- ◆ The art of music also progressed considerably during the time of the rulers of Garha-Mandla.
- ◆ The art of music was at its peak during the time of Hridaya Shah.
- ◆ Hridaya Shah himself was a high class musician, he composed two important books on music – 'Hridaya Kautuk' and 'Hridaya Prakash'.

## Gond State of Kherla

### Location and Origin

- The region where the border of the Deccan begins beyond the Satpura mountain ranges was the political border of the North and the Deccan in the medieval period.
- In this border region was the state of Kherla which became the cause of dispute between the Bahmani and Malwa Sultanates in the 15th century. For its protection, it sometimes held the hem of the Bahmani Sultans and sometimes went under the protection of the Malwa Sultanate.
- The name of the most powerful king of this state was Narsinghrai.
- The fort of Kherla is today in Betul district of Madhya Pradesh.

### Mention

- In Mukundaraj Swami's Marathi book 'Viveksindhu', it is mentioned that Mukundaraj spent his last days under the protection of Kherla's Rajput king Jaitpal.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- We get detailed authentic mention of the Kherla state in the work 'Tarikh-e-Farishta' by historian Farishta.

### ★ Narasinghrai

- C.U. Wills says that in the 14th and 15th centuries, Kherla was ruled by Narasinghaya.

### Ruling area

- Narasimhraya was a very ambitious ruler and his kingdom was so powerful that it extended up to Nimar and he even drove out the Chauhans of Sajni or Pipaloda.
- At that time, the borders of the Bahmani Sultanate started from Berar in the south of Kherla and the borders of the Malwa Sultanate started from Narmada in the north.
- Malik Raza Farooqui had established the Sultanate of Khandesh in the west of Kherla.

### Invasion on Berar

- In 1398 AD, when the Bahmani Sultanate was going through a crisis, the rulers of Malwa and Khandesh instigated it to attack Berar.

### Struggle and surrender to the Bahmani Sultan

- Taking advantage of the Bahmani Sultan's preoccupation in the Vijayanagara campaign, Narasimharaya occupied the region up to Mahur in the Deccan.
- On this, Firoz Bahmani advanced with his army to punish Narasimharaya in 1399. On reaching Mahur, Firoz found that the kings there had accepted Narasimharaya's supremacy out of fear.
- On Firoz's arrival, all of them accepted Firoz's supremacy again.
- Narsingh Rai sought help from the Faruqi ruler of Khandesh, Nasir Khan and the ruler of Malwa, Dilawar Khan Gori, but was disappointed.
- The Bahamani forces fought with the army of Narsingh Rai under the leadership of Fazlul Mulk Inju and Khankhana. Many prominent people of the Bahamani side, Shujaat Khan, Bahadur Khan, Dilawar Khan and Rustam Khan were killed in the war.
- Khankhana and Malik Inju captured Narsinghrai's son Gopalrai and besieged Narsinghrai in the fort of Kherla.
- After a siege of two months, Narsinghrai himself reached Elichpur and surrendered before the Bahmani Sultan and accepted the suzerainty of the Bahmani Sultan.
- Along with promising to pay annual tax, he handed over his daughter to the Sultan and also presented forty elephants, five mana of gold and fifty mana of silver.
- In return, the Bahmani Sultan returned Kherla to Narsinghrai and made him the Amir of the Bahmani Sultanate.

### Hoshang Shah's attack on Kherla

- In 1420 AD, Hoshang Shah along with his army advanced towards the fort of Kherla to take over Narsinghrai's territory, seize his property and capture the elephants of Kherla region.
- Narshinrai came out of the fort and fought the invader with 50 thousand soldiers but was defeated.
- As a result, he accepted Hoshang Shah's suzerainty and gave him 84 elephants along with a large amount of gold as compensation.
- Hoshang Shah did not capture the fort of Kherla and left it under the control of Narsingh Rai.
- When Hoshang Shah returned from Jajnagar with an elephant, on reaching Kherla he learnt that the fort of Mandu had been besieged by the Sultan Ahmed Shah of Gujarat.
- But after Ahmed Shah left, Hoshang Shah handed over Kherla to Narsingh Rai and Narsingh Rai became a friend of Malwa.



Director: Ritesh Sir



- Narshang Rai sent his two sons Chandji and Khemji to participate in Hoshang Shah's Gagraun campaign in 1423 AD.
- Hoshang Shah attacked several times, due to which Narsingh Rai, troubled, sought help from the Bahmani ruler Ahmed Shah.

#### Relation with the Bahmani ruler Ahmed Shah

- Ahmed Shah ordered Khan Jahan, the governor of Berar, to take the army and go to help Kherla.
- Ahmed Shah himself reached the headquarters of Berar, Ellichpur, with seven thousand soldiers.
- With his two thousand selected horsemen and twelve elephants, Ahmed Shah surrounded Hoshang Shah and Hoshang Shah had to flee leaving the battlefield.
- Hoshang Shah was defeated so badly that he had to flee to Mandu.
- After Hoshang Shah's defeat, Narsingh Rai accepted Ahmed Shah's suzerainty.
- The Sultan declared Kherla as a protected state of Bahamani and allowed Narsingh Rai to remain the ruler of Kherla.

#### Death of Narsingh Rai and Malwa's domination over Kherla

- Hoshang Shah attacked Kherla in 1433 AD. Narsingh Rai was killed in this war and Hoshang Shah annexed the Kherla state to his Sultanate.
- Narshang Rai's son Kosala Rai accepted Hoshang Shah's suzerainty and was made the subordinate king of Kherla.
- In this way, the Kherla state came under the control of the Gauri dynasty of Malwa. But there was always a tussle between Malwa and Bahamani rulers over Kherla.

### Gond Kingdom of Devgarha

#### Chronology

- Jatwa Dalshah - Kokshah - Kesrishah alias Jatwa II - Islamyar Khan - Dindarkhan - Mahipatshah alias Bakhtbuland - Neknam Khan - Chand Sultan - Walishah- Burhanshah and Akbarshah - Devgarh kingdom taken over by Bhonsla.

#### Area and situation

- The Gond state of Devgarh came into existence in the Satpura region at the end of the sixteenth century and it existed till the middle of the eighteenth century.
- In its history of about two hundred and fifty years, the Devgarh state was first under the Gond state of Garha-Mandla and after the victory of Mughal Emperor Akbar over the Garha state in 1564 AD, it became a part of the Mughal Empire along with the Garha state.
- The rulers of Devgarh took advantage of the inaccessible position of their state and expanded the Devgarh state from time to time, but for this they also chose those plains which were in the southern part of the Satpura Mountains and were fertile along with being inaccessible.
- As soon as the pressure of the Mughal Empire decreased, the rulers of Devgarh stopped paying taxes and for this they had to face repeated harassment by the Mughal armies.
- After the fall of the Mughals, the condition of the Devgarh state remained good for a few decades, but the rise of the Marathas made its situation critical and later the Marathas themselves ended its existence.
- The ruins of the Devgarh fort are today located on a hill in Chhindwara district of Madhya Pradesh.

#### Headquarters

- The headquarters of the rulers of Devgarh were first 'Haryagarh', then 'Devgarh', and finally 'Nagpur'.

#### ✦ Jatwa



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Jatwa was the first ruler of Devgarh who is mentioned as the ruler of Devgarh in both 'Akbarnama' and 'Ain-e-Akbari'.
- Jatwa was the founder of Gond rule in Devgarh.

### Invasion of Mohammad Zaman

- In Akbarnama, in the description of the twenty-eighth year of Akbar's rule i.e. 1584 AD, Abul Fazal writes that Mohammad Zaman led an army against Jatwa, a big landlord of Malwa.
- Then Mohammad Zaman ignored Jatwa's surrender and dared to loot his area.
- When he started returning, Jatwa got the opportunity and Mohammad Zaman was killed.

### State expansion and Mughal Empire

- He had taken control of some parganas towards Kherla, this is given in the description of the province of Berar in Ain-e-Akbari.
- When the Mughal Empire took control of Berar in 1595-96 AD and when the province of Berar was formed, the expansion of Devgarh stopped.

### Coin in his name

- A copper coin in his name has been found in which 'Shri. Raja Jatwa Pratiraj' is written. This coin is in the Nagpur Museum.

### Enmity with the Gond kings of Chanda

- Due to the expansion of Devgarh towards the south, he had enmity with the Gond king of Chanda, which made him an ally of the Mughals in destroying Devgarh.

### ✦ Dalshah

- The genealogy of Devgarh dynasty prepared on 10 April 1864 AD states that Jatwa had four sons - Dalshah, Kokshah, Durgshah and Kesarishah.

### ✦ Kokshah

- Shahjahan's commander Khandauran attacked Devgarh. This attack was done from Berar.
- Finally Kokshah/Kokia surrendered completely after seeing Nagpur being surrounded and the fort being destroyed.
- Khandauran returned the Nagpur fort to him.

### ✦ Mahipatshah

- He was also known as Bakhtbuland.
- The only Gond ruler who adopted Islam.

12

## Kachchhapaghata dynasty



### Preliminary information

- Kachchhapaghata dynasty was an important dynasty of the northern part of M.P.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Its original place is Gopachal area, which includes the areas of Gwalior, Morena, Bhind, Shivpuri, Guna, Sheopurkalan, Ashok Nagar, Datia etc. districts of M.P.
- Taking advantage of the declining state of Gurjara-Pratihara dynasty, Kachhapaghata emerged as a powerful political force.
- On the basis of available evidence, this dynasty ruled from 950 AD to about 1128 AD.
- Earlier, Kachhapaghata existed as feudatories of Gurjara-Pratihara dynasty.
- Cunningham has also called them 'Naishadha' and has mentioned King 'Nal' as their ancestor.
- According to Cunningham, the first ruler of Kachhapaghata dynasty was Surajsen who ruled in Kuntalpur (Kutwar).
- According to him, Surajsen was the first ruler of Kachhapaghata dynasty in the third century. Gwalior fort was built in 294 AD but no concrete proof is available till date.
- Under the Charan-Bhat tradition, Kachhapghat dynasty has been established as the progeny of the 'son' of Dasharathi Ram.
- After migrating from Uttar Koshal (Ayodhya), they built Rohitashvagarh (Rohtas) on the bank of Son river.
- From there, one of their branches came and started living in Narwar under Shivpuri district of M.P.
- Probably Raja Nal established Narwar (Nalpur) fort in 294 AD.

### Branches

- Three branches of this dynasty ruled from different centres in the Gopadri region (northern M.P.). These three branches are as follows -
  - 1- Kachhapghat of Gwalior-Sihoniya.
  - 2- Kachhapghat of Narwar (ancient Nalpur).
  - 3- Kachhapghat of Dubkund.
- The above three branches were inter-related.

### Sources of information

#### Archaeological evidence

- There are 5 important inscriptions of Kachhapaghata dynasty - Jain statue inscription obtained from Sihoniya, Dubkund inscription, Sas-Bahu temple inscription located in Gwalior fort, Gwalior inscription and copper plate inscription known from Narwar.
- A Gwalior museum inscription mentions the officials of Kachhapa dynasty.
- Apart from this, Gangolatal inscription is also important.
- In the inscriptions of contemporary dynasties like Chandela, Pratihara etc., information related to them is also available.

### Gwalior - Kachhapghat of Sihoniya

- The village named Sihoniya is situated on the left bank of Asan river in the north-east direction of Gwalior.
- According to the Sas-Bahu temple inscription, the first known ruler of this dynasty was Lakshmana, who probably became powerful around 950 AD.
- The Jain idol inscription of Raja Vajradaman, the founder of the Gwalior branch of the Kachhapghat dynasty, dated 977 AD, was found from Sihoniya itself.

#### chief ruler

#### Vajradaman

- He was the son of Lakshmana and the actual founder of this dynasty.
- **Titles** - Maharajadhiraja (Jain Murti Lekh and Rajor inscription), 'Kachchhapghat Vansh Tilakam' and 'Kshaunipati' (Saas-Bahu Temple inscription and Gwalior Museum inscription),
- He was an independent and very powerful ruler of the Kachchhapghata dynasty.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- Occupation of Gwalior
- He defeated the king of Gadhinagar (Kannauj ancient Kanyakubj), probably the Gurjara Pratihara King Vijaypal and snatched the Gopadri fort from him.
- Vajradaman probably fought this war under the leadership of the Chandela ruler Dhang and achieved victory because there is a mention of him conquering Gop Parvat in the Laxman Temple inscription of Chandela king Dhang in Khajuraho.
- Change of capital
- Earlier, the capital of Vajradaman was Sihoniya, but after capturing the Gopadri fort, he made Gwalior his capital and established his independent rule in about 977 AD.

### Mangalraj

- Mangalraj is mentioned in the Usha Mandir inscription in Bayana, Rajasthan.
- He was the successor of Vajradaman.
- It is mentioned in the Sas-Bahu Mandir inscription that 'Just as the thousands of rays of the sun destroy darkness, Mangalraj used to destroy his enemies in the same way.'

### Kirtiraj

- He was the son and successor of Mangalraj.
- He was a contemporary of Mahmud Ghazni (998-1030 AD) and Vidyadhar Chandela (1019 AD).

#### Invasion of Mahmud Ghazni

- During the reign of Kirtiraj, Mahmud Ghazni attacked Gwalior but he was unsuccessful and after besieging the fort for four days, he had to return after realizing its impregnability.

#### Victory over Bhoja

- In the Sas-Bahu temple inscription, there is a mention of Kirtiraj defeating 'Malavbhupati' in a battle.
- Kirtiraj defeated Parmara Bhoja with the help of Chandela king Vidyadhar.

#### Help of Vidyadhar Chandela

- Kirtiraj helped Vidyadhar Chandela in killing Mahmud Ghazni's 'Karada-Raja' Pratihara Rajyapala.

#### Kakanmath Shiva Temple

- A grand temple of Shiva was built in the capital Sihoniya. Local people know it as 'Kakanmath'.

### Muldev

- The Gwalior Museum inscription written by Nirgranthnath Yashodev describes the life and political achievements of Muldev.
- In the Sas-Bahu Temple inscription, he has been decorated with the titles 'Bhuvanpal' and 'Trailokyamalla'.
- According to the inscription, he defeated all the contemporary kings with his own valour, he had no rival left, that is why he was decorated with the epithet 'Trailokyamalla'.

#### Independence

- His poetic achievements described in the inscription confirm that he declared independence against the Chandelas.
- After the Kalchuri ruler Lakshmikarna defeated the Chandelas, Muldev abandoned the subordination of the Chandelas.

#### Construction of Shiva Temple

- A Kayastha family contemporary to Muldev had constructed the temples of 'Smarari' Shiva, 'Har' and other deities on the Gwalior fort.
- The Gwalior Prashasti was given by Nirgranthnath Yashodev for a temple of 'Har' built by Madhusudan and Ashachandra, grandsons of Manorath Kayastha.

### Devpal



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Devpal was the eldest son and successor of Muldev.
- In the Gwalior Museum inscription, he has been honoured with the title of 'Aparajit'.
- In the Sas-Bahu Temple inscription, he has been described as greater than Karna in charity, greater than Partha in archery and superior to Yudhishtira in truth.
- The Chaishath Yogini Temple in Mitavali village was built by Kachchhapaghata King Devpal (1055 - 1075).

### Padmapal

- After Devpal's death, his son Padmapal became the ruler of Gwalior.
- In the Sas-Bahu temple inscription, he has been described as very brave, handsome and like Mandhata in taking care of his subjects.
- After his death, his nephew Mahipal ascended the throne.
- Padmapala started the construction of Vishnu temple/Padmanath temple in Gwalior, which is called Sas-Bahu temple in local language.
- His court scholar Manikanth had written the Sas-Bahu temple inscription.
- Prashtikaar Manikanth has mentioned him as the destroyer of Paripathis (dacoits).
- Padmapala had completely destroyed the dacoits.

### Suryapal

- Cunningham compares him with Surajsen, who built the Gwalior fort.
- Suryapal was the brother of Padmapal. Here he has been called 'Suryanrip'.
- He built the Ambika Devi temple in Sihoniya.

### Mahipal

- He was the nephew of Padmapal and the son of his brother Suryapal.
- Titles - 'Suryajnit' and 'Suryanripanandan' (Saas-Bahu Mandir inscription), 'Bhuvanaikamalla' and 'Kachchhaparikulbhushan', 'Kshitipatilaka' and 'Adbhutkanaktulapurush'
- In the inscription he has been called the ruler of Gwalior.
- Mahipal had also circulated self-named coins during his rule.
- He had officially made Gwalior his capital by shifting it from Sihoniya.
- Mahipal completed the construction of Saas-Bahu Mandir built by his uncle Padmapal.

### Promises

- At the time of coronation he had made two promises.
- Firstly that he will complete the 'Padmanabh' temple started by his uncle Padmapal and secondly that he will marry his daughter to a prince as handsome as Kamadeva.

### Ratnapal

- Ratnapal was the son and successor of Mahipal.
- According to the inscription, during the reign of Ratnapal, there is a mention of the construction of a temple dedicated to Balarama (Chhirpani) by Kulhan (Brahmin of Shandilya gotra) on Gop Parvat.
- From the inscription, we get to know that during the reign of Ratnapal, Jainism and Moola Sangha were given protection and encouragement.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- After Ratnapal, this dynasty declined and the above-mentioned kings continued to rule Gwalior as feudal lords till the Mughal period.

#### Saas-Bahu Temple

- Mahipal completed the construction of the Saas-Bahu temple started by his uncle Padmapal.
- Mahipal also installed the idol of Aniruddha along with the idol of Vaikunth in the Saas-Bahu temple. In the inscription, Vaikunth has been called 'Shripati' and Aniruddha has been called 'Ushapati'.
- So, on the basis of the mutual relationship (mother-in-law and daughter-in-law) of Vishnu-wife 'Shri' and Aniruddha-wife 'Usha', this temple became famous as Saas-Bahu temple in the folk tradition.
- In the 'Sahasrabahu' inscription, this temple has been clearly called 'Bhavan Hare' and 'Harisadan'. So, it is a Vishnu temple.
- Its construction was formally completed in 1093 AD.
- This temple is an unparalleled example of Kachchhapghat period architecture.

#### Later rulers

- Thus, after Ratnapal, the Kachchhapghat dynasty of Gwalior had kings like Jaipal, Ajaypaldev, Askaran, Suhalde, Sulxhandev, Saharipal and Vachchrajdev.
- Some coins of Ajaypal have been found from Tuman.
- After Ajaypal, the name of a king named 'Askaran' of Gwalior during Akbar's period is known from the Gangolatal inscription. In this, he has been mentioned as 'Parambhagavat'.
- In other inscriptions, there is mention of 'Kachchhapanvaya Kotaraj' (lord of the fort) Ranak Suhalde and his son Sulxhandev.
- Qutubuddin Aibak, the commander of Mohammed Ghori, conquered Gwalior from Sulakshanpal.
- In the book 'Tajul Masir', there is also mention of Solankhpal (Sulakshanpal) who had to face Muhammad Ghori in Gwalior in 1196 AD.
- Tejkaran was the last ruler of the Kachchhapghat dynasty of Gwalior. His other name was Dulha Rai.
- After around 1200 AD, the Kachchhapghata dynasty ended in Gwalior and it came under the Delhi Sultanate.

#### Kachchhapghat dynasty of Narwar

- About 70 kms to the south-east of Gwalior, on the banks of Sindh river, there is a place called Narwar, which was known as Nalpur in ancient times.
- According to legend, the descendants of Kush, son of Ram, had settled this city.
- After migrating from North Koshal, they built Rohitashvgarh (Rohtas) on the banks of Son river from where one of their branches came to Narwar.
- The king of this branch was Nal who established the Narwar fort.
- **Founder** - According to some scholars, the founder of the Kachchhapghat dynasty of Nalpur was Sumitra, son of Vajradaman.
- The only source of information related to the Narwar branch of Kachchhapghats is a copper plate inscription.
- This article was circulated by the last ruler of this dynasty, Veersingh Dev and in this article he was honoured with titles like 'Parambhattarak', 'Parameshwar', 'Param Brahmanyu' etc.
- It contains details of him donating a village named 'Baavad' to Govind and other Brahmins.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The above copper plate article also contains the genealogy of the Kachhapghat dynasty of Narwar up to three generations.
- **Gagan Singh** - Accordingly, the first name is of Gagan Singh who has been called 'Maharajaadhiraj Parameshwar'.
- **Sharad Singh** - Thereafter his successor Sharad Singh who has been called 'Prabal Parambhattarak Maharajadhiraj' in the article.
- **Veersingh Dev** - Sharad Singh's successor and the last Kachhapghat ruler of Narwar branch was Veersingh Dev.

### Kachhapghat dynasty of Dubkund

- Dubkund is located in Sheopur district.
- Only two evidences to know the history of this dynasty -
- ✓ First Vikram Singh Kachhapghat inscription describes a Kachhapghat king named Vikram Singh and his genealogy.
- ✓ The second inscription mentions the pair of sandals of Mahaacharyavar Shri Devsen of Kashtha Sangha.
- The original place of Kachhapghat dynasty of Dubkund was probably Sihoniya.
- After some years, the descendants of Kachhapghat clan who remained in Sihoniya went to Dubkund and established their independent power there.
- The Kachhapghat kings of this branch were initially feudatories of the Chandelas.

#### Genealogy

- The inscription of Vikram Singh contains information about the achievements of five generations of Kachhapghat clan.
- In this, under the detailed genealogy, the names of five kings-Yuvraj, Arjun, Abhimanyu, Vijaypal and Vikram Singh are found respectively.

#### Yuvraj

- According to the inscription, the first king of this dynasty was Yuvraj.
- In this inscription, he has been called 'Kachchhapghatkul Bhushan' and 'Prasiddha'.

#### Arjun

- In the inscription, he has been called the famous son of Yuvraj and Bhupati.
- He has been called the owner of a huge army with unparalleled bravery.
- He was such a unique archer who completely defeated the whole earth and filled the three worlds with his fame.

#### Relations with Chandelas

- He had friendly relations with the Chandela ruler Vidyadhar.
- In the inscription, he has been called the 'Karda' ruler of Vidyadhar.
- Arjun, engaged in the work of Vidyadhar, killed the famous rajyapala by piercing his throat with a shower of his arrows in a fierce battle.
- According to some scholars, he also defeated Malav Bhupati Bhoja in 1018 AD. He had achieved this feat for Vidyadhar Chandel.
- Probably Arjuna and Gwalior's Kachhapaghata king Kirtiraja jointly participated in this war against Bhoja.

#### Abhimanyu

- He was Arjuna's son and successor. He was a contemporary of Gwalior's Kachhapaghata king Muldev.
- Abhimanyu and Malwa king Bhoja Parmara were mutual friends because in the inscription of Vikram Singh Kachhapaghata found from Dubkund, Parmara Bhoja has been praised and Bhojdev has also praised Abhimanyu's personality.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Vijaypal

- Scholars have equated Vijaypal with a king named 'Adhiraj Vijay' mentioned in a pillar inscription of Usha temple of Bayana (Rajasthan).
- Vijaypal's empire extended up to Bayana (Shripath).

### Vikram Singh

- Vijaypal's son and successor Vikram Singh has been mentioned as 'Maharajadhiraj' in the inscription.
- His predecessor kings were probably feudatories of Chandelas or Parmaras.
- Under his patronage, Jain Muni and Shantisena's disciple Vijaykirti inspired the citizens of Dobh and built a magnificent Jain temple.
- For this Jain temple, he had allotted land suitable for sowing four goni of wheat in a village named 'Mahachakra'.
- A garden and well were also given for this temple.
- The 'Paduka-Yugal' of Mahacharyavarya Shri Devsen of Kashtha Sangha was established during the reign of Vikram Singh.
- Vikram Singh also conferred the title of 'Shresthin' to two Jain personalities named Rishi and Dahad who had been living in Dobh town for two generations.
- Probably he was the last ruler of the Kachchhapaghata dynasty of Dubkund, who ruled as an independent king in Dubkund from 1070 AD to 1100 AD.

### Farooqi rule in Nimar

**Rise - M.P.** The western part of Burhanpur district was ruled by the Farooqi Sultans of Khandesh for 200 years.

**Capital -** Burhanpur

**Major Fort -** Asirgarh

- The Farooqi rulers describe themselves as the descendants of the second caliph Umar-ul-Farooq, hence their lineage is called the Farooqi dynasty.

**Malik Ahmed Raza-**

- Malik Ahmad Raza was made a general of Khandesh by Firoz Shah Tughlaq.
- Delhi fell into weak hands after the death of Firoz Shah, when Timur Lang attacked Delhi in 1398 and the Delhi Sultanate became weak.
- Taking advantage of this opportunity, Malik Raza declared himself from the Delhi Sultanate in 1398.
- In order to strengthen his position, Malik Raza married his son Malik Nasir to the daughter of Dilawar Khan Ghorī, the administrator of Malwa in his neighboring area, and married his own daughter to Dilawar Khan's son Alp Khan.
- Malik Ahmad Raza divided his empire between his two sons, Malik Nasir and Daftirwar.
- After the death of Malik Raza, now the ruler became Malik Nasir.

**Malik Nasir -**

**Asirgarh Victory -**

- In 1399, Malik Nasir conquered Asirgarh by teaming up with Asirgarh's Raja Asa Ahir.
- According to the angel, hearing the information of Malik Nasir's victory, Nasir's guru Sheikh Zainuddin came to his kingdom.
- Shaikh Zainuddin came to his kingdom.
- On the orders of Sheikh Zainuddin, Nasir established Burhanpur on the right bank of Tapti in the name of Sheikh Burhanuddin and Zainabad in the name of Hazrat Sheikh Zainuddin on the left bank of Tapti.
- Nasir, with the help of Hoshang Shah, the ruler of Malwa, attacked his brother Iftiwar and snatched his kingdom, after this Iftiwar went to Ahmedabad.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Nasir, along with the army of Malwa, attacked Ahmad Shah, the ruler of Gujarat, but Nasir failed.
- After defeating Ahmad Shah, Nasir agreed to accept the subjugation of Gujarat.
- In return, Ahmad Shah gave the title of Khan to Nasir, since then the area ruled by the Farooqis came to be called Khandesh.
- Disappointed with Gujarat and Malwa, Malik Nasir looked towards the Deccan.
- Nasir got his daughter Agha Zainab married to the Bahmani ruler Alauddin.
- But Alauddin became attached to Parichehra, the daughter of a Hindu chieftain, as a result Nasir attacked Alauddin but he was defeated.
- Nasir died in 1437 and was buried in Bhalner near the tomb of his father Ahmed Raza.

**Meeran Adilkhan -**

**Meeran Mubarakkhan -**

**Meeran Adilkhan II -**

- Miran Adilkhan II refused to accept the suzerainty of Gujarat and stopped paying taxes.
- As a result, Mahmud Begarh, the ruler of Gujarat, attacked Burhanpur, again Miran Bahadur II accepted the subjugation of Gujarat.
- The economic condition of Khandesh was strengthened during his reign.
- Miran Adil Khan II was childless, once he saw Alam Khan, a descendant of Nasir Khan's brother Ifitwar Khan in the court of Sultan Mahmud Begarh in Ahmedabad and was impressed by him and declared him his successor.

**Adil Khan III -**

- Original name - Alamkhan
- He married his daughter to Khalil Khan, son of Mahmud Begarh, the ruler of Gujarat.

**Meeran Muhammad Khan -**

- It helped the ruler of Gujarat many times, Bahadur Shah, impressed by which Bahadur Shah married his daughter to Meeran and declared him as his successor.
- Meeran Muhammad Khan's mother Ruqaiya built the first Jama Masjid in Burhanpur which is today known as Bibi Ki Masjid.

**Meeran Mubarak -**

- Mahmud, the son of Bahadur Shah's brother Latif Khan, was Kair in Khandesh.
- At the behest of the nobles of Gujarat, Miran Mubarak left Mahmud, who later came to power on the throne of Gujarat under the name of Mahmudshah II.

### Miran Bahadur Shah - Last Ruler

- In 1601, Akbar defeated Khandesh and annexed Khandesh to the Mughal Empire.

### MP under Delhi Sultanate

#### Mohammad Ghori

- In 1195-96, Muhammad Ghori along with Qutubuddin Aibak and Bahauddin Tughril attacked Gwalior, Morena region.
- At this time Tribhuvangarh was under Yadav ruler Kumarpal who accepted Ghori's suzerainty.
- Ghori appointed Tughril as the Subedar of Bayana.
- After this, Mohammad Ghori attacked the Gwalior fort, which was ruled by the Gurjara-Pratihara ruler Sulakshana Pal.
- Sulakshana Pal accepted the submission and handed over the Gwalior fort to Qutubuddin Aibak.

#### Qutubuddin Aibak

- Aibak attacked Ujjain in 1196-97



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Qutbuddin Aibak invaded Bundelkhand in 1202-03 and defeated the Chandela ruler Parmardidev
- Paramardidev died before the treaty was made and the new ruler Ajaypal made the treaty.
- Qutbuddin Aibak handed over the fort of Kalinjar to Hasan Arnal.
- Chandela ruler Trilokyavarman again conquered Kalinjar fort and assumed the title of Kalinjaradhipati.

### Aramshah

- After the death of Aibak in 1210, his son Aramshah became the ruler.
- Pratihara ruler Vighraha again occupied Gwalior.
- His son Malayvarman captured Gwalior fort.

### Iltutmish

- Iltutmish attacked Gwalior in 1211 in which Malayvarman was defeated. 70 queens committed Jauhar in Jauhar Tal.
- This incident is described in the Urwahi Darwaza inscription which is mentioned in the Baburnama. Iltutmish was assisted by Naravarman, the brother of Malayvarman.
- Iltutmish made Nusratuddin Tyasi the fortress of Gwalior.
- In 1234, a Rajput chief named Chhaddev defeated Tyasi.
- Trailokyavarman was defeated by Iltutmish.
- Iltutmish attacked on Nagda, but defeated by Kshetrapal.
- In 1234 attacked Bhelsa and destroyed the Vijay temple.
- After this, Iltutmish attacked Ujjain and defeated the Parmar ruler Devpal.

### Razia

- At the time of Razia, the Yajypal ruler of Chanderi and Narwar Chahad Dev attacked Gwalior.

### Nasruddin Mahmood

- During the time of Nasruddin Mahmud, Balban attacked Kalinjar in 1247 and defeated the Baghel rulers Dalkeshwar and Malkeshwar.

### Balban

- In 1250, Balban attacked Malwa and defeated Jaitugidev Parmar, son of Devpal.

### Jalaluddin Khilji

- During the time of Jalaluddin Khilji, Alauddin attacked Chanderi and Melsa in 1292.
- In 1294, while returning from the Devagiri campaign, attacked Khandesh and defeated the Chauhan ruler Ravchand of Asirgarh.

### Alauddin Khilji

- In 1305, Ain-ul-Mulk attacked Dhar, the capital of Malwa and defeated the Parmara ruler Mahlak Dev and killed Harnand Koka, the general of Mahlak Dev.
- Mahalakdev went from Dhar to Mandu but defeated by Ain-ul-Mulk
- After Hammirvarman Chandel, he took over Bundelkhand.

### Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq

- The mention of Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq is found in the Persian inscription of Batiagarh of 1324.

### Muhammad bin Tughlaq

- In the Sanskrit inscription of Batihagarh of 1328, the name of Mohammad bin Tughlaq, his general Julachi and local officer Jalal Khoja is mentioned.



Director: Ritesh Sir



- During the time of Muhammad bin Tughlaq, Kamal Singh or Ghatamdev Tomar ruled the Chambal region.
- He defeated Badra , the Muslim commander of Jaura -Alipura.
- He also attacked Ahmad bin Sher Khan, the fortress of Gwalior, but was defeated and killed in the battlefield.

### Firoz Shah Tughlaq

- At this time the ruler of Chambal was Devvarma.
- Devvarma's successor Vir Singh Dev took control of Gwalior.

### Muhammad Shah Tughlaq

- When Vir Singh Dev refused the subjugation of Delhi, Muhammad Shah took him captive.

### Nasiruddin Muhammad Shah Tughlaq

- In 1505, the inscription of Sati was received in Damoh district.
- He sent his general Mallu Iqbal to Gwalior but was defeated by Veeramdev, son of Veerasinghdev.

### Khizra khan

- In 1416, he sent his Wazir Malik Taj-ul-Mulk to collect taxes from Viramdev.

### Mubarak syed

- Captured Gwalior in 1424.

### Bahlol Lodi

- In 1465, Jaunpur ruler Hushain Shah Sharqi attacked the Gwalior Fort.
- Kirtisingh Tomar had to sign a treaty with him, due to which Sultan Bahlol Lodi of Delhi got angry with Kirtisingh.
- Mansingh Tomar had friendly relations with Bahlol Lodi and his son Sikandar Lodi.

### Ibrahim Lodi

- Ibrahim Lodi had friendly relations with Vikramaditya, son of Mansingh Tomar.
- He participated in the first battle of Panipat against Babur on behalf of Ibrahim Lodi and was killed.

### Independent Muslim Sultanate in Malwa (1401-1562)

- Two dynasties ruled in Malwa -

1. Ghori Dynasty (1401 - 36)
2. Khilji Dynasty (1436 - 1561)

#### Ghori Dynasty (1401 - 36)

- It was founded by Dilawar Khan Ghori.
- It's main rulers are as follows-
  - a- Dilawar Khan Ghori (1401 - 06)
  - b- Hoshangshah Ghori (1406 - 35)
  - c- Muhammad Shah Ghori (1435 - 36)

#### Dilawar Khan Ghori (1401 - 06)

- He was known as Amin Shah.
- It was appointed by Firoz Shah Tughlaq in his court and named Dilawar Khan.
- Muhammad Shah Tughlaq appointed Dilawar Khan as the Subedar of Malwa.
- Timur Lang defeated the Sultan of Delhi Nasiruddin Mahmud Tughlaq and his general Mallu Iqbal on 18 December 1398.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Both of them first took refuge to Zafar Khan in Gujarat and later to Dilawar in Malwa.
- Dilawar Khan's son Alap Khan was angry with his father's behavior and went to Mandu.
- Dilawar Khan declared his independence as soon as the Sultan returned in 1401.

### Strengthen the Malwa state by matrimonial relations

1. He married his sister to the Khalji Amir Alishekh Khurd of Malwa.
2. Married his daughter to Nasir Khan who was son of Malik Raja Farooqui, the ruler of Khandesh.
3. Married his daughter to Kadir Khan, the son of Nasiruddin Muhammad, the ruler of Kalpi.

### Hoshangshah Ghori (1406 - 35)

- Alp Khan, the eldest son of Dilawar Khan, assumed the title of 'Hoshangshah' and ascended the throne in 1406.
- He made Mandu his capital enmity with Gujarat
- As soon as Hoshang Shah became the Sultan, Muzaffar Shah, the ruler of Gujarat, attacked Dhar in 1407 AD.
- Muzaffar Shah imprisoned Hoshang Shah by deception and sent him to Gujarat and appointed his brother Nusrat Khan as the ruler of Malwa.
- The people and the nobles revolted and defeated Nusrat Khan and appointed Hoshang Shah's cousin Musa Khan as the ruler.
- During this time Hoshang Shah was freed by Muzaffar Shah.
- Hoshang Shah regained the throne with the help of Malik Mugith.
- Hoshang Shah conferred the title of Malik-us-Shark to Malik Mugith.
- During the Jaj Nagar campaign of Hoshangshah, Gujarat ruler Ahmed Shah attacked Malwa, on which historian Farishta has written - the Sultan of Malwa, in front of whom Victory never smiled, was defeated again.

### Other campaigns of Hoshang Shah

- Hoshang Shah defeated Rai Narasimha, the ruler of Kharela (Betul) on the Jaj Nagar campaign in 1420
- He defeated Bhanudev IV, the ruler of Jaj Nagar.

### Muhammad Shah Ghori (1435-36)

- After the death of Hoshang Shah, his son Ghazni Khan ascended the throne in the name of Muhammad Shah Ghori.
- He handed over all the powers to Mahmud Khan, the son of Malik Mugith and indulged in luxuries.
- Mahmud Khan got Muhammad Shah killed by giving him poison.
- The Amirs tried to put Muhammad Shah's son Masood Khan on the throne, but Masood Khan fled to Gujarat due to fear of Mahmud Khan.

### Khilji dynasty (1436-1531 AD)

#### Mahmud Khilji I (1436-69 AD)

- Mahmud Khan became the Sultan of Malwa with the support of his father Malik Mugith.
- He appointed Mushhir-ul-Mulk as his Wazir.
- He honored his father with the highest rank, Azam Humayun.
- His grandfather Alisher Khurd was married to the sister of Dilawar Khan Ghori and his sister was married to Ghazni Khan (Sultan Muhammad Shah Ghori).
- The king of Mewar wanted Umar Khan, son of Hoshang Shah, to be the ruler of Chanderi.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Mahmud defeated Rana Kumbha in the battle of Sarangpur and cut Umar Khan's neck and made him move to Chanderi.
- He defeated Sultan Muhammad Shah Sayyid during the Delhi campaign in 1442.
- Mahmud Khan again fought with Rana Kumbha in 1446, but both sides claimed their own victory. Rana Kumbha got Kirti Stambh built at Chittor and Mahmud Shah got the tower built at Mandu.
- Mahmud Shah made a treaty with Sultan Qutubuddin of Gujarat in 1452.
- After the death of the Bahmani ruler Humayun, his 8-year-old Nizamuddin Ahmed III was placed on the throne and the widowed Queen Begum Nargis and minister Mahmud Bhura became patrons.
- Sangram Singh Soni was the treasurer of Mahmud Shah Khilji, who was given the title of Magdul-ul-Mulk, he wrote a Jain treatise named Buddhisagar.
- Mahmud Khilji invited famous historian Shihab Hakim from Jaunpur to Malwa. He composed Mathire Mahmudshahi. Hakim had asked for Mahmud Khilji that he was equal to Jamshed in kingship, Naushikhan in justice and Hakim in generosity.

#### Ghiyath Shah (Ghiyasuddin Khilji) (1469-1500)

- Adopted a policy of peace
- Exceptionally attacked Mewar twice and was defeated both times. He handed over his kingdom to his son Nasiruddin and started spending time with 16 thousand women in the harem. His wife Khurshid took the side of Alauddin. Nasiruddin killed Alauddin and imprisoned Ghiyasuddin and Khurshid.

#### Nasir Shah (1501 - 11)

- Nasiruddin (Abdul Qadir) ascended the throne of Malwa under the name of Nasir Shah. His son Shihabuddin revolted but Nasiruddin suppressed the rebellion. Nasiruddin nominated his younger son Azam Humayun as his successor, Mahmud Shah. Jahangir in Tujuke Jahangir has said that Nasir Shah died by drowning while celebrating Rangrelaya with women in the pool of Kaliyadeh palace.

#### Mahmud Khilji II (1511-31 AD)

- Mahmud Khilji II was crowned at Bahistpur.
- Mahmud Khilji reappointed Basant Rai, the wazir of Nasir Shah.
- The rebellious nobles killed Basantarai in the open court.
- Iqbal Khan and Mushtaq Khan declared Shihabuddin's son Hoshang Shah as Sultan.
- Wazir Muhafiz Khan freed the Sultan's elder brother Shihab Khan from prison and declared him Sultan.
- Sultan Mahmud escaped to Ujjain.
- Mahmud Khilji II again ascended the throne of Malwa with the help of Raichand Purabiya (Mediniray).
- The army of Malwa under the leadership of Medini Rai defeated the army of Sikandar Shah Lodi.
- Mahmud Khilji II went to Gujarat to seek help from the ruler of Gujarat, Muzaffar Shah II, to get rid of the influence of Mediniraya.
- The combined forces of both attacked Malwa. Medinirai appointed his son Prithviraj in Mandu and went to King Rana Sanga of Chittor to seek help, but before Medinirai returned, Prithviraj was killed in the war and Mahmud Khilji II captured Mandu.
- Mahmud Khilji II attacked Gagrion, which was under the Medini Rai's son Hemkaran. The combined army of Rana Sanga and Medini Rai defeated the army of Malwa.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Mahmud Khilji II attacked Ratan Singh, the successor of Rana Sanga, but failed to conquer Chittor.

### Malwa under Gujarat

- Bahadur Shah ascended the throne after the death of Muzaffar II, the Sultan of Gujarat in 1526. Mahmud Khilji II had supported Bahadur Shah's brother Chand Khan, so Bahadur Shah captured Mandu in 1531.
- He imprisoned Mahmud Khilji and his seven sons and sent them to prison in the fort of Champaner. On the way, Mahmud tried to escape and was killed.

### Mughal occupation of Malwa (1535)

- The ruler of Gujarat, Bahadur Shah gives refuge to Amir Mohammad Zaman Mirza, who fled from the Mughal court, and refuses to return Zaman Mirza despite the request of the Mughal ruler Humayun.
- In 1535, Bahadur Shah attacked Chittor. Rana Sanga's widow Karnavati was ruling as the guardian of the young Vikramaditya. Karnavati sent Rakhi to Humayun for help, however, due to not getting help from Humayun, Karnavati commits Jauhar. Humayun attacks Gujarat and defeats the commander Tatar Khan.
- In 1535, Humayun defeated Bahadur Shah at Mandsaur and captured Mandu.
- On the return of Humayun, Bahadur Shah again took control of Gujarat and Mandu and appointed Mallu Khan as the Subedar of Malwa. Mallu Khan runs the administration of Malwa in the name of Bahadur Shah.

### Qadirshah

- After the death of Bahadur Shah in 1537, his successor Mahmud Shah, gave title of Qadirshah to Mallu Khan.
- Qadirshah re-assigns the fort of Raisen to Silhadi's sons Puranmal and Bhupat.
- When Sher Shah's son Qutb Khan fought with the Mughals, Qadir Shah remained neutral. Qutub Khan was killed in this war.

### Sher Shah's Malwa Conquest

- Sher Shah returned Puranmal to Raisen. Shujaat Khan took control of Malwa without bloodshed, Sher Shah fraudulently captured the fort of Raisen and killed Puranmal. It is considered a stigma at career of Shershad.
- Sher Shah's successor Ismal Shah Shujaat Khan was sent from Malwa to Sarangpur. Alidshah Sur again makes Shujaat Khan the subedar of Malwa.
- In 1554-55, Shujaat Khan became independent in Malwa, he granted the jagirs of Ashta and Handia to the eldest son, Bayazid.

### Baz Bahadur (1556-61)

- After the death of Shujaat Khan in 1556, Bayazid Khan became the Sultan of Malwa with the title of Baj Bahadur.
- Baz Bahadur attacks Gond Rani Durgavati, but defeated.
- The Mughal army under the leadership of Adham Khan defeats Baz Bahadur. Roopmati commits suicide. Baj Bahadur accepts Akbar's submission.

## **Bundelkhand**



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The Bundela Rajputs consider themselves to be of the lineage of Luv, the eldest son of Ramchandra.
- Bundelo ruled the Vindhya region, due to which his name became Vindhyla and later Bundela.
- The relation of Bundelo is also associated with Gahirbar, according to the beliefs, Veer Bundela, son of fifth Bundela of Gahirbar dynasty, established his capital in Mau-Mahoni and established his kingdom in Bundelkhand.
- Arjunpal, the grandson of Veer Bundela, conquered the area around this capital.
- Arjunapala had three sons, Veerpal, Sohanpan and Dayapal.
- After the death of Arjunpal Bundela, his eldest son Veerpal became the ruler of Mau-Mahoni.
- After becoming Veerpal ruler, he expelled both his brothers Sohanpan and Dayapal from the state.
- Sohanpan angrily approached the Khangar ruler of Garhkudar, Hurmat Singh, for help against his brother.
- But in return for the help, Hurmat Singh made a condition of marrying Sohanpan's daughter Dharam Kunwari to his son Nagdev.
- Angered by this, Punyapal Parmar, the ruler of Pawaya and Mukutmani Dhandhera, the ruler of Shahbad (Kota), attacked Khangaro and killed Hurmat Singh.
- Now the kingdom of Sohanpan was established in Garhkudar.
- In the lineage of Sohanpan, Rudra Pratap Bundela sat on the throne of Garhkudar.  
**Rudra Pratap Bundela -**
- Rudra Pratap Bundela established Orchha on the banks of the Betwa river and made it his capital.
- The ancient name of Orchha was Gangapuri.
- Rudra Pratap Bundela was considered the real founder of the Bundela state.

#### **Bharatichandra -**

- It decorated Orchha with many palaces etc.
- The fort of Orchha, Raj Mandir, Rani Mahal, Parkota etc. were built.
- Bharatichandra sent his brother Madhukar Shah Kirat Singh for military aid to help Kirat Singh, the ruler of Linjar, against Sher Shah Suri.  
**Madhukar Shah Bundela -**
- Madhukar Shah attacked all the areas ruled by Akbar.
- Madhukar Shah was of a very religious nature, used to apply a big tilak on his forehead, which is still famous as Madhukarshahi Tilak.
- The Chaturbhuj temple of Orchha was built by his wife Ganesh Kuar.

#### **Vir Singh Bundela -**

- Veer Singh Bundela received a small Barauni Jagir of Datia from his father Madhukar Shah.
- Its relations were friendly with the Mughal prince Jahangir.
- At the behest of Jahangir, Vir Singh Bundela killed Abul-Fazl in Antri. And got the Keshavaraya temple built in Mathura with the looted money.
- When the Mughal emperor became Jahangir, due to the pressure of Jahangir, Ramshah had to leave the throne, now the Bundela ruler became Veer Singh Bundela.
- Poet Keshavdas lived in its court, who composed Ratan Bavani, Rasikpriya, Ramchandrika, Kavipriya, Veer Singh Dev Charit, Jahangir Chandrika etc.

#### **Jujhar Singh Bundela -**

- Father- Veer Singh Bundela



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It attacked and killed Premshah, the ruler of Gondwana, and captured Chauragarh (the capital of the Gonds).
- As a result, Mughal emperor Shah Jahan defeated Jujhar Singh at Chauragarh, defeated by the royal army, Jujhar Singh fled into the jungles where he was murdered by the Gonds.
- Jujhar Singh had given poison to his Devtulay brother Hardaul on the basis of suspicion.

#### Pahar Singh Bundela -

- Brother- Jujhar Singh
- Shah Jahan gave it a mansab of 5000 jat and 2000 sabar.
- It made Bundelkhand under the Mughals.

#### Dharmapala -

- He defeated the French general of Scindia, Jean-Baptiste.
- The three queens of Dharmapala are Garai Rani, Harrai Rani and Ladai Rani.
- Garai Rani built the temple of Nazarbagh in Tikamgarh.
- The battle queen is called Victoria of Orchha state.
- History of origin and flourishing of Panna state

#### Champatrai

- Champat Rai was a descendant of Rudra Pratap, the founder of Orchha, he received the jagir of Mahoba.
- Champat Rai had revolted against Aurangzeb, later he died.
- After the death of Champatarai, his son Chhatrasal ascended the throne.

#### Chhatrasal-Bundela

- Nickname - Mahabali, Bundelkhand Kesari
- At the age of only 16, Chhatrasal served in the army of Mirzaraja Jai Singh, the commander of the Mughal campaign of South India.
- It was at this time that Chhatrasal met Shivaji Maharaj.
- According to the book Prakash of Pt. Gorelal Brahmabhatt, "Shivaji has cut the waist of Chhatrasal. I had tied a sword and said, 'Go get the Turks out of your zone, prepare the organization of the army and fight against the enemies of the state by taking the name of Bhavani, Brajnath will always protect you.

#### Chhatrasal area expansion

- The kingdom of Chhatrasal was called Dangai State.
- Chhatrasal first proposed to Datia's ruler Shubhakaran Bundela that together he should drive the Mughals out of Bundelkhand, but Shubhakaran refused.
- In Kalantar, Aurangzeb ordered the demolition of all the temples of Orchha.
- As a result, Chhatrasal started revolt by joining many Thakurs.
- At the same time Chhatrasal got the support of his cousin Baldiwan.
- In 1675 AD, the new capital of his kingdom was established Panna.
- Disturbed by Chhatrasal's rebellions, Aurangzeb gave Chhatrasal the title of king in 1706 and granted a mansab of 4000 thousand.

#### Chhatrasal meets Swami Prannath

- Birth - Mehraj



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Birth - Gujarat
- Father- Keshav Thakur
- Sampradaya - Pranami sect (promoter - Devchandra)
- Prannath was searching for such Hindu chieftains, who could face Aurangzeb's policies against religion.
- Then Swami Prannath, impressed by the fame of Chhatrasal, came to meet Chhatrasal.
- Prannath and Chhatrasal met near Mau, after that Prannath remained in Panna till his death.
- Chhatrasal made Prannath his guru and Prannath performed the coronation of Chhatrasal in Panna in 1687.
- Later, during the reign of Mohammad Shah Rangeela, Mohammad Bangash was made the Subedar of Allahabad.
- Chhatrasal was now old, and Mohammad Bangash surrounded the capital of Chhatrasal, Chhatrasal sought help from Peshwa Bajirao. Bajirao came with his army and defeated Mohammad Bangash.
- Chhatrasal, considering the Peshwa as his third son, gave 1/3 of his kingdom to the Peshwa.
- Chhatrasal died in 1731 at the age of 81.
- Chhatrasal Bundela founded a city named Chhatarpur in 1706.
- Chhatrasal Bundela got the Prannath temple established on the banks of river Kilkila in Panna.

### Baghel Dynasty

- Baghels are originally Chalukya
- The Solanki ruler of Anhilvad, Kumarapala, had granted the feudal lordship of Vyaghrapalli (Baghelbari) to Arnoraj.
- Arnoraj's descendants were called Baghel due to living in Baghelbari village.
- Arnoraj's son Lavana Prasad alias Vyaghrapalli is addressed as Vyaghradev.
- Vyaghradev went on a pilgrimage to Prayag and Chitrakoot with his two grandsons Bisaldev and Bhimaldev
- Bhar king of Kalinjar requested both the brothers to fight against the Lodhi ruler
- Bisaldev and Bhimaldev joined the Dewan Tiwari of Lodhi Raja with the lure of half the kingdom of Gahora.
- But Tiwari did not take half the kingdom and returned it to both the brothers, due to which Tiwari was given the title of Singh.
- The Tiwaris of Baghelkhand are also called Adharjiya Tiwari.
- Thus the Baghel dynasty was established in Gahora by Bisaldev and Bhimaldev.

#### Bisaldev

- After some time, by handing over the state of Gahora to his brother Bhimaldev, Solanki of Anhilwara became the Prime Minister of King Bhimdev II.
- After the death of Bhimdev II, Bisaldev became the ruler of Anhilwara.

#### Bhimaldev

- Founder of Baghel dynasty in Gahora

#### Raningdev

- Ranningdev, son of Bhimaldev
- Gahora was freed from Kalinjar ruler
- In Veer Bhanuday Kavyam, the composition of Madhav Uravya, Ranaingdev is said to be the first ruler of Gahora.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### **bullardeo**

- Son of Ranning Dev
- Afif has mentioned in Tarikh-i-Firozshahi
- On the fall of Delhi Sultanate during Firoz Shah Tughlaq, he declared himself independent from Delhi Sultanate and assumed the title of Maharajadhiraj.
- Ballardeva's son Singhdev took a water samadhi at Triveni (Prayag), so the mournful father chose his grandson Veeramdev as his successor.

### **Veeramdev**

- Bullardeva's grandson
- It annexed Bandhavgarh, Amarkantak etc. in his kingdom.
- Veeramdev has been called Niram (Iranian wrestler) of that era.
- Veeramdev Baghel had friendly relations with Sharqi Sultan Ibrahim Sharqi.

### **Veerasinghdev**

- Veerasinghdev assisted his son Amandas against the Garha ruler Arjundas.
- Veer Singhdev Baghel had assisted Rana Sanga in the battle of Khanwa (1527) against Babur, but after the victory of Babur, Veer Singhdev befriended Babur.

### **Veerbhanu**

- Veerbhanu, son of Veerasinghdev, had given refuge to him after Humayun was defeated against Sher Shah Suri.
- For this reason Sher Shah Suri attacked against Veerbhanu, due to which Veerbhanu took refuge in Kirat Singh Chandel's place in Kalinjar.
- Sher Shah Suri attacked Kalinjar, in this war Sher Shah Suri died.

### **Ramchandradev Baghel**

- After the death of Veerbhanu, his son Ramchandradev became the ruler.
- Due to the increasing influence of Akbar, he shifted his capital from Gahora to Bandhavgarh.
- Tansen lived in the court of Ramchandra, who was sent to Akbar by Jalal Khan.
- Ramchandra gave refuge to Akbar's rebel Ghazi Khan, due to which there was a war between Ramchandra and Akbar in which Ramchandra was defeated.
- After the death of Ramchandra, his son Virbhadr Dev and after Virbhadr Dev Vikramajit became the ruler.

### **Vikramajit**

- Vikramajit revolted against Akbar, due to which the newspaper defeated Vikramajit by sending Tripuradas and made Jirjedhan (Duryodhana), the maid son of Virbhadr, the ruler of the Baghel dynasty.
- At the time of Jahangir, Vikramajit returned his kingdom but kept the fort of Bandhavgarh with him, due to which Vikramajit had to make his capital Rewa.
- Amar Singh, son of Vikramajit, had to help the Mughals against Jujhar Singh Bundela.

### **Raja Anoop Singh**

- Shah Jahan had given the jagir of Chauragarh to Pahar Singh Bundela, due to which the ruler of Chauragarh, Hridayshah Gond, fled and took refuge with Raja Anoop Singh of Rewa.
- Pahar Singh attacked Anoop Singh and on being defeated, Anoop Singh had to take shelter in the forests of Tyonthar.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Shah Jahan returned the kingdom of Rewa to Anoop Singh.

### Avdhoot Singh

- At this time Hridayshah Bundela, son of Chhatrasal Bundela had attacked Rewa, then Mohammad Khan Bangash defeated Hridayshah.

### Ajit Singh

- Shah Alam II Aligarh stayed with his pregnant Begum Mubarak Mahal (Lalbai) at Raja Ajit Singh of Rewa where Akbar II was born

### ◆ Jai Singh

- Rewa state was among those princely states of India, which clearly refused to take the charter from the British. Hence, the British accepted its importance and signed a treaty with it in 1812 AD.
- During this time, due to the fear of Pindaris of Baghels, Jai Singh signed the Treaty of Banda (1812) with the British which was a subsidiary treaty.
- In this treaty, the Maharaja was represented by Bakshi Bhagwan Dutt and the British by Richardson.

### ◆ Vishwanath

- Raja Jaisinghdev had handed over the responsibility of the state in 1812-13.
- He wrote 18 texts.
- He banned Sati Pratha in 1847.

### ◆ Raghuraj Singh

- By the time Maharaja Raghuraj Singh (1854-1880 AD) ascended the throne of Rewa, the East India Company had reached its peak.
- At the time of the revolution of 1857, the Baghel ruler was Raghuraj Singh and his Diwan Deen Bandhu Pandey (Bahadur) was a staunch supporter of the British.
- British Government formed 'Baghelkhand Agency' in April 1871AD.

### ◆ Venkataraman

- 1903 - Attended the Delhi Durbar.
- 1905 - Met the Prince of Bells - Indore
- The 'Kothi Bagh' adjacent to Venkat Bhawan (constructed 1908 AD) was developed.

### ◆ Gulab Singh

- Gulab Singh controlled wasteful expenditure and adopted the 'policy of frugality' for the prosperity of the treasury.
- In 1939 AD, irrigation facilities were developed by constructing dams like 'Lilji' and many ponds so that agricultural production could increase.
- As a result of which, 'Shri Baghelkhand Flower Mill' was established in Satna in April 1940 AD.
- The 'Bank of Baghelkhand' was established in Rewa in 1934 AD;
- He established 'Baghelkhand Balchar Mandal' and himself became the Chief-Scout.
- In 1942, a literary magazine named 'Bandhav' started getting published.

### ◆ Martand Singh

- Also announced a seven-member 'Constitutional Reform Committee' to formulate a democratic government for Rewa state; 'Harisingh Gaud' was made its president.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Last ruler
- Merged with the present M.P. on 1 November, 1956.

### Shinde Dynasty

- Original residence - Kanherkheda (Satara) Maharashtra
- Patil of Kanherkheda
- Initially, Shinde worked as a shildar (cavalry) in the Bahmani sultanate.
- The Shindevansh was also known as Shindeshahi.
- Ranoji Dynasty -
- Founder of Scindia dynasty
- Father - Janko ji Scindia.
- Ranoji Shinde started serving in the Maratha army from the time of Peshwa Balaji Vishwanatha.
- Soon he was made a personal servant of Bajirao I.
- After the death of Balaji Vishwanath, the next Peshwa became Bajirao I, which was opposed by the senior people of the court.
- As a result, Bajirao-I promoted youths who had never had hereditary deshmukhi rights under the earlier rulers in the Deccan, prominent among them were Ranoji, Malharrao Holkar, Pawar brothers etc.
- In the battle of Amjhera in 1728, Ranoji showed immense might, pleased with which the Peshwa put him in charge of Malwa.
- In 1731, Ranoji made Ujjain the capital, which remained the capital of the Scindias till 1801.
- He died in Shajapur.
- In 1766, the Peshwa government received 46% and Holkaro and Scindia 21% from the distribution of the income of North India.

### Mahadji Scindia - 1761-1794

- After the third battle of Panipat in 1761, only Mahadji Scindia survived among the surviving sons of Ranoji Scindia.
- As soon as the third battle of Panipat returned, in 1765 AD, Scindia snatched the Gwalior fort from Lokendra Singh Jat.
- To prepare his army in the western way, he appointed French soldier DeBoen.
- Mahadji Scindia freed the Mughal emperor Shah Alam Drip from the British domination and brought him from Allahabad and ascended the throne of Delhi. Pleased with which Shah Alam Drip gave the title of Vakil-ul-Mutlaq and Amir-ul-Umra to Mahadji Scindia.
- Mahadji Scindia was also a member of the Twelve Brothers Council formed for the protection of Madhav Narayan Rao.
- After the First Anglo-Maratha War, mediated in the Treaty of Salbai (1782).
- According to the treaty of Salbai, Mahadji Scindia was accepted as an independent ruler and gave the western region of Yamuna to the Scindias and the southern region of Yamuna to the Peshwa.
- After defeating the army of the Afghan ruler Timur Shah Durrani, he took back the three silver gates of the Somnath temple, which are located in Ujjain's Mahakaleshwar and Gopal Mandir.
- In 1786, Mahadji defeated the Rohilla army under the leadership of Ghulam Qadir and re-established Shah-Alam Drip on power.
- Mahadji Scindia defeated Tukojirao Holkar in the battle of Lakheri in 1793.
- Mahadji had no son, only one daughter, whose name was Balabhai.
- Later, Mahadji adopted Anand Rao's son Daulat Rao and declared him the next Maharaja of the Scindia dynasty.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Daulatrao Scindia - 1794-1827

- Father- Anand Rao
- Slimane - Daulatrao proved to be the unworthy successor of Mahadji Scindia.
- In 1803, after the Second Anglo-Maratha War, signed a treaty of Surjiarjan village with Lord Belizeli.
- In 1810 it shifted its capital from Ujjain to Gwalior.
- In 1817, after the Third Anglo-Maratha War, Daulatrao Scindia made a treaty of Gwalior with Hastings, which was a subsidiary treaty. Through this the Pindaris were suppressed. In his court, the poet Padmakar composed Alijah.

### Byjabai Shinde -

- Wife - Daulatrao Scindia
- After the death of Daulatrao Scindia, as he did not have any son, Jankoji was elected as his successor and Daulatrao Scindia's wife Baijabai was declared his resident.
- Byjabai took all the administrative powers in her hands.
- Defeated Arthur Bellezley at the Battle of Asay.
- Even after the rule was gone, Baijabai continued to help Rani Laxmibai and Tatyatope in 1857.
- Byjabai also curbed the "Makta" method, under which powerful people used to collect "Makta" illegally from the public.

### Jankoji Scindia

- Jankoji went to the British Residency to get freedom from the control of Baijabai.
- After Jankoji, Jankoji's widow Tarabai ran the Scindia administration. And adopted a child named Jayajirao.

### Jayajirao Scindia

- Jayajirao Scindia became the ruler after the death of Jankoji Rao Scindia, its original name was Bhagirath Rao.
- Jayajirao Scindia was the ruler of Gwalior at the time of the 1857 revolt, Maharani Laxmibai urged Jayajirao Scindia to support the revolutionaries in the 1857 revolution, but he refused.
- But the Gwalior army wanted to join the rebels, so the entire army supported Laxmibai Tatyatope and Nana Saheb.
- Jayajirao Scindia, in danger of his position, went to Agra under the protection of the British.
- In the revolution of 1857, the treasurer Vanthia of Jayajirao Scindia opened the gates of the treasury for Lakshmi Bai.
- As a result, Amarchand Vanthia was hanged from a neem tree in the bullion market.

### Contribution in Railway Sector-

- In 1872, Rs 75 lakh was given to the Great Indian Peninsula Railway for the Agra-Gwalior railway line.
  - In 1873, the same amount was provided to the Rajputana-Malwa Railway for the Indore-Neemuch line.
- a builder -**
- He built Moti Mahal in Gwalior, Jai Vilas Palace, Kampu Kothari, Victoria Bhawan, Gorkhi Dwar, Dufferin Sarai, Kamalaraja Bhawan and Victoria College in Ujjain.
  - He reconstructed the Koteswar temple and got 69 Shiva temples constructed in the entire state.
  - Rs 15 lakh was given for the reconstruction of Gwalior Fort Wall, Man Mandir Gujari Mahal and Jauhar Kund.
  - Note - Architect of the – Jaivilas Palace – Michael Philose
  - Madhavrao Scindia
  - The title of Sir was given by the British.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- In Madhavrao Scindia, Shivpuri was made his summer capital.
- He got the Madhav Vilas Palace Ground Hotel, George Castle Bhawan, Se Linga Club constructed in Shivpuri.
- It started the Gwalior fair.
- In 1925, the Tansen ceremony was started in Gwalior during the time of the then Gwalior ruler Madhavrao.

### Jivajirao Scindia

- Last Scindia Ruler
- Construction of Moti Mahal
- 23 January In 1948, Jivajirao merged the princely state of Gwalior with India.
- At the time of independence, Jivajirao was made the head of state of central India.
- Due to the young age of Jivajirao Scindia, the Council of Regency Agency was formed under the chairmanship of his mother Chinkuraje Scindia.
- He was married to Rajput girl Lekha Divyeri. which was related to the ocean. Later on he came to be known as Vijayaraje.

### Contribution in the field of education -

- Establishment of Kamalaraja College and Victoria College.
- Establishment of MITS Engineering College.
- Contribution in the field of administration -
- An amount of Rs 54 crore was given to the Government of India.
- Constructed Jayarogya Hospital, Kamalaraja Women's Hospital, Moti Mahal, Jalvihar Mahal etc.

### Holkar Dynasty

- These were originally known as the shepherd caste or agricultural lineage of M Mathura. Later this caste came from Mathura district and settled in Deccan village 'Hol' or 'Hol', that is why it is called Holkar.
- The Holkars were originally a Maratha dynasty of Dhangar origin.

### Malhar Rao Holkar

- Father - Khanduji
- Malhar Rao Holkar was initially leading a shepherd's life, but later he joined the Maratha army, Bajirao Drip was pleased with his military prowess and sent him 500 horsemen and sent him to conquer North India.
- In the battle of Sarangpur in 1724, a Mughal representative named Girdhar was defeated.
- Pleased with the success of the battle of Sanragpur, Bajirao II granted zamindari of 12 districts to Malhar Rao Holkar in 1728.
- In 1728, Bajirao Drip defeated the Nizam with the help of Malhar Rao Holkar at the Battle of Palkheda.
- In 1731, Malhar Rao Holkar again defeated the Mughal representative Day Bahadur in the battle of Tirla and occupied Malwa.
- And thus Bajirao Drip handed over the subedari of Malwa to Malhar Holkar, now Malhar Rao Holkar made Indore his capital, established the Holkar dynasty.
- In 1737, Bajirao took part in the Delhi campaign against Mohammad Shah Rangeela.
- 1761 AD He took part in the third battle of Panipat, but due to ideological differences with Sadashivrao Bhau, returned from the third battle of Panipat and came to Indore and started running his administration.
- In 1766 Malhar Rao Holkar died at Alampur in Bhind. This is where his tomb is located.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The foundation of Rajwada in Indore was laid by Malhar Rao Holkar and its construction was completed by Ahilyabai and Tukoji Holkar.
- Khanderao, the son of Malhar Rao Holkar, was married to Ahilyabai Holkar, the daughter of Patil of Chodi village in Maharashtra.
- During the reign of his father, Khanderao was defeated by Surajmal Jat in the battle of Kumher in 1754 AD.
- Khanderao and Ahilyabai Holkar had a son, whose name was Malrao.
- After the death of Malharao Holkar, Malrao became the ruler of the Holkar dynasty and his mother Ahilyabai Holkar was appointed as the guardian of Malrao.
- But Malrao would also die in 1766, now Ahilyabai Holkar took over the rule of the state.

### Ahilyabai - (1767 - 1795)

- Born - in 1725 in Chaudi, Aurangabad
- Father - Mankoji (Patil Chodi Village)
- Mother - Sushila Bai
- At the age of 8, she was married in 1733 with Khanderao, son of Subedar Malharrao Holkar.
- A son Malrao and daughter Muktabai were born to Khanderao and Ahilyabai, Muktabai was married to Yashwantrao Phadse.
- In 1754, Khanderao was defeated and killed in the battle of Kumher against Surajmal Jat.
- Malharao Holkar died in 1766, in the same year his son Malrao died.
- Ahilyabai now took the reins of governance in her own hands
- Ahilyabai made Tukojirao Holkar her general.
- Ahilyabai Holkar shifted her capital from Indore to Maheshwar in 1769
- He organized the women's army and appointed a French soldier Dudurane for the training of the women's army.
- There was a taupe called Jwala in his army.
- Protected his kingdom from Raghunath Rao by writing a diplomatic letter to Raghunath Rao.
- Chandravat Rajputs revolted during his reign.
- Ahilyabai

### Architecture -

- He got the Kashi Vishwanath temple built. This is why he got the Ahilya Ghat built.
- He got the fort of Maheshwar and the royal palace built.
- Rajarajeshwari Temple Maheshwar 13. He died on 1795, his mausoleum is built in Maheshwar.

### Tukojirao Holkar -

- After the death of Ahilyabai Holkar, Tukojirao Holkar became the next ruler.
- Tukojirao Holkar was defeated by Mahadji Scindia in the battle of Lakheri in 1793.
- Tukojirao Holkar had four sons. Kashirao, Malhar Rao - II Vithu ji, Yashwant Rao now became the ruler Kashirao.

### Kashirao -

- Tukoji was succeeded by Kashirao, who was disabled, Kashirao was always afraid that someone would snatch the throne from his brother.
- Kashirao, along with Daulatrao Scindia, got his brother Malhara Rao Holkar Drip killed.

### Yashwantrao Holkar -

- Daulat Rao Scindia and Peshwa Bajirao Drip together killed Yashwantrao Holkar's brother Vitthuji in Pune, as a result Yashavatrao Holkar attacked Pune and defeated the Peshwa and Scindia jointly and occupied Ujjain.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It decided to free the Mughal emperor Shah Alam Drip, but failed, impressed by his bravery, Shah Alam gave him the title of Maharajadhiraj Rajarajeshwar Alija Bahadur.
- Yashwantrao Holkar sought cooperation from all the kings in the then India against the British, but no one supported Yashwantrao Holkar.
- As a result, during the Second Anglo-Maratha War, Yashwantrao made the treaty of Rajpur Ghat in 1805 with Lord Bellesley.
- This treaty was proposed by the British.
- This was the only Indian ruler with whom the British wanted to make an unconditional agreement at any cost, so the famous historian NS Inamdar called him Napoleon of the Marathas.
- He established an ammunition factory at Bhanpura in Mandsaur.
- His tomb is located in Bhanpura of Mandsaur.

### Malhar Rao Holkar-II

- During the Third Anglo-Maratha War, Bhima Bai Holkar, sister of Malharao Holkar Drippa, defeated Colonel Malkam at the Battle of Mahidpur in 1817.
- During the Third Anglo-Maratha War, Tulsabai, the patroness of Malhar Rao Holkar Drippa and his consort, raised the flag of rebellion against the British, but Tulsabai's faithful soldiers cut off their heads and threw them in the Kshipra river.
- Later, Malhar Rao Holkar II signed the treaty of Mandsaur with Malcolm in 1818.
- Malharao Holkar II again established Indore from the capital Maheshwar in 1818 AD.
- After Malhar Rao Holkar Drippa, Martanda Rao, Harirao, Khanderao.I etc. became the Holkar rulers.

### Tukoji Rao Holkar -II

- It was during his reign that the revolt of 1857 took place.
- During his time, Khandwa-Indore, Indore-Ratlam-Ajmer and Indore-Dewas-Ujjain three railway lines were built between 1864 and 1876, later these railway lines came to be called Holkar Railway State.
- He gave crores of rupees on loan to the British to lay the railway line.
- The first postage stamp of the state was issued by Tukojirao Holkar II in 1885.

#### Lal Bagh Palace

- Situated on the bank of river Khan. The construction of this palace was started by Tukojirao II, which was later completed by Shivajirao Holkar and Tukoji II.
- This palace is called the stylist abode of India due to its unique style.
- It was copied from Buckingham Palace.

### Shivaji Rao Holkar

- Shivaji Rao Holkar created a tax free market in Indore.

### Tukojirao Holkar III

### Yashwant Rao Holkar II

- The last ruler of the Holkar dynasty
- Yeshwatam Sagar reservoir on Gambhir river in 1939
- Colonel C.K. in Indore in 1941. Holkar Cricket Association was established under the chairmanship of Naidu.
- He built Yashwantrao Hospital in Indore and an airstrip in Indore.
- He died in 1961 in Mumbai.
- He merged his state in Central India in 16th century in 1948 AD.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- - Napoleon of India - Samudragupta
- Hindu - Napoleon - Laxmikarna
- Napoleon of the South - Rajendra I
- Napoleon of Maratha – Yashwant rao holkar

## Contribution of Devi Ahilyabai

### As an efficient administrator -

- Suppression of the rebellion of Chandravat Rajputs
- Face the attack of Raghoba
- Tukojirao Holkar was made commander - assigned the task of collecting Chauth.

### Peace and security –

- Quelled the disturbance of thieves, dacoits and Bhils. (Yashwant Phadse – via)

### In the economic Field –

- by making Maheshwar the capital, it developed as the center of saree industry.
- By making Maheshwar the capital, it developed into a center of saree industry.

### Judicial work -

- Panchayats were strengthened.
- Appointment of Justice Minister
- She herself also participated in judicial work.

### Women Empowerment -

- Army recruitment
- rights in husband's property
- Banned the practice of Sati etc. in the state.

## Holkar Art Architecture

- Rajwada - Indore - Shivajirao Holkar (Designer - King Edward Hall)
- Gandhi Hall - Yashwant Rao Holkar (Designer - King Edward Hall)
- Maheshwar Fort
- Shri Pondinath Temple - Yashwant Rao Holkar (Dedicated to Lord Vishnu)
- Yashwant Rao Holkar's Chhatri - Yashwant Rao
- Shiv Bilash Palace - Shivajirao
- Sukh Niwas Palace - Indore - Summer - Residence.
- Boliya Sarkar's Chhatri - Indore - On the banks of Gambhir River.
- Yashwant Sagar - Indore - Gambhir River.
- Sirpur Lake - Indore
- Kashi Vishwanath Temple - Varanasi
- Krishna Bai Holkar's Chhatri
- Annapurna Temple - Kashi - Ahilyabai Holkar

## Bhopal State

- The ancient Bhopal princely state was established by Parmar Raja Bhoj.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Before becoming the princely state of Bhopal, it used to come under the kingdom of Gondo.
  - Friend Mohammad Khan -
  - Mirzai Khel Clan of Afghanistan
  - Father- Noor Mohammad Khan.
  - At this time, there was competition among the youth of the world, to join the Mughal army, similar friend Mohammad Khan, who was an ambitious young man, came to India to fulfill his ambitions, and joined the Mughal army.
  - A rebel of Aurangzeb, after defeating Tarjibeg in the war, rose in the eyes of the emperor, at the behest of Aurangzeb, he was made the commander of a small army of Mughalia army.
  - At the time of Aurangzeb's death in 1707, there was chaos in the Mughal Empire, during this period Dost Mohammad Khan served as a mercenary soldier in different princely states.
  - In the meantime, he took a job with Jagdishpur's Jagdishpur near Bhopal and later captured Jagdishpur after killing the Jagdishpur and the name of Jagdishpur was changed to Islampur.
- ❖ **Relations with Gond State**  
Ginnor was ruled by the Gond king Nizamshah, but Nizamshah's nephew, Chainshah, poisoned Nizamshah and killed him.
- After the death of Nizamshah, his widow Rani Kamalapati sought help from Sardar Dost Mohammad Khan against Chainshah, Dost Mohammad Khan defeated Chainshah.
  - According to the condition, when Kamalapati was unable to give 1 lakh rupees, the queen in return gave Bhopal to friend Mohammad Khan.
  - Later, after the death of Queen Kamalapati and her son Nawalshah, Dost occupied Ginnor of Mohammad Khan.
  - In Bhopal, received from Kamalapati, Dost Mohammad Khan built a fort named Fatehgarh in the name of his wife Fateh Biwi.
  - In 1722, Dost Mohammad Khan assumed the title of Nabav and started working as an independent chief, now his capital was Islam Nagar.
  - In the course of time, Dost Mohammad Khan developed Bhopal as a city, first stone was laid by Qazi Mohammad Muzzam of Raisen and second stone by Fateh VV in the foundation of Bhopal city.
- ❖ **Dhai sidi mosque**
- The first mosque of Bhopal.
  - Inside Fatehgarh Fort.
  - Produced by Dost Mohammad Khan
- ❖ **Nawab and Nizam**
- In 1723, the Nizam besieged Islamnagar, as a result, Dost Mohammad Khan surrendered to the Nizam.
  - The place where Nizam was staying in Bhopal is known today as Nizag Tekri.
  - Dost Mohammad Khan died in 1726.
- Note - The Mughal emperor Farooq Shir gave the title of Khan to Dost Mohammad.

### Nawab Yar Mohammad Khan

- Yar Mohammad Khan was the ruler of the Nizam of Hyderabad during his father's reign.
- Yar Mohammad Khan was in Hyderabad at the time of the death of Dost Mohammad Khan. Therefore, Sultan Muhammad Khan, the younger brother of Dost Mohammad Khan, was put on the throne.
- When the Nizam came to know about this, the Nizam presented Yar Mohammad Khan with the title of 'Nawab' and royal dress and sent him to Bhopal.
- Sultan Mohammad Khan voluntarily relinquished the throne and now Yar Mohammad Khan became the next Nawab.
- After becoming the ruler, Yar Mohammad Khan never assumed the title of Nabav.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- During his reign, Maratha Peshwa Bajirao-I attacked the Nizam of Hyderabad, Nizam Bhopal with his army, then in 1737 Bajirao-I defeated the Nizam and Bhopal's joint army in the battle of Bhopal and signed the Treaty of Daura Sarai.

- Masjid Lal Imli was built in Bhopal by Begum Mamola of Yar Mohammad Khan  
**Nawab Faiz Mohammad Khan -**

- Father- Yaar Mohammad Khan
- Its battle for the throne was with his uncle Sultan Mohammad Khan.
- But Faiz Mohammad Khan was victorious.
- It was called Sufi Nawab, at the time of Panipat-II, when Maratha general Sadashiv Rao Bhau was going for war, he called Faiz Mohammad Khan to meet him, but Faiz Mohammad Khan sent his brother
- As a result, Sadashivrao Bhau became angry, and said that he would break the pride of the Pathans by returning from Delhi.
- On which the Nawab said that "Dekhna IshaAllah, he will not be able to return here" and Sadashivrao Bhau died in this war.

#### Nawab Hayat Mohammad Khan

- Father- Yaar Mohammad Khan
- During this time Colonel Goddard passed through Bhopal while going to Bengal Hayat Mohammad Khan welcomed Colonel Goddard

#### Nazar Mohammad Khan

- In 1818, he made a treaty of Raisen with the British, under which Bhopal now became a state under the protection of the British.
- Nazar Mohammad was married to Gohar Begum, daughter of Ghaus Mohammad Khan, who later came to be known as Qudsia Begum.
- In 1819, Nazar Mohammad Khan was accidentally killed in Islamnagar.
- After the death of Nazar Mohammad Khan, now the rule of Bhopal came in the hands of Gohar Begum, wife of Nazar Mohammad.
- And from here the rule of Begmo started.

#### Qudsia Begum (1819-1837)

- She became the first woman ruler of Bhopal
- Damnam - Gohar
- Qudsia Begum abandoned the purdah system and started ruling independently.
- Qudsia Begum built a pumping station in Bhopal with the help of German engineer David Cook by laying a water pipeline in the city.

#### Other Construction

##### Bhopal's Jama Masjid -

- Constructed from red sandstone
- Based on Char Bagh method similar to Jama Masjid of Delhi.
- This Jama Masjid was built on the place of the meeting hall built by the Parmar king Shalmali. The information about this is in Sultan Jahan Begum's Hayate Qudsi.
- This mosque was praised by the French traveler Louis Roughlet.

##### Gohar Mahal -

- Bhopal.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Naming after his surname Gohar.
- Indo - Symbol of Islamic architecture.
- Residence of Qudsia Begum.
- A public court was held in this.

### Shaukat Mahal -

- Bhopal
- It is built in Islamic and European style.

### Jahangir Muhammad Khan (1837 - 44)

- He established Jehangirabad for the British Army in Bhopal.
- Jahangir Muhammad Khan was married to Sikandar Jahan Begum, daughter of Nazar Muhammad and Qudsia Begum.
- Soon Jahangir Muhammad Khan died and now the ruler Sikandar Jahan became Begum.

### Sikandar Jahan Begum (1844 - 68 AD)

- Original name - Moti
- Supported the British in the revolt of 1857, as a result, in 1861 AD, a court was organized in Jabalpur by the Viceroy of India, and in this Sikandar Jahan Begum was invited and honored.
- The reign of Sikandar Jahan Begum is called the Golden Age of Bhopal.

### Work -

- Start of postal system in Bhopal
- Women education encouraged
- He started Majlis-e-Shora (Legislature) in 1847 to maintain law and order in the state.

### Architecture

- Moti Mahal -
- Nidhi residence and administrative office of Sikandar Jahan Begum
- The southern gate of the Moti Mahal is called Baba Sikandri.
- Moti Masjid -
- Built in the Charbagh style, made of red sandstone

### Shahjahan Begum - 1868 - 1901 AD

- He got the map of the princely state of Bhopal made.
- During the reign of Shahjaha Begum, a railway line was laid in Bhopal with the help of Henry Daly.
- She has two hospitals - Prince of Bells (Lady Lansdowne Hospital for men (for women))
- Established a new department named Swar-Us-Sadoor to improve the justice system.
- For the legislative process, Shahjahan Begum established a new department named Tanjimat-e-Shahjahanni.
- The rate of land revenue was determined on the basis of the type of food.
- Shahjahan Begum established a department called Singh-Karohi. Under which 3 km from Bhopal. All the villages which came under its purview had to provide food grains as and when required.

### Architecture

### Taj-ul-Masjid -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Construction work started during the time of Shahjahan Begum and due to lack of funds, its construction work was completed in 1971.
- The biggest mosque of Bhopal.
- Organized three-day Tablighi Iftima every year

### Taj Mahal -

- Primitive palace
- Begum's residence

### Lal Kothi -

- M.P. Raj Bhavan of the present

### Other -

- Qasr-e-Sultani (Safia College)
- Noor Mosque
- Benazir floor

### **Kekhusro Jahan Begum / Sultan Jahan Begum (1901 - 1926)**

- Daughter of Shahjahan Begum
- The first chancellor of Aligarh Muslim University was made in 1920.
- He built the palace "Noor-us-Sabah". Which is presently a heritage hotel.
- Sultan Jahan Begum started keeping fingerprints of criminals.

### **Nawab Hamidullah Khan**

- Sultan Jahan Begum's son
- He was the Nawab of Bhopal at the time of independence.
- He was given the title of Ifkhar-ul-Mulk (Gaukh of the country) by Sultan Jahan.
- He established the Department of Archeology in Bhopal.
- Hamidullah Khan was also the President of the Chamber of Princesses.
- He merged the princely state of Bhopal with the Union of India on 01 June 1949. And it was included in Part-C.
- Nawab Hamidullah Khan appointed his daughter Abida Sultan as his successor but she went to Pakistan
- After this, Hamidulla's younger daughter Sajida became Sultan, she was married to Iftikhar Ali Khan Pataudi, Nawab of Padatai.

## **Modern History Of MP**

### **Mahakoshal Rebellion (1817 -18)**

- In 1816, after the death of Raghoji, the Bhonsle ruler of Nagpur, his nephew Mudhoji II Bhonsle (Appasaheb) became the ruler of Nagpur by killing his son Parasoji.
- Appaji Bhonsle made a subsidiary treaty of Nagpur with the British in 1816, but he did not accept its humiliating terms.
- On 13 June 1817, the British forced Peshwa Bajirao II to sign a subsidiary treaty.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Dissatisfied with this, Peshwa Bajirao attacked the British Residency of Pune but was defeated by the British in the Battle of Kirkee on 5 November 1817.
- On December 31, 1817, there was an encounter between Peshwa Bajirao II and the British at Koregaon on the banks of the Bhima river, in which the Mahar army of the British defeated the Arab army of Peshwa.
- On 24 November 1817, with the consent of Peshwa Bajirao II, Appaji Bhonsle with his Arab platoon attacked the British at a place called Sitabardi in which Captain Sadler was killed but in the end the British won.
- After the defeat, Appaji Bhosale made a treaty with the British and the areas of Multai, Betul and Berar were given to the British.
- On 20 February 1818, the war of Ashti took place between Peshwa Bajirao II and the British, in which Bapu Gokhale, the chief general of Peshwa, was killed.
- On 18 June 1818, Bajirao II surrendered to John Malcolm and was sent to Bithoor.
- Appasaheb continued his rebellion with the help of Chimna Patel
- In the end, Appasaheb took refuge with the ruler of Jodhpur and died at the age of 44.
- After this, the 10-year-old grandson of Raghavji Bhosale was made the ruler of Nagpur and Nagpur was merged in 1854.

### **Bhil Rebellion-1818**

- In 1818, the Bhils of Khandesh revolted against the British, which was suppressed by repression.
- Revolted again in 1825 under the leadership of Sevaram which was suppressed in 1831
- In 1846, the Bhils of Malwa revolted
- In 1857, the Bhils revolted under the leadership of Bhagoji and Kajar Singh.

### **Rebellion of Sehore - 1824**

- In 1818, the East India Company established a military cantonment at Sehore in agreement with Nawab Nazar Mohammad Khan of Bhopal and made political agent Maddock in charge of this cantonment.
- Apart from this, rights were also handed over to the princely states of Narsingharh, Khilchipur and Rajgarh.
- Prince Kunwar Chain Singh of the Umath-Parmar dynasty of Narsingharh princely state did not accept this treaty.
- Kunwar Chain Singh killed Diwan Anand Bakshi and Minister Roopram Bohra for being in contact with the British.
- In order to save him from the charge of murder, the British put a condition to be subjugated and sell the entire crop of opium, which Kunwar Chain Singh rejected.
- Meddock ordered Chain Singh to reach Sehore on 24 July 1824.
- Kunwar Chain Singh reached Sehore with 43 soldiers including Diwan Khuman Singh, Himmat Khan and Bahadur Khan from Narsingharh where he had an encounter with the British at Dussehrabagh on the banks of Lotia river. He died in this encounter
- Kunvarani Rajawat, wife of Kunwar Chain Singh, got the Kunvaraniji temple built in her memory.
- The tombs of Kunwar Chain Singh are located in Dussehra Bagh of Sehore and Chharbagh of Narsingharh.
- Since 2015, the Madhya Pradesh government gives guard of honor every year in his samadhi.
- Qaumi Ekta Diwas is celebrated every year on his death anniversary, 24th July.
- Kunwar Chain Singh is called Mangal Pandey of Sehore.

### **Bundela Rebellion of 1842**



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The princely states of Bundelkhand revolted against the British in 1842, which included the following princely states.

Princely state	Ruler
Chandrapur	Jawahar Singh Bundela
Jaitpur (Belatal)	Parikshit (Battle of Bilgaon, Battle of Bagora)
Madanpur (Narsinghpur)	dillanshah
Hirapur	hirdeshshah lodhi
Narsinghpur	Meharban Singh
reverberation	Rao Vijay Bahadur and his sons Madhukar Shah and Ganeshju
Chirgaon	Bakht Singh
gudha	Vikramjit Singh
dongar	Daulat Singh

But Raja Bakhtwali (Hirdesh Shah was arrested) of Shahgarh princely state and Raja Mardan Singh of Banpur (Lalitpur) (Madhukarshah arrested) and Charkhari princely state supported the British, so this rebellion was unsuccessful.

Area	British Agent
Bundelkhand	W.H.Slimane
Sagar-Narmada region	Charles Fraser
Sagar	M. C. Ommani

### Bundela Rebellion 1842

- The rebels - Budela, Lodhi, Gond and Kurmi caste.
- The reason for the rebellion-
  - Eviction of zamindars for non-payment of excessive taxes.
  - After the suppression of the Pindaris, the army troops were withdrawn from this area, due to which the demand for grains was reduced, and the prices of grains fell but the revenue was increased.
  - Due to the ban on sublet, the zamindars could no longer give their lands on rent to others and if given, they either lost their lands, or the land was given to the person to whom the sublet belonged.
  - The small zamindars who had taken over the hilly areas in the Sagar-Narmada heritage, exempted them from the process of civil court, but in 1836 they were also brought under civil court.
  - Insult to the jagirdars.
  - The Afghan War of 1839.
- Background-
  - Area - Sagar-Narmada Heritage
  - Leader - Bundeles, Lodhi, Gond, Kurmi
- Reason-
  - Zamindari was snatched from the Zamindars due to non-payment of excessive taxes.
  - After the suppression of the Pindaris, the British army was removed from this area, due to which the prices of grains fell, but the tax increased.
  - Prohibition on sublet – letting of their lands by landlords on rent.
  - To bring the hill area conquered by the landlords under civil court in 1836.
- Insult of Jagirdars- Example
  - Confiscation of the property of Rao Vijay Bahadur, the Zamindar of Narhat and the lifting of Nachaniya Sukuniya of Bedni caste from his court.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Raja Jawahar Singh of Chandrapur was accused of theft of animals.
- Decree by moneylenders for auction at the house of Thakur Vikramjit of Gudha.

• **Immediate reason-**

**Major Jagirdars involved in the rebellion -**

- Narhat (Sagar) - Rao Vijay Bahadur
- Chandrapur (Sagar) - Jawahar Singh
- Hirapur (Narsinghpur) - Herdesah
- Jaitpur (U.P.) - Raja Parikshit
- Madanpur (Narsinghpur) - Dhillansingh
- Chirgaon (U.P.) - Bakhtsingh
- Shahgarh. (Sagar) - Bakhtawali (later Betrayal)
- Banpur (Chanderi) - Mardan Singh (later Betrayal)

**Plan of Rebellion**

- In 1835, Budhwa-Mangal was organized in Kashi and in this, all the zamindars oppressed by the British gathered together and revolted.
- Inspired by the old age-Mangal celebrations of this Kashi, in 1836, Uttar Pradesh. Budhwa-Mangal was organized by King Parikshat in K Supa and in this ceremony the landlords decided that Raja Parikshat of Jaitpur would be our leader.
- After this, Raja Parikshat of Jaitpur started collecting the kings of Bundelkhand, as a result, in 1841, there was a war of Bilgwan (U.P.) between Raja Parikshat and the British.

**Great revolution of 1857**

• **The background of the revolution of 1857**

- Bellow Rebellion in 1806
  - Barrackpore Military Mutiny in 1824
  - Bundela Rebellion of 1842
  - In the Bundela rebellion of 1842, the zamindars who had been instrumental in the British had also become dissatisfied, such as Bakhatwali and Banpura Raja Mardan Singh.
- (Note) - Narmada-Sagar region was most active in MP.

**Due to the revolution of 1857**

1. **Political reasons -**

- (a) The policy of siege - Borren Hastings
- (b) Subsidiary Treaty - Lord Bellezley
- (c) Doctrine of lapse - Lord Dalhousie
  - The above policies created dissatisfaction among Indians.
  - Apart from this, Awadh was merged on the basis of misrule.
  - The misbehavior by Dalhousie towards the Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah Zafar.
  - Declaration of Lord Canning - According to which Mughal successors after Fakhruddin (son of Bahadur Shah Zafar) will have to give up royal title, honor and Red Fort.
  - After the death of Raja Gangadhar Rao of Jhansi, the adopted son of Laxmibai, Damodar Rao, was not considered as his successor.
  - Cancellation of pension of Nana Saheb (Dhondhupant), the adopted son of Peshwa Bajirao II.

2. **Administrative reasons -**

- High posts in the administrative field were reserved for the British, even after getting English education, Indians could not reach high positions, they had to remain under the suzerainty of the British.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The position of the zamindars of the Sagar-Narbada region was good in the Maratha administration, but the arrival of the British caused humiliation to the landlords at various places.
  - Sagar-Narbada was formed in 1820 and this area was kept under the direct control of the Government of Calcutta by placing it under the agent.
  - But later the agent of the Sagar-Narbada region was put under the control of the Lieutenant Governor of the North-Western Provinces. After some time again it was put under the control of Calcutta Government. In 1852, its administration was again handed over to the North-Western Provinces, so people became angry due to lack of administrative stability and changes in the revenue system.
  - The British judicial system was also faulty. It was complicated and expensive. People were annoyed by the imposition of foreign jurisprudence here.
3. Economic reasons -
- When the government established direct relations with the farmers, as a result many jagirdars were deprived of their posts. 20,000 Jagirs were

### Major events and centers of the 1857 revolution

#### Neemuch

##### • **Beginning** -

- The revolution of 1857 in Madhya Pradesh started on 3 June 1857.

##### • **Leadership** -

- According to a book 'A Missing Chapter of Indian Mutiny' written by Captain Sobers, the political agent of Mewar, Muhammad Ali Beg started the freedom struggle in the last days of May 1857.

##### • **Incident** -

- The Indian army attacked Ochter Loney Hall on the night of 3 June 1857.

##### • **Suppression** -

Captain Sobers played a significant role in suppressing the rebellion.

#### Formation of the Triangle:

- -Banpur King Mardan Singh and Shahgarh King Bakhtwali, along with Jhansi's Queen 'Lakshmibai', formed a formidable alliance against the British in Bundelkhand.
- The foundation for this alliance was laid on November 21, 1853, during a condolence meeting for Jhansi's King Gangadhar Rao, attended by Tatyasaheb, Nana Saheb, Lakshmibai, Mardan Singh, and Bakhtwali. They strategized to oppose British rule.
- Together, they mobilized kings, jagirdars (landlords), and the people of Bundelkhand for the anti-British movement.

#### \*Course of the Rebellion:\*

- The rebellion began on June 4 in Jhansi, a pivotal city in Bundelkhand.
- On June 8, rebels killed 110 British soldiers at Jhokan Bagh in Jhansi as they sought refuge in Sagar.
- Rani Lakshmibai valiantly fought until her martyrdom on June 18, 1858.

#### \*Surrender and Conclusion:



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Banpur Raja Mardan Singh surrendered to Shahgarh's Assistant Superintendent, Mr. Thornton, on July 5, 1858.
- Shahgarh Raja Bakhtwali surrendered the following day, on July 6, 1858.

### Sagar

#### • Start -

- 1 July 1857,

#### • Leadership -

- Leadership by Senior Subedar of 42nd Battalion 'Sheikh Ramzaan and Dulmir Khan'.

#### • Incident -

- Under the leadership of Brigadier Sejee, all the Britishers had taken refuge in the fort of Sagar by 29 June.
- Mardan Singh attacked the fort of Sagar twice on 25 July 1857 and 17 September 1857 but could not break this strong fort.
- Raja Bakhtwali and his commander Bodhan Doua also made unsuccessful attempts to conquer the fort.
- Raja Bakhtwali was corresponding with Banda Nawab Ali Bahadur to kill and drive away the Europeans who had taken refuge in the fort.

#### • Suppression -

- After Rahatgarh, Hughrose came to Sagar and suppressed the rebellion here on 3 February 1858.
- On 11 February, Hughrose captured Garhakota.

### Rahatgarh (Sagar)

#### • Start -

- July 1857,

#### • Leadership -

- The rebellion was led by the Nawab brothers of Ambapani 'Fazil Mohammad Khan and Adil Mohammad Khan' in Rahatgarh (gate of Sagar).

#### • Incident -

- The Nawab brothers were dissatisfied with the Begum of Bhopal because their estate, Ambapani, was taken away from them.
- Fazil Mohammad Khan and Adil Mohammad Khan, along with Raja Bakhtwali of Shahgarh, led a revolt against the British in Rahatgarh.
- The Nawab brothers took control of the Rahatgarh fort.

#### • Suppression -

- Sikander Jahan Begum, the Begum of Bhopal, made an unsuccessful attempt to suppress the rebellion.
- British forces, passing through Sehore, Gulabganj, Bhilsa, Kurwai, Gyaraspur, and Bagraud, reached Rahatgarh on the evening of January 24, 1858.
- A fierce battle took place between the British army and the rebels. On January 29, the British captured the Rahatgarh fort.
- On the evening of January 29, 24 rebels were hanged at the gate of Rahatgarh Fort, with Nawab Fazil Mohammad Khan being one of the prominent figures among them.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Damoh

#### • Beginning -

- July 1857, 42nd Infantry of Damoh,

#### • Leadership -

- Main leaders Kishore Singh Lodhi of Hindoria, Zorawar Singh, Devi Singh, Tej Singh and Gangadhar etc.
- Help was received from Gond King Shankar Shah , Raghunath Shah of Jabalpur and rebel Sardar Raghunath Rao of Kishanganj.

#### • Incident -

- All the archives and post offices of Damoh were set on fire. The rebels also burned down the police station and court. The British Kotwal (police officer) was killed.
- Seeking safety, the British took refuge in the jail at Damoh. They managed to rescue the treasury under great difficulty and brought it into the jail for protection.
- These actions illustrate the intensity and challenges faced during the uprising against British rule in Damoh.

#### • Repression -

- Angered by this, the British later hanged Raghunath Rao.
- On 15 September 1857, Hata was also freed from the control of the rebels. After this, peace was established in Damoh as well.

### Jabalpur/Gadha Mandla

#### • Leadership -

- King Shankar Shah of the Gond dynasty of Gadha Mandla and his son Raghunath Shah.
- The 52nd Regiment.

#### • Beginning -

- Plans for the revolt were made in Purwa near Jabalpur, the residence of Shankar Shah.

#### • Incident/Death -

- Deputy Commissioner Captain Clark of Jabalpur received information about the plans and raided Shankar Shah's residence, capturing Shankar Shah and his son Raghunath Shah.
- During the search, papers and patriotic poems related to anti-British activities were found.
- On September 18, 1857, at 11 am, Shankar Shah and his son Raghunath Shah were executed by being tied to the mouth of a cannon and blown up.
- This brutal incident sparked a wider revolt in Jabalpur, with the 52nd Regiment joining the rebellion against the British.

### Mandla

- After Shankarshah was killed by a cannon blast, his wife Rani Phool Kunwar fled to Mandla.
- There, she raised an army to seek revenge for her husband's death. However, her forces were unable to withstand the might of the British army.
- Faced with inevitable defeat, she chose to end her own life by stabbing herself in the chest with a dagger.

### Vijayraghavgarh (Maihar State)

#### • Beginning –



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Inspired by: The incident of Shankarshah's death sentence.

### Leadership -

- Thakur Sarju Prasad, a young man from Vijayraghavgarh (under Maihar State), led the rebellion
- He was supported by two commanders, Sardar Rambol and Vandan Chacha, along with Rambol's wife Nayani and 3,000 followers.

### Rebellion Activities:

- With the help of their companions, they killed the Tehsildar and vandalized the Jabalpur-Mirzapur road.

### Incident -

- Army reinforcements were summoned from Rewa to quell the rebellion in Vijayraghavgarh.
- During a fierce battle, both Sardar Rambol, the commander of Vijayraghavgarh, and Vandan Chacha were killed.
- Following their deaths, Rambol's wife Nayani assumed command but was also killed in combat.
- Subsequently, the British took control of Vijayraghavgarh. Sarju Prasad managed to escape.
- Sarju Prasad was later apprehended in 1864. His estate was confiscated, and he was sentenced to life imprisonment. He subsequently committed suicide by stabbing himself with a dagger.

### Creation of Ramgarh Triangle

#### Leadership-

- Ramgarh's Rani Avantibai, Shahpura's Lodhi 'Thakur Vijay Singh', Sohagpur's Baghel 'Thakur Garul Singh'

#### Beginning/Incident-

- On the basis of mental illness of King Vikramjit, the British took over the governance of Ramgarh, against which Queen Avantibai rebelled.
- The Rani removed the Tehsildar appointed by the British and took over the administration herself.
- On hearing the news of Raghunath Shah's death in Jabalpur, the Rani united the surrounding Lodhi Thakurs against the British.
- Rani Avantibai formed a dangerous anti-British triangle with Shahpura's Lodhi Thakur Vijay Singh and Sohagpur's Baghel Thakur Garul Singh.

#### Suppression-

- The Rani defeated Wharton in the 'Battle of Khairi' but on 1 April 1858, Lieutenant Wharton attacked Ramgarh. The Rani had to flee.
- The British took over Ramgarh. The queen continued to fight. In the 'Battle of Shahdara', Mandla's Deputy Commissioner Waddington surrounded the hill. Seeing herself defeated, the queen chose the path of self-sacrifice by stabbing herself with a dagger.

### Hoshangabad and Dewas-Harda

#### Leadership -

- Thakur Daulat Singh and Pandit Baba Saheb led the revolt in Hoshangabad.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Harda and Nemawar were the centres of their activities.

#### Beginning/Incident -

- The revolution in Hoshangabad started in the beginning of October 1857 when a huge crowd under the leadership of Thakur Daulat Singh raised the flag of revolt in Nemawar tehsil.
- Daulat Singh captured Satwasa and hoisted the flag.
- Pandit Baba Saheb challenged the British in Nemawar.

#### Suppression:-

- Hoshangabad district could be freed from the rebels only at the end of January of the next year.
- The Deputy Commissioner of Hoshangabad suppressed their revolt. Both were hanged.

#### Narsinghpur

#### Leadership -

- Gajadhar Tiwari, Meharban Singh Lodhi, 52nd Desi Paltan, Dhillanshah (Madanpur)

#### Beginning/Incident-

- In August 1857, rebels from Sagar and Bhopal reached Tendukheda and captured the police station.
- On 10 October 1857, a rebel soldier Gajadhar Tiwari was shot with a cannon in the Narsinghpur parade ground. This enraged the rebels.
- Meharban Singh attacked Narsinghpur with the soldiers of the 52nd Desi Paltan. There was a tough fight.

#### Suppression -

- Finally, Captain Turner controlled the rebellion.

#### Betul

#### Leadership -

- Shivdin and Ramdin Patel, Tatya Tope

#### Beginning -

- The rebellion in Betul district started with the arrest of Patel brothers Shivdin and Ramdin Patel. This caused anger among the people.

#### Incident -

- The revolt of 1857 in Betul gained momentum when Tatya Tope, a prominent revolutionary of this revolt, passed through this area.
- He stayed in Multai for a day on 7 November and after demolishing the government buildings there, left for Nimar.
- Apart from these, the Nawab of Banda also came to Betul and inflamed the spark of revolt. The Tehsildar of Multai was killed.

#### Suppression -

- Finally, the British suppressed the revolt. A list of those who helped Tatya Tope was made and they were punished.

#### Chhindwara

#### Leadership -

- Kotwar, Maikoolal

#### Initiation/Incident -

- A Kotwar of Etawah village was caught with a red flag, coconut and three betel leaves in his hand.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- The British considered this as a form of awakening for revolt. The British made strong arrangements for their security.

### Suppression -

- Maikoolal of Chhindwara was hanged in Multai when he raised the flag of rebellion.

### Balaghat

### Leadership -

- Chimna Patel, the Jagirdar of Kamtha,
- The number of his followers was increasing.

### Suppression -

- Captain Garden took command of suppressing his rebellion.
- Captain Garden surrounded Kamtha from three sides. Lieutenant Thuillier took command of one part, the second part was under Indian officer Anandrao. Garden himself led the third command.

### Nimar (Barwani, Khandwa and Khargone)

### Leadership -

- Bhima Nayak (Barwani)
- Khajya Nayak (Khargone)
- Tantya Bhil (Nimar region)
- Raghunath Singh Mandloi

### Beginning/Incident-

- The arrival of Tatyta Tope further intensified the rebellion in this region.
- Bhil revolutionary Bhima Nayak had made life difficult for the British. Here the rebellion took the form of a people's revolution.
- Many incidents of rebellion took place in this region under the leadership of Raghunath Singh and Bhima Nayak.
- Shortly before October 1858 AD, Raghunath Singh Mandloi Bhilala of Tanda Barud revolted and fled.
- Brave warriors Bhima Nayak, Khajya Nayak and Tantya Mama Bhil participated in many rebellions together. They often distributed the material looted from the British among the poor.
- On the arrival of freedom fighter Tatyta Tope in West Nimar, Bhima Nayak, Khajya Nayak and Birju Nayak played an important role in helping freedom fighter Tatyta Tope cross the Narmada river through secret routes in the hilly areas and reach his destination.
- With great difficulty, the rebellion in this region could be controlled in August 1859.
- Tantya Bhil was arrested by the British due to the betrayal of some trusted people. He was kept in the Central India Agency Jail in the British Residency area in Indore.
- The Sessions Court Jabalpur sentenced him to death on 19 October 1889 and then he was hanged on 04 December 1889.

### Indore

### Beginning -

- On 1 July 1857,

### Led by -

- Holkar's army led by Saadat Khan, Bhagirath Silawat and Vansh Gopal.

### Incident -

- Two companies of infantry also supported the rebels. These rebels fired fiercely on the Residency.
- Colonel Durand took the British women and children out of the Residency from back door.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

### Mhow

#### Start -

- On 1 July 1857,

#### Leadership -

- The leader of the rebels in Mhow was 'Murad Ali Khan'.

#### Incident -

- The rebels looted the cantonment throughout the night. The bungalows of the officers were set on fire.
- The rebels of Indore and Mhow looted 9 lakh rupees from the Residency.
- These rebels left for Gwalior and Agra on the morning of 4 July.
- The rebels who left from Indore reached Biaora on 12 July via Dewas, Maksi, Shajapur.
- They looted on the way. They freed prisoners from jails, cut telegram wires.
- Raghogarh Raja Ajit Singh helped them. On 16 July, they reached Guna, looted the cantonment there.
- After this, they reached Murar (Gwalior) on 30th July via Badarwas, Kolaras and Sipri.

#### Suppression -

- Tukoji Rao Holkar II supported the British in Indore.
- Holkar actively supported Hungerford who came from Mhow after Durand.

### Gwalior

#### Beginning -

- On the night of 4th June, the soldiers of Gwalior revolted.

#### Leadership -

- Lakshmibai, Nana Saheb, Tatya Tope, Amarchand Banthia and Baija Bai,

#### Incident -

- Many British were killed.
- Baijabai Scindia was in contact with Nana Saheb and supported the revolutionaries from Ujjain.
- Maharani Baijabai instigated the soldiers to revolt and maintained contact with Baba Apte of Ujjain.
- Baijabai indirectly running the rebellion in Satara, Ujjain, and Gwalior.
- After Lakshmi Bai won Gwalior, Amarchand Banthia, the treasurer of Scindia state, opened the treasury for the revolutionaries.
- At this time, the king of Gwalior was Jiwaji Rao Scindia, an ally of the British.
- When the rebellion broke out in Gwalior, Jiwaji Rao Scindia's bodyguards helped the British cross the Chambal River safely, with protection from the King of Dholpur.
- On the advice of Major McPherson, Jiwaji Rao kept his army away from the revolution.
- When the rebels from Indore came to Gwalior, the Maharaja's soldiers did not support them and went towards Agra.
- Amarchand Banthia was hanged by the British.
- Lakshmi Bai, along with Tatya Tope and Nana Saheb, won the Gwalior fort, but she was defeated and died on the battlefield on 18 June 1858.

### Amjhera State (Dhar)

#### Leadership -

- Raja Bakhtawar Singh, Diwan Gulab Rai, Thakur Bhawani Singh, Thakur Mandloi, Mohanlal Kamdar led the rebellion.

#### Start/Incident -



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- It happened on 2 July 1857 when the king's soldiers set fire to Bhopawar cantonment under the leadership of Kamdar Bhawani Singh of Sandla.
- On the second day, a platoon reached Bhopawar to help him with Diwan Gulabrao.
- They burnt the government records. Captain Hutchinson was driven out of Bhopawar.
- They looted the government offices, post office and agency house etc. located in Bhopawar.

### Suppression -

- Khuman Singh Bakshi and Political Agent Aitchinson came to Bhopawar Cantonment with a large army from Indore where the British imprisoned Diwan Gulab Rai, Thakur Bhawani Singh, Thakur Mandloi, Mohanlal Kamdar etc.
- Rana Bakhtawar Singh was called from Dhar to Mhow on the pretext of treaty and was imprisoned on 13 November 1857.
- Ultimately Bakhtawar Singh was hanged in Indore Cantonment on 10 February 1858.

### Mahidpur (Ujjain)

#### Leadership -

- Prince Firoz Shah of the Mughal dynasty encouraged the rebellion in this area.

#### Initial incident -

- On 8 November, about 2000 Mewatis, Walayatis and public set fire to the bungalows of the cantonment.
- 4 cannons were captured. The rebellion in Mahidpur was completely successful.
- Out of fear, Mahidpur's commander Timmins fled to Neemuch.

#### Suppression -

- The British army, led by Major Orr, controlled the rebellion after great difficulties.

### Mandsaur

#### Leadership -

- Prince Firoz, a descendant of Mughal emperor Bahadur Shah I, led the revolt.

#### Start/Incident -

- He attacked Mandsaur.
- The rebels declared Prince Firoz Shah as the 'king'.
- He defeated the English army at 'Jiran'.

#### Suppression -

- On 23 November 1857, the English army finally defeated Firoz Shah and took over Mandsaur.
- Firoz Shah escaped.

### Bhopal

#### Leadership -

- Leadership by two officers of Bhopal Contingent, Risaldar 'Wali Shah' and 'Mahavir Kotha'.

#### Beginning/Incident -

- **Revolt Initiation:** On August 6, 1857, the flags 'Nishan-e-Ahmadi' and 'Nishan-e-Mahavir' were hoisted, signaling the start of the revolt.
- **New Government:** The 'Sipahi Bahadur sarkar' was established by the revolutionaries.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- **Targeting Allies:** Sikh soldiers supporting the British in suppressing the revolt were attacked.
- **Supporters:** Nawab brothers Fazil Mohammad Khan and Adil Mohammad Khan from Gadhi Ambapani supported Mahavir and Wali Shah.

### Suppression -

- **Siege and Capture:** The Begum of Bhopal's forces surrounded Gadhi Ambapani; Fazil Mohammad Khan was injured and captured.
- **Execution:** On January 30, 1858, Fazil Mohammad Khan was publicly hanged at Qila Rahatgarh on Sikandar Begum's orders.
- **Escape:** Adil Mohammad Khan fled and joined Rani Lakshmi Bai's army.

### Bairasia

#### Leadership -

- Shujaat Khan and his loyal companions

#### Beginning/Incident -

- Here Shujaat Khan and his loyal patriotic companions fought and captured Bairasia.
- They killed all the British present here and set fire to their bungalows.
- The Begum of Bhopal made an unsuccessful attempt to suppress the rebellion.
- Most of the Begum's army joined the rebels and the army of Sihor Cantonment refused to obey the orders.

### Rewa

#### Leadership -

- Subedar Bhawani Singh

#### Beginning/Incident -

- On 26 August 1857, a group of rebels from Dinapur headed towards Rewa under the leadership of Subedar Bhawani Singh.
- At the same time, Kunwar Singh of Jagdishpur headed towards Rewa with his 5000 soldiers.
- In this situation, Rewa Maharaj advised Political Agent Osborn to leave the state.
- Actually, Rewa Maharaj Raghuraj Singh helped the rebels many times and the British many times. But ultimately he supported the British.
- Raghuraj Singh told Kunwar Singh to leave Rewa state. Kunwar Singh left Rewa state and headed towards Banda.

### Nagod

#### Leadership -

- General public

#### Start/Incident -

- On hearing the news of Kunwar Singh's arrival in Nagod, the people there revolted.
- Nagod's treasury and post office were looted.

#### Suppression -

- Nagod's ruler Raghavendra Singh helped the British.

### Baghelkhand

#### Leadership -

- Ranmat Singh



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Start/Incident -

- Ranmat Singh became a lieutenant in the British army and later became a captain in the Naugaon cantonment.
- When he was asked to arrest Bakhtwali and Mardan Singh, he refused and turned against the British.
- He continued his rebellious activities in Bundelkhand, Baghelkhand and Chhattisgarh.
- Along with Farzand Ali of Ajaygarh, he went on to help Rani Lakshmibai in 1858.

### Daman -

- Hira Singh of Rewa state got Ranmat Singh arrested in greed of getting reward.
- Ranmat Singh was hanged in August 1859.

## Bundelkhand

### Leadership -

- Rajorani, Deshpat Bundela

### Beginning/Incident -

### \*\*Background:\*\*

- **\*\*Queen Rajorani of Jaitpur\*\***: The widow of the Jaitpur king Parichhat, who was a key figure in the Bundela rebellion of 1857. She took control of Simaria and other territories at the onset of the uprising.
- **\*Deshpat Bundela\***: A notable leader aiming to restore the lost kingdom of Rajorani of Jaitpur. He had the support of several landlords, including Omrao and Jaleem.

### \*\*Key Events:\*\*

#### **\*Support for Taty Tope\***

King Ratan Singh of Charkhari: An ally of the British during the rebellion.

- In January 1858, Taty Tope, a prominent rebel leader, attacked Charkhari. Deshpat Bundela allied with Taty Tope in this attack.

### \*\*Outcome of the Attack\*\*:

- The combined forces of Taty Tope and Deshpat Bundela successfully besieged Charkhari.
- Raja Ratan Singh and the Mahoba Collector, Carne, were forced to take refuge in the Charkhari fort.
- Following the siege, Taty Tope's forces emerged victorious, seizing 24 cannons and a substantial sum of 3 lakh rupees from Raja Ratan Singh.

### Suppression -

- The British asked Panna Raja to suppress the rebellion. Panna Raja's general Shyamal Ju Dev captured Simaria.
- The government also announced a reward of 10,000 rupees for catching Deshpat Bundela.
- Minor Raja Jagatraj of Chhatarpur informed the British about Deshpat's arrival in the village in December 1862.
- Informers Mihilal and Banshidhar Purohit of Doni village murdered Deshpat on 3 December.

## Ajaygarh State

### Leadership -

- Farzand Ali and Lokpal Singh led the revolt of 1857 here.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- In folk songs, the name of another famous rebel of Ajaygarh 'Lakshman Singh Doua' is also found.
- Ranmat Singh Baghela and Banda Nawab Ali Bahadur of Banda supported him.

### Suppression -

- Raja Ranjor Singh of Ajaygarh State, located near Panna, was an ally of the British.
- Ranjor Singh defeated these rebels in a tough fight.
- Later, Lokpal Singh and Farzand Ali went to help the queen of Jhansi.

### Personalities related to the revolution of 1857

Prominent Personalities	Related Areas	Description
Raja Mardan Singh	King of Banpur	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supported the British in the Bundela rebellion of 1842 but supported the Rani of Jhansi in the rebellion of 1857.</li> <li>• Died while imprisoned in Mathura jail.</li> </ul>
Raja Bakhtwali	King of Shahgarh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supported the British in the Bundela rebellion of 1842.</li> <li>• Supported the Rani of Jhansi in 1857 along with his commander 'Bodhan Dowa'.</li> <li>• Was arrested and sent to Lahore.</li> </ul>
Kishore Singh Lodhi	Hindoria State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leadership of rebellion in Hindoria princely state of Damoh.</li> </ul>
Shankarshah	Gond Ruler of Garha-Mandla	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Led the rebellion along with son Raghunath Shah,</li> <li>• Commander Clark blew both father and son with a cannon.</li> <li>• After the death of Shankar Shah, his wife Rani 'Phool Kunwar' revolted against the British in Mandla.</li> </ul>
Thakur Sarju Prasad	Vijayraghavgarh State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leadership of rebellion in Vijayraghavgarh principality of Maihar state,</li> <li>• After the death of the chief commander 'Sardar Rambol', Rambol's wife 'Nayani' led the war.</li> </ul>
Avantibai	Ramgarh State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ruler of Ramgarh State of Mandla,</li> <li>• Took over the administration after the ill health of his husband King Vikramjit Singh.</li> <li>• Revolted along with Thakur 'Vijay Singh' of Shahpura and Thakur 'Garul Singh' of Suhagpur and defeated Waddington in the 'Battle of Khairi'.</li> <li>• Captain Warden attacked Ramgarh.</li> <li>• Avantibai was defeated in the battle with Waddington.</li> <li>• Samadhi is situated in Ramgarh of Dindori.</li> </ul>
Girdhari Bai	Mandla	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avanti Bai's assistant.</li> </ul>
Gajodhar Tiwari	Narsinghpur	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Led the revolt in Narsinghpur,</li> <li>• Was blown away by a cannon by Captain Turner.</li> </ul>



Director: Riitesh Sir



Meharban Singh	Narsinghpur	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soldier of the 52nd Battalion,</li> <li>Led the rebellion in Narsinghpur.</li> </ul>
Thakur Daulat Singh	Harda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leadership of the rebellion in Harda of Hoshangabad.</li> </ul>
Babasaheb		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leadership of the rebellion in Nemawar of Hoshangabad.</li> </ul>
Shivdin and Ramdin Patel	Betul	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leadership of the rebellion in Betul.</li> </ul>
Maikulal	Chhindwara	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leadership of the rebellion in Chhindwara.</li> </ul>
Chimna Patel	Balaghat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leadership of rebellion in Balaghat.</li> <li>Suppression of rebellion by Captain Garden.</li> </ul>
Bhima Nayak	Barwani	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Robin Hood of Nimar.</li> <li>Led the Bhil rebellion in 1857 in Sendhwa of Barwani.</li> <li>Hanged in Andaman Nicobar.</li> </ul>
Khajya Nayak	Khargone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soldier of the British Bhil-Gond regiment.</li> <li>Supported Bhima Nayak in the 1857 revolt.</li> <li>Son Daulat Singh martyred in the battle of Amalyapani (Khargone).</li> </ul>
Tantya Bhil	Nimar Region	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indian Robin Hood.</li> <li>Led the 1857 revolt in Nimar region.</li> <li>Samadhi in Patalpaani.</li> </ul>
Subedar Bhawani Singh	Rewa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Led the rebellion in Rewa.</li> <li>Kunwar Singh of Jagdishpur also reached Rewa at this time.</li> </ul>
Raghuraj Singh	King of Rewa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helped the British in the revolt of 1857.</li> </ul>
Ranmat Singh	Baghelkhand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Led the rebellion in Baghelkhand.</li> <li>Caught due to betrayal by Heera Singh.</li> </ul>
Ladai Sarkar	Queen of Tikamgarh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helped the British in the revolt of 1857 along with Dewan Natthe Khan.</li> <li>His Dewan Natthe Khan even attacked Jhansi but was defeated.</li> <li>He went to Indore and provided information to Brigadier General Hughrose for suppressing the revolt in Bundelkhand.</li> <li>When there was a rebellion in Lalitpur on 12th June, it was the Ladai Sarkar which gave shelter to the British who had fled from there.</li> </ul>
Rajorani	Jaitpur	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Widow of Raja Parikshit of Jaitpur.</li> <li>Participated in the 1857 revolt against the British.</li> </ul>
Deshpat Bundela	Bundelkhand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Led the rebellion in Bundelkhand.</li> <li>Helped Rajorani of Jaitpur.</li> </ul>
Tatya Tope		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual name - Ramchandra Pandurang.</li> <li>Commander-in-Chief of Nana Saheb.</li> <li>Arrested because of betrayal by Narwar's landlord Man Singh.</li> </ul>



Director: Riitesh Sir



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hanged in Shivpuri on 18 April 1859.</li> </ul>
Saadat Khan	Indore	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Led the revolt in Indore on 1 July 1857.</li> <li>• Bhagirath Silawat and Vansh Gopal were the main assistants.</li> <li>• Hanged on 1 October 1874.</li> </ul>
Murad Ali Khan	Mahu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leadership of the revolt at Mhow.</li> <li>• Here the 23rd Battalion shot dead Colonel Plat, Major Treris and Captain phagan.</li> </ul>
Bakhtawar Khan	Amjhera State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leadership of the rebellion in Amjhera state of Dhar.</li> </ul>
Firoz Shah	Mahidpur State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Started rebellion in Mahidpur state of Ujjain.</li> </ul>
Narayan Singh	Raipur State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Started rebellion in Raipur state.</li> </ul>
Sikander Jahan Begum	Begum of Bhopal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully cooperated with the British in suppressing the rebellions of Sehore and Rahatgarh.</li> </ul>
Tukoji Rao Holkar II	Indore	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He could not control his troops during the revolt of 1857 but later helped the British in maintaining order.</li> </ul>
Jayaji Rao Scindia	Gwalior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He sided with the East India Company.</li> <li>• When Rani Lakshmibai attacked Gwalior, Jayajirao left the entire army and treasury and fled to Agra.</li> </ul>
Robert Hamilton	Indore	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agent of the Governor General in Central India formed in 'Indore'.</li> <li>• Major role in controlling the revolt of 1857.</li> </ul>
Hugh Rose and Stuart	Central India	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leader of the Central India Force formed in 'Mhow' to control the revolt of 1857.</li> <li>• Two branches were formed under the leadership of Hughrose and Stuart.</li> </ul>

ACADEMY



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Rise of Nationalism and Freedom Movement till 1920

### Congress – 1885

- Go Rakshasa Sabha in July 1888 in Nagpur with the efforts of Swami Bridhanand
- Nagpur session was held in 1891, its president was Madras lawyer P. Anandacharlu. This is M.P. The first Congress session was held in
- In 1897, the Congress session was held in Amravati, Berar, which was presided over by Sankaran Nair.
- After the annexation of Berar with the Central Provinces in 1903, there was an expansion of political consciousness in the Central Provinces.
- When the region of Berar was economically prosperous, the political relations here were with the nationalists of Bombay and Poona.
- And many politicians also came to the Central Provinces like - Dadasaheb Khaparde, BS Munje, RN Mudholkar, Gangadhar Rao Chitnis, Madhavrao-Spray, Vishnudant Shukla etc.
- The efforts of these politicians led to the formation of Provincial Congress Committees in the Central Provinces and Berar, which developed national sentiment in these areas.
- There was a lot of influence of Tilak's extremist ideas on the politics of the Central Provinces and Berar, in 1904 Tilak's extremist ideas had a lot of influence. In 1904, at the Nagpur session of Tilak, Neelkanth Rao Udhoji, Madhavrao Spray, Dr. BS Munje, Dadasaheb Khaparde etc. of Madhya Pradesh and Berar went to meet Tilak.
- According to the proposal of these people, the Rashtriya Mandal was established to conduct the national movement and a branch of it was also established in Jabalpur.
- The idea of partition of Bengal was suggested to Curzon by Sir Andrew Fraser, the then Cheese Commissioner of the Central Provinces.
- In 1904 Bombay session, which was presided over by Henry Cotton, in this session Dr. Harisingh Gaur opposed Curzon's University Act and said - "Golden locks have been put on the building of knowledge, and now they have to be the same. Whoever has the gold key can open it.
- According to the Bombay session of 1904, three members from Madhya Pradesh and Berar - RN Mudholkar, MV Joshi and MK Padhye were taken in the committee to make the constitution of Congress.

### Partition of Bengal - 1905 / Swadeshi Movement

- Meanwhile, in 1905, with the efforts of Dadasaheb Khaparde, the Central Provinces and Berar Provincial Association was established in 1905.
- The first conference of the Central Provinces and Berar Provincial Association was held in Nagpur on 22 April 1905, which was presided over by Dadasaheb Khaparde.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## UNIT-2

- (Note- Chhavjam Dada Saheb Khaparde was known as Deputy Tilak in the Central Provinces)
- Publication of Hind Kesari, which was the Hindi version of Tilak's Marathi newspaper Kesari, in Nagpur to promote the Swadeshi movement and encourage Boycott. It was edited by Madhavrao Sapre and later by Jagannath Prasad Shukla.
- For the expansion of Swadeshi and Boycott Movement -
- The third conference of the Central Provinces and Berar Provincial Association was held in Raipur in 1907, presided over by RN Mudholkar. Its reception was presided over by Dr. Harisingh Gaur and Minister DN Bose.
- At the same time, under the leadership of Dadasaheb Khaparde, the extremists urged that the conference should be started with 'Vande Mataram', which was rejected by Harisingh Gaur and Mudholkar, then the extremists announced the boycott of the conference, but Ravi Shankar Shukla made a compromise between the two sides and The moderates were persuaded for Vande Mataram, but the extremists boycotted the conference and formed their own separate assembly.
- Seeing the success of the extremists, in the Congress session held in Madras in 1908, the moderates passed a resolution to support the Swadeshi movement and to constitute a Legislative Assembly in the Central Provinces.
- This movement came to an end with the arrival of King George V of England in India in 1911 and the announcement of the end of the partition of Bengal in his Delhi court on 12 December.
- The British Parliament passed the Government of India Act in 1912, giving the Viceroy the right to establish legislatures in the provinces of all the commissioners.
- In 1913, the Legislative Assembly was established in the Central Provinces and Lord Hardinge laid the foundation stone of the Vidhan Sabha building in Nagpur.
- The first speaker of the assembly was done by Benjamin Robertson in 1914. And requested Indians to participate in the World War.

### Home Rule League

- Beginnings - Ireland - Concept of Home Rule
- Home Rule was started in India by Anvicent and Bal Gangadhar Tilak.
- Annie Besant - 1915 - Bombay + Madras + India
- Bal Gangadhar Tilak - 1916 - Maharashtra + Madhya Pradesh
- In the 5th conference of the CP Brar Provincial Assembly in Amravati in 1916, Dr. Harisingh Gaur, the president of the assembly, demanded colonial Swaraj.
- Tilak came to Jabalpur on his way to the Lucknow session of Congress in 1916 and established a branch of the Home Rule League here.
- Dadasaheb Khaparde established a branch of Home Rule in Nagpur.
- After the arrest of Annie Besant, Dr. Harisingh Gaur demanded the release of Annie Besant in a meeting in Nagpur.
- The Viceroy took a meeting of the War Council in Delhi in 1917, in which Dadasaheb Khaparde demanded immediate responsible governance in India.

### Jallianwala Bagh Massacre-

- Pandit Vishnudant Shukla of the Central Provinces renounced the title of Rai Bahadur. And in protest against this incident, he resigned the membership of the Viceroy's council.
- In protest against this incident, in Amritsar in 1919 under the chairmanship of Motilal Nehru, Dr. Harisingh Gaur, BS Munje, Vishnudant Shukla etc. participated in this session from the Central Provinces.

### MP independence movement in (1920-1930)

- The Home Rule League was ended on the condition that the British would give rights to the Indians in self-government after the First World War.
- Encouraged by which Indian leaders encouraged Indian youth to join the British Army.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- At this time Mahatma Gandhi came to be called British Sergeant. And the British gave him the title of Kesar-e-Hind.
- But after the end of the World War, the Rowlatt Act was passed by the British Government to suppress Indian independence, which was called the Black Law.
- Movements started all over India against Rowlatt Act, the result of these movements was Jallianwala Bagh.
- After the Jallianwala Bagh massacre, there was intense resentment towards the Indians and the British.
- To pacify the resentment generated among the Indians, the British government brought the Montagu-Chelmsford Act, which included the elements of giving accountable government to the Indians.
- Indians had rights in the Montagu-Chelmsford Report, but they were few, and Indian leaders were not satisfied with these rights.
- Turkey was defeated by the Allies in World War I, and the post of Sultan of Turkey (Caliphate) was abolished.
- This caused discontent among Indian Muslims, as a result of which the Khilafat movement started in India in 1919, which was led by Ali brothers Mohammad Ali and Shaukat Ali.

### Non-Cooperation Movement

- Keeping the above dissatisfaction in mind, Gandhiji wanted to start the non-cooperation movement.
- Central Provincial Congress Committee was reorganized on linguistic basis and Hindi Congress Committee - Jabalpur, Marathi Congress Committee - Nagpur and Berar Congress Committee - Amravati
- In 1920, in Jabalpur, Dr. Harisingh Gaur opposed the non-cooperation movement and said that "the future of the people of the province was in cooperating in the assembly and not in non-cooperation".
- (Dada Saheb Khaparde opposed the non-cooperation movement in -Berar)

#### The main functions of the movement-

1. Boycott of colleges
2. Boycott of courts by lawyers
3. Use of indigenous goods
4. Boycott of Provincial Assemblies
  - The session of the Akhil Bharatiya Vidyarthi Sabha was held in Nagpur in 1920, in which it was decided that the Indian students should boycott the government educational institutions.
  - For the purpose of education to these students, a National Board of Education was established by the Congress.
  - Tilak Vidyalaya was established in Nagpur by the National Board of Education, in 1921 a National School was established in Raipur.
  - Boycotting the courts, Raipur's lawyer Ravi Shankar Shukla left the practice. About 63 lawyers from the Central Provinces advocated and 18 judges resigned.
  - (note- Seth Govinddas quits as magistrate)
  - Jamnalal Bajaj set up a fund by donating one lakh rupees to give 100 rupees monthly assistance to lawyers who quit their practice.
  - In a meeting of the Congress held in Narsinghpur, the assembly elections were boycotted.
  - Raipur Municipality has made Khadi uniform mandatory for employees and students.
  - In 1922, in the Hoshangabad meeting of the Hindi Madhya Pradesh Congress Committee, it was decided to deposit one and a half lakh rupees for the Tilak Swaraj Fund.

### Flag Satyagraha



Director: Riitesh Sir



- After the Chauri-Chaura incident, Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to six years' imprisonment.
- Due to the love of Gandhiji, people kept on moving the freedom movement in some form or the other even in his absence. A link to this movement was the Jhanda Satyagraha, which holds a special place in the history of the independence movement of Madhya Pradesh.
- incident-
- After the arrest of Gandhi, the All India Congress Committee constituted a Satyagraha Inquiry Committee, which was entrusted with the responsibility of touring the country to investigate and submit its report.
- The chairman of this committee, Hakim Ajmal and other members include Motilal Nehru, Rajagopalachari, Vithalbhai Patel etc.
- When the Satyagraha Inquiry Committee reached Jabalpur, according to the proposal of the Chairman of Jabalpur Municipality, Kanchedilal, the municipality decided to give a certificate to honor the members of the Inquiry Committee and hoist the national flag on the Municipal Building Town Hall on this occasion.
- But orders were issued not to hoist the national flag on the public buildings of the Deputy Commissioner, and the town hall was surrounded by the police.
- Accepting this challenge, it was decided to hoist the flag on the town hall, on the same day a huge public meeting was organized at Tilak Maidan, in which C. Rajagopalachari and Rajendra Prasad urged the citizens of Jabalpur to come forward to maintain the respect of the national flag. Invited.
- On this occasion, Pandit Sunderlal, President of Hindi Central Provincial Congress Committee, announced a Satyagraha to honor the national flag and at that very moment pledged to stop food, milk and fruits and any substance made from them until the goal is achieved. Pandit Sunderlal was called an ascetic because of this promise that he would not accept it.
- On March 18, 1923, a procession was taken out under the leadership of Pandit Sunderlal who marched towards the town hall shouting slogans, the flag of the procession was in the hands of Vishwabarnath Pandey.
- Subhadrakumari Chauhan, Makhanlal Chaturvedi, Chignelal, etc. were included in this procession.
- The procession reached the town hall, Premchandra Jain, a young man from Damoh hoisted the flag on the town hall.
- Thus Jabalpur became the first place in the country where the national flag was hoisted.
- The Deputy Commissioner of Jabalpur ordered the enraged soldiers to take down the flag immediately, the soldiers not only crushed the flag but also crushed it under their feet.
- Pandit Sunderlal was arrested and imprisoned for six months.
- (Chhavjam d. Subhadra Kumari Chauhan was the first woman who was imprisoned in the Jhanda Satyagraha)
- The Jabalpur incident had an impact in the entire Central Provinces and Nagpur Congress Committee President Jamnalal Bajaj took over the operation of the Jhanda Satyagraha. And in the same way this Jhanda Satyagraha spread all over the world.
- Later on 18th June, Flag Day was celebrated in Nagpur.
- Two four-year-old boys named Mohan and Abhimanyu started crying after refusing permission from Jamnalal Bajaj to participate in the Jhanda Satyagraha in Nagpur, as a result they were included.
- Both of them went ahead with a group hoisting the flag and the police brutally beat them up.
- Later on, Vallabbhai Patel and Bithalbhai Patel reached Nagpur and after agreement with the Governor, the Jhanda Satyagraha was abolished.

## Civil Disobedience Movement



Director: Riitesh Sir



- When Lord Irwin paid no attention to this, Gandhiji passed a resolution for complete independence.
- When Lord Irwin did not pay any attention to these conditions, Gandhiji started the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- Gandhiji broke the salt law by making salt on the beach of Dandi, with this the civil disobedience movement started.
- Congress committees were declared illegal with the violation of salt law by Gandhi, they were converted into war committees.
- The Civil Disobedience Movement in the Central Provinces started in two phases, the Salt Satyagraha and the second Jungle Satyagraha.
- The chairman of the Central Provincial War Committee was Seth Govind Das and the minister was Dwarka Prasad Mishra.
- Madhya Pradesh and Berar lacked the natural facility to break the salt law, so to attract the general public to the movement, reading banned literature, boycotting foreign clothes and goods, khadi propaganda, taking out silent processions and improving the condition of Harijans should try.
- On 6th April 1930, a procession was taken out from Kamaniya Gate in Jabalpur to the historic Samadhi of Rani Durgavati under the leadership of Central Provincial War Committee Chairman Seth Govinddas and Minister Dwarka Prasad Mishra, on the day of violation of salt law by Gandhi. All the freedom fighters involved in this procession organized at the tomb broke the law by making salt.
- In the meeting of the Raipur Central Political Council on 15 April 1930, Dwarka Prasad Mishra changed the name of Hindi Madhya Pradesh to 'Mahakaushal'.
- On 10 April 1930, Seth Govinddas, Dwarka Prasad Mishra, in a huge public meeting, gave anti-government speeches and read some fragments of prohibited literature 'English Raj' and illegal poem 'Ranbhari', as a result they were arrested by the British.
- Lokmat and Karmaveer daily newspapers also contributed in increasing the civil disobedience movement in the Central Provinces.
- Seth Govind Das and Dwarka Prasad Mishra founded the Tarun Sabha in Jabalpur.
- Dwarka Prasad Mishra formed the Hindustani Seva Dal.
- During this time, women's society was established in Jabalpur by women activists.
- After the arrest of Ravi Shankar Shukla, Seth Govind Das and Dwarka Prasad Mishra, the three leaders were kept in Seoni, Buldhana, Amravati Jail respectively.

### Jungle Satyagraha

- During the Civil Disobedience Movement, the government was not arresting the Satyagrahis in Jabalpur, so Dwarka Prasad Mishra proposed to start the Jungle Satyagraha, but the British arrested Dwarka Prasad Mishra before the Jungle Satyagraha.
- Despite this, the Jungle Satyagraha started rapidly and gradually spread throughout the province.
- In the absence of Dwarka Prasad Mishra, M.S.Ane got the credit for launching Jungle Satyagraha.
- The Jungle Satyagraha was started on 10 July 1930 under the leadership of Ane in Berar.
 

Field	Leader
➤ Mandla	Girijashankar Agnihotri
➤ Seoni	Durgadas Singh Mehta
➤ Betul Ghoda-Dongri	Ganjan Singh Korku
➤ Seoni's Touria	mooka lohar

(Note - On 9 August 1930, the British opened fire during the Jungle Satyagraha under the leadership of Mooka Lohar at Turia, Seoni. In which Birju Gound, Guddo Bai, Raima Bai and Pema Bai were martyred.)



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Major institutions formed during Jungle Satyagraha-

Name	Field
Hindustan Socialist Republican Army	Sagar
Navjawan Bharat Sabha	Jabalpur
Durgasena	Sagar
Hanuman vyayam shala	Burhanpur and khandwa

- Later, on March 5, 1931, an agreement is reached between Gandhiji Irwin, the terms are accepted by Irwin and thus the civil disobedience movement ends.

### Charan Paduka Massacre

- **Incident site** - Charan Paduka (Urmil river bank) Village Singhpur District Chhatarpur
- **Other names** - M.P. of Jallianwala Bagh massacre
- **Date** - 14 January 1931
- **Incident**- People gathered in protest against the arrest of Pandit Ram Sahai Tiwari and Thakur Hira Singh.
- **Speaker of the Assembly**- Sarju Bhaiya
- On the orders of Agent Fisher of Naugaon, Bhil Regiment of Indore fired at Sunderlal, Ramlal, Halke, Dharamdas etc. 21 freedom fighters etc.

### Punjab Fair Massacre (23 July 1931)

- **Location**- Khandwa Railway Station
- **Incident** - Lt. Haxel was killed by Yashwant Singh of Damoh, railway employee Devnarayan Tiwari and Dalpat Rao at Khandwa railway station in Punjab Mail going from Delhi to Bombay.
- Yashwant Singh and Devnarayan Tiwari were sentenced to death and Dalpat Rao was given the punishment of black water.

### Massacre of Sohawal (10 July 1938)

- **Location**- Hinauta village of Satna district
- A general meeting was being organized in the Sehawal princely state to protest against the British rule. Which was led by Lal Buddha Pratap Singh.
- Lal Buddha Pratap Singh, Ramashray Gautam and Madhir Pandey, who were going to attend a meeting, were shot dead by British soldiers near Majan village.
- This incident is also known as Makhan firing.

### Tripuri session (29 January 1939)

- In the 52nd session of Congress, in the session, Subhash Chandra Bose defeated Pattabhi Sitaramayya by 203 votes and was elected the President of Congress.

### Thauna Lohari shooting (8 February 1939)

- **Incident**- The flag was hoisted at a place called Thauna of Niwari.
- The British army fired upon the workers at a place called Lohari.

### Individual Satyagraha

- Disillusioned with the August resolution, the Congress decided to launch Individual Satyagraha.
- It was launched on 17 October 1940.
- In this Satyagraha Vinoba Bhave was the first Satyagrahi and Jawaharlal Nehru was the second Satyagrahi.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Babu Govind Das became the first Satyagrahi of the individual Satyagraha in Madhya Pradesh.
- Ravi Shankar Shukla also gave his arrest by conducting satyagraha at Mana Camp in Raipur district.
- First woman Satyagrahi Smt. Premila who was the first woman Satyagrahi.
- Niranjan Singh did Shri Ganesh of "Satyagraha-Camp" on Thursday 5th December at Kareli, Narsinghpur.
- At the same time, in Gadhakota of Sagar, Babulal Jain died in firing by the police while hoisting the tricolor.

### Quit India Movement

#### Operation zero hour-

- Arrest of Bhavani Prasad Tiwari, Kanjilal Dubey, Laxman Singh Chauhan, Narmada Prasad Mishra on 9 August.

#### Underground leader

- Shriram Sharma Ramanand Mishra in Madhya Pradesh and Berar, Satyendra Prasad Mishra, younger brother of Dwarka Prasad Mishra.

#### Other arrested leaders

- Arrest of Pandit Ravi Shankar Shukla, Dwarka Prasad Mishra Seth, Govind Das while returning from Mumbai, sent to Buldhana Jail.

Place	Martyr Agitator
Jabalpur (in police firing on the orders of city magistrate Devi Bhakt Singh)	Gulab Singh
Mandala	Udaychand Jain
Horse Dongri (Betul)	Vishnu Gond
Indore bullion	Maganlal Oswal
Breast	Padmadhar Singh
Chinchali Village (Narsinghpur)	Rudra Pratap, Gauribai, Mansharam
Balasivani (Balaghat)	Dasaram Phulmara
Betul	Varsha Gond and Mahadev Teli
Shivpurwa (Rewa)	dineshprasad pandey

- In 1942, M.P. Quit India was started in Vidisha in which the following people were martyred.

### Rice Movement of Rewa

- A major mass movement against Rewa State on 28 February 1947.

#### Reason

- Due to food crisis arising after the Second World War.
- Imposition of levy tax on food grains (especially rice) and forced collection of it.

#### Incident and result

- Tribhuvan Tiwari and Bhairav Prasad Urmaliya were shot dead by the soldiers of Rewa State while protesting against forced levy collection in Rewa State.
- Narayandas Khare was martyred in Bamhori village of Tikamgarh district in 1947, due to which the king of Orchha had to leave power.



Director: Riitesh Sir



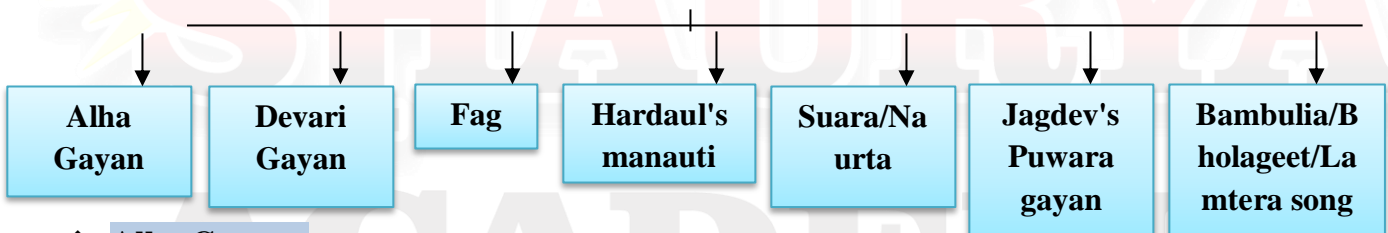
### Bhopal Jallianwala incident

- Incident site - Raisen's Boras village (on the banks of river Narmada)
- Event date - 14 January 1949 Makar Sankranti
- There was a conflict between Jafar Ali Khan, an officer of the Nawabi Army of Bhopal princely state and the local people for hoisting the tricolor in Boras village of Raisen.

## Major arts of Madhya Pradesh

### Folk songs Bundelkhand

#### Folk songs of Bundelkhand



#### ❖ Alha Gayan -

- Occasion - Usually in rainy season
- Subject - Description of 52 battles of Alha-Udal, the commander of Chandel ruler Parmardidev
- Community - Alhait
- Singing style - Solo and group
- Instrumental instruments - Nagariya and Dholak
- Prominent personalities - Lallu Bajpai (Alha emperor), Bachha Singh, Gaya Pandey etc.

#### ❖ Hardaul's manauti -

- Occasion - Marriage or auspicious occasion
- Subject - Story of Hardaul's sacrifice and description of Hardaul performing bhaat after his death

#### ❖ Suata/Naurta -

- Occasion - Sung by young girls during Navratri in Kwar/Ashwin month
- Subject matter - Suata is made from cow dung and soil and sung while worshipping Tesu and Jhinjhia

#### ❖ Bholageet/Bambulia/Lamtera Geet -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Occasion - On Shivratri, Basant Panchami, Makar Sankranti in Shravan month
- Subject matter - Shiva-Shakti
- Singing style - Question-answer style, man and woman singing while sitting face to face
- Waghyantra - No

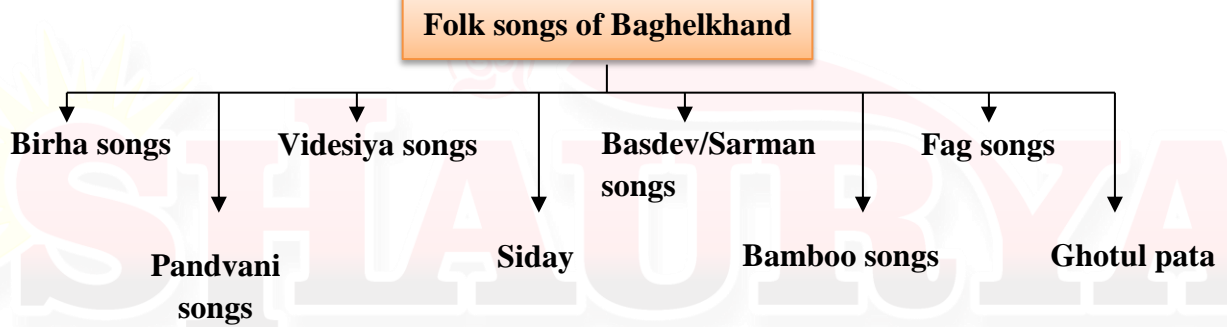
#### ❖ Berayat Gayan -

- Occasion - Religious festival
- Subject matter - Story of Mahabharata
- Special - It is called Bundelkhand's Pandavani, in which the supporting singers give a roar to take the story forward while supporting the chief. They also speak dialogues in between.

#### ❖ Dewari Gayan -

- Occasion - Diwali
- Theme - Love story of Krishna-Radha
- Singing style - Doha singing style

## Baghelkhand



#### 1- Birha -

- Occasion - It is usually sung in fields, deserted roads.
- Special - It is based on love, in which Birha is sung with a high pitch by putting fingers in the ears.
- Waghyantra - Generally Birha was sung without Waghyantra.

#### 2- Videsiya Gayan -

- Occasion - It is sung in deserted places, fields, barns or jungles, haars etc.
- Waghyantra - It is sung without Waghyantra.
- Subject matter - Videsiya Gayan is the singing of the meeting of the hero and heroine after Birha.
- Community - Sung by the castes like Gadaria, Teli, Kotwar etc.

#### 3- Basdeva Gayan -

- Occasion - On any occasion
- Singing style - People of Harbol community sing with the idol of Krishna on their head and yellow clothes and Sarangi in their hands.
- Subject matter - In this, along with the saga of Shraavan Kumar, the story of Ramayan, Karna Katha, Mordhwaj, Gopchandra, Bharthari is sung.
- Waghyantra - Chutki, Paijan, Sarangi etc. are used.

#### 4- Pandavani -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Sung by the Pradhan branch of the Gond tribe
- Subject matter - In this, the saga of the Pandavas is sung.
- Special - Teejan Bai is related to Pandavani, who received the Padma Shri award in 1988, and was awarded the Padma Vibhushan in 2019.

#### 5- **Bansgeet** -

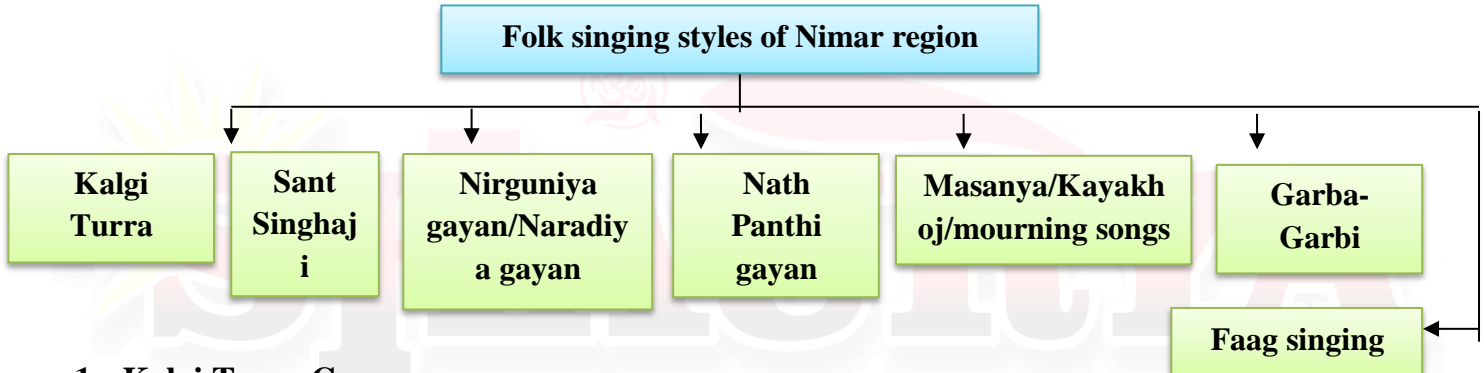
- This is a women-centric song, which is sung by the people of the Raut caste.
- Subject matter - The saga of Mordhwaj and Karna.

#### 6- **Ghotulpata** -

- Occasion - Mainly a mourning song, which is sung on death.
- Subject - Elders of Gond and Muria tribes sing the story of King Jolong Sai.
- Other - Sidev, Faag singing.

## Nimar

### Folk singing styles of Nimar region



#### 1- **Kalgi Turra Gayan** -

- Occasion - Any festival Shakti (Kalgi) and Shiv (Turra)
- Singing style - Competitive singing style (Question - Answer)
- Musical instrument - On the beat of Chang
- Special - Two Khayal singers Tuknagir and Shah Ali Fakir lived in the court of King Shishupal of Chanderi. Both of them competed, it became difficult for the king to decide who was the best. Finally, the king rewarded Tuknagir with a diamond studded Turra and Ali with a pearl studded Kalgi.
- Subject matter - Along with Aanshu poetry, stories from Mahabharat, mythological narratives and current events are woven into traditional singing through question-answer.

#### 2- **Sant Singhaji Gayan** -

- Occasion - On any auspicious occasion. Singing style - Individual or group
- Musical instruments - Mridang and cymbals, Ektara
- Special - Dagdu Gappal Jeevanta Khede are the best groups of Singhaji Bhajan style.
- Subject matter - Singhaji's poems written on domestic life, animal husbandry, agriculture.

#### 3- **Nirguniya Gayan/Naradiya Gayan** -

- Occasion - Sadhu or Bhikshu (Nirguni Saint) on any occasion.
- Subject matter - Verses of poets like Kabir, Raidas, Surdas etc.
- Musical instruments - Ektara, Khadtaal
- Special - Those who sing it generally wear clothes like Narad Rishi, hence it is called Naradiya Gayan.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Related person - Prahlad Singh Tipaniya, who was awarded Padma Shri by the Government of India in 2011.

#### 4- Nath Panthi Gayak -

- Occasion - On festivals
- Subject matter - Bhajans of Gorakhnath, Bharthari, Kabir
- Musical instrument - Rekdi or Roon-Roon Baja

#### 5- Masaanya/Kayakhaj/Sorrow song -

- Occasion - On the occasion of death
- Subject matter - Singing about immortality of soul and mortality of body.
- Musical instrument - Jhanj, Mridang and Ektara
- Special - In the song, soul is described as bride and body as groom.

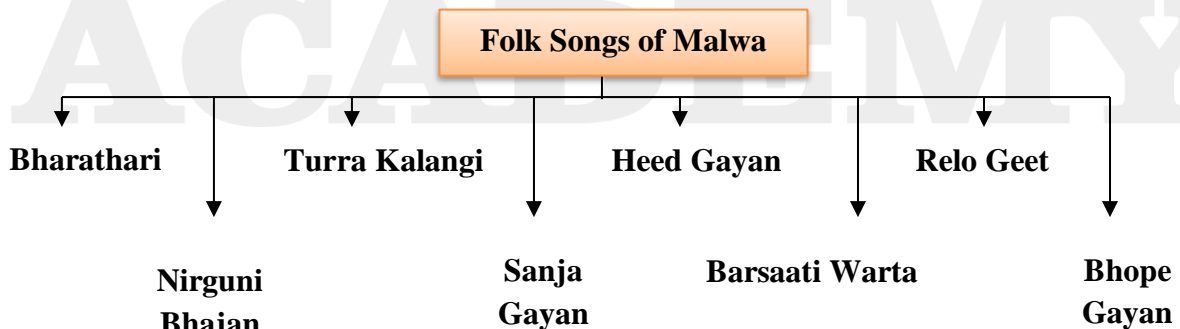
#### 6- Garba-Garbi -

- Occasion - Navratri and Krishna Janma
- Musical instrument - Jhanj, Mridang, Dholak etc.
- Garba - It is a women's ritualistic folk singing, women sing Garba songs and also dance on the beat of clapping.
- Garbi song - Male oriented folk song, it is sung with cymbals and Mridang.
- Gavlan - Male oriented folk song, Krishna Leela song.

#### 7- Phaag Gayan -

- Occasion - Holi
- Theme - Focused on Radha-Krishna's Leelas
- Musical instruments - Mridang, Timki, Manjira

### Malwa



#### ❖ Bharthari singing

- Occasion:- By Nathpanthi community in the morning
- Subject matter:- Story of Bharthari, Gorakh Vani, Kabir Vani, Meera's bhajans, Gopichand's story.
- Instruments:- Chinkara, Tabla, Sitar
- Singing style:- Solo and group
- Related personalities:- Suruj Bai Khande (Chhattisgarh) (awarded with Ahilya Bai Samman).

#### ❖ Singing Nirguni Bhajan

- Occasion:- On any occasion.
- Subject matter:- Kabir's couplets and songs influenced by Kabir's spirituality.



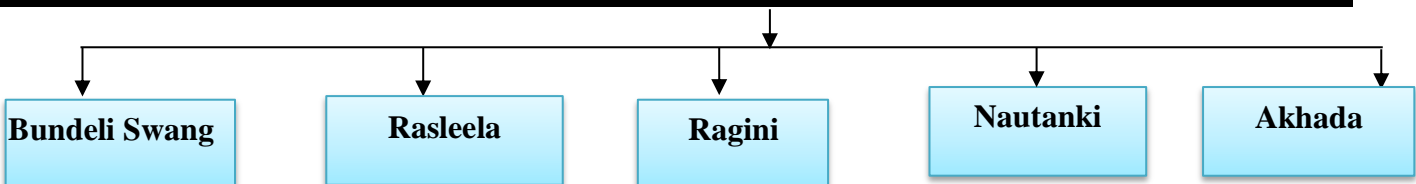
Director: Riitesh Sir



- Singing style:- Collective
- Musical instruments:- Iktara, Manjeera
- Main singers:- Pt Shri Prahlad Singh Tipanaya's group, Kaluram Bamnia and Shabnam Birmani.
- ❖ **Turra-Kalangi-**
  - Occasion:- On the occasion of festival, ritual, worship of Shiva or Shakti.
  - Subject matter:- Story of Mahabharata, mythological story.
  - Musical instrument:- Chang
  - Singing style:- Do Akhara, Kalgi (Shakti), Turra (Shiva)
  - Main singers:- Shri Mansaram and Shri Sumer Singh Suman Present- Shivram Kushwaha and Yashwant.
  - Note:- Naming after Turvan Giri Gosai and Shahali Fakir.
- ❖ **Sanja gayan-**
  - Occasion:- By teenage girls on the occasion of Sanja festival in Pitripaksha.
  - Subject:- Making beautiful figures from Sanja Mata's cow dung and flowers and leaves and singing her song in the evening.
  - Musical instruments:- No use of musical instruments.
  - Note:- It is called the environment festival of Malwa.
  - Singing style:- Collective
- ❖ **Heed gayan-**
  - Occasion:- Shravan month, Navratri, Gowardhan, Janmashtami
  - Subject matter:- Story of Gyaras Mata, subtle description of agriculture.
  - Musical instruments:- Dholak and Manjeera
  - Singing style:- Group singing
- ❖ **Barsati barta-**
  - Occasion:- At night during rainy season
  - Subject matter:- Ritu Katha
  - Singing style:- In Champu poetry style.
  - Musical instruments:- Tabla and harmonium
- ❖ **Relo geet-**
  - Song of Bhil and Korku tribe
  - Sung by young men and women.
- ❖ **Bhope singing-**
  - By Bhope caste
  - Subject matter:- Story of Pabuji ki Pad and Dev Narayan ki Pad.

## Folk drama

### Folk drama of Bundelkhand



#### ❖ **Bundeli Swang -**



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Occasion - After harvest, marriage, birthday
- Subject matter - It attacks social and cultural anomalies, such as - satire on religious leaders, hypocrites, miserly businessmen, superstitious people etc.
- Costumes - Bundelkhandi costumes such as - men wear dhoti kurta and women wear Ghagra, Salwar etc.

#### ❖ Nautanki -

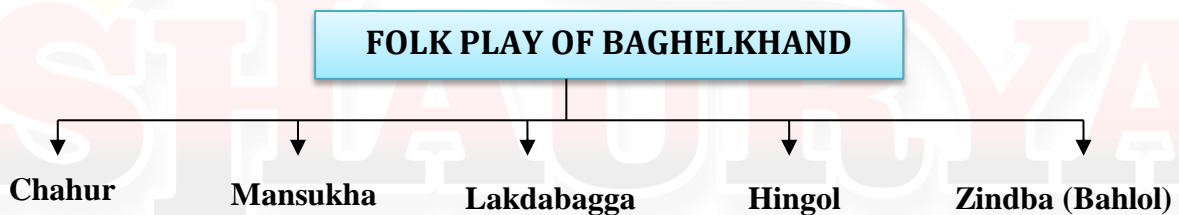
- Occasion - On any occasion, artists travel from village to village and perform Nautanki plays for entertainment.
- Subject matter - Prahlad Katha, Bharthari Emperor Ashoka, Laila-Majnu, Sultana Daaku's story etc.
- Special - In this, female characters are played by handsome boys.

#### ❖ Akhara -

- Occasion - On the occasion of Vijaydashmi
- Subject - Related to physical feats, bravery and performance

#### ❖ Raasleela -

- Occasion - Krishna Janmashtami
- Subject - Drama on the events like Krishna's birth, butter theft, Kansa's murder etc.



#### 1- Chhahur -

- Occasion - From Diwali to Gop Ashtami.
- Community - By Ahir, Teli and Kumhar caste.
- Theme - Presentation of the terror and struggle of the feudal system of Baghelkhand is its main point.
- Special - In this, the supporting characters act wearing animal masks.

#### 2- Mansukha -

- Occasion - On the occasion of Janmashtami
- Theme - There is a quarrel between Mansukha (jester) and the gopis.
- Special - Mansukha is the Bagheli adaptation of Raas.

#### 3- Hyena -

- Occasion - After marriage
- Theme - A hyena abducts the girl and the girl pleads with him. And later the girl falls in love with the hyena.

#### 4- Hingola -

- It is a simple and straightforward drama without a stage.
- It involves a banter between two groups through songs. The winning group takes various tasks from the defeated group.



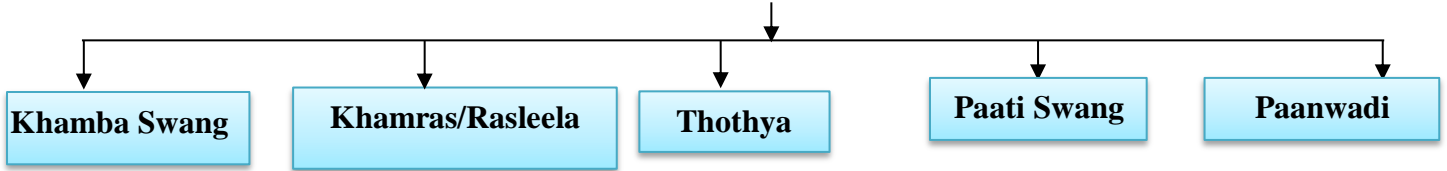
Director: Riitesh Sir



### 5- Jindaba -

- Occasion - After the wedding procession leaves, in the groom's house.
- It involves women wearing male attire and is obscene and vulgar.

## Folk Dramas of Nimar



### ❖ Gammat:-

- **Occasion:-** Navratri, Holi, Gangaur festival
- **Subject:-** To attack contemporary social, political and economic evils in a sarcastic manner.
- **Special:-** Through Gammat, social evils are revealed to the public in such a way that they laugh and also start crying in a moment.
- **Note:-** Along with Nimari language, Hindi and English are also used in Gammat.
- The comedian of Gammat is called Kuthagariya.
- Related personalities:- Shobharam Shasare, Sunil Pandey

### ❖ Khamba Swang:-

- **Occasion-** From Navratri of Kwar to Dev Prabodhni Ekadashi.
- By Korku tribe
- **Special:-** By digging a pillar in the middle of the village which is called Meghanath pillar. In this, Meghanath is worshipped.
- **Subject matter:-** Folktale
- **Instruments:-** Cymbals and Mridangam.

### ❖ Khamraas/Rasleela

- **Occasion:-** On the occasion of Krishna Janmashtami.
- **Subject matter:-** Mainly, the events like Krishna birth, butter theft, Kansa Vadh etc. are presented in this.

### ❖ Thothya:-

- **Occasion:-** It is a drama performed by women after the departure of the marriage procession.
- Dudhiya Sattva, Sira Sattva - Non-vegetarian
- **Subject matter:-** In this, women imitate men.
- **Special:-** This drama is full of abuses and obscene talk, so entry of men and children is prohibited in it.

### ❖ Pati Swang

- **Occasion:-** On Gangaur festival
- **Subject:-** Shiv-Parvati story
- **Special:-** In this, girls are given the form of Shiv-Parvati. (Completely feminine)

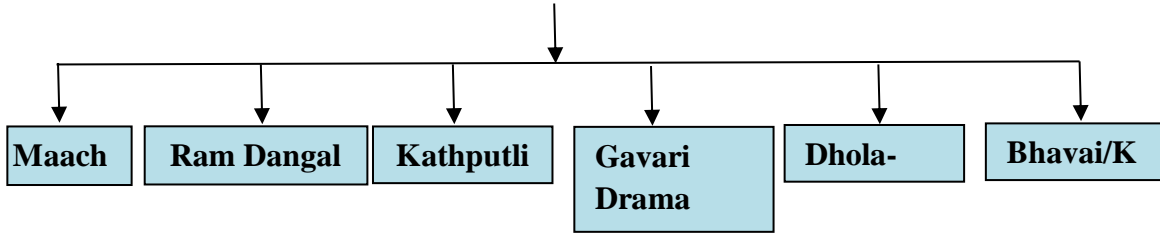
### ❖ Paanwadi Swang-

- **Occasion:-** It is played on the second day of marriage.
- **Special:-** To worship water, she sings abusive songs (Nivaliya) on the banks of a well or river.
- **Note:-** The farce is ended by giving paan to each other.

## Folk Drama of Malwa



Director: Riitesh Sir



### ❖ Maach

- Occasion:- Maach begins in the first quarter of the night. Maach performed on the stage, it is believed to be originated in Ujjain.
- Subject:- An open stage is prepared and stories like Dhola-Maru, Naladmayanti, Heer Ranjha, Raja Harishchandra, Veer Tejati etc. are also presented.
- Note:- Basically only men participate in Maach, women do not participate.
- Musical instruments:- Dholak and Sarangi
- Notable personalities:- Bal Mukund, Gopal ji etc.

### ❖ Ram Dungal

- Special:- Ram Dungal is organized in the tradition of Kalgi Turra.
- Description: In this event, two teams engage in a sophisticated and eloquent exchange.
- Main Person: Dharmasan ji

### ❖ Kathputli

- Special:- Puppet dance is a style of folk drama. In which different incidents of life are depicted with the help of wood, thread, doll.

### ❖ Gavari Natya

- Occasion:- Starts from the second day of Raksha Bandhan and continues for about 40 days.
- Subject:- Enactment of the story of Shiva and Bhasmasur
- Note:- Performed by Bhil tribe, it is also called Meru Natya.

### ❖ Dhola-Maru

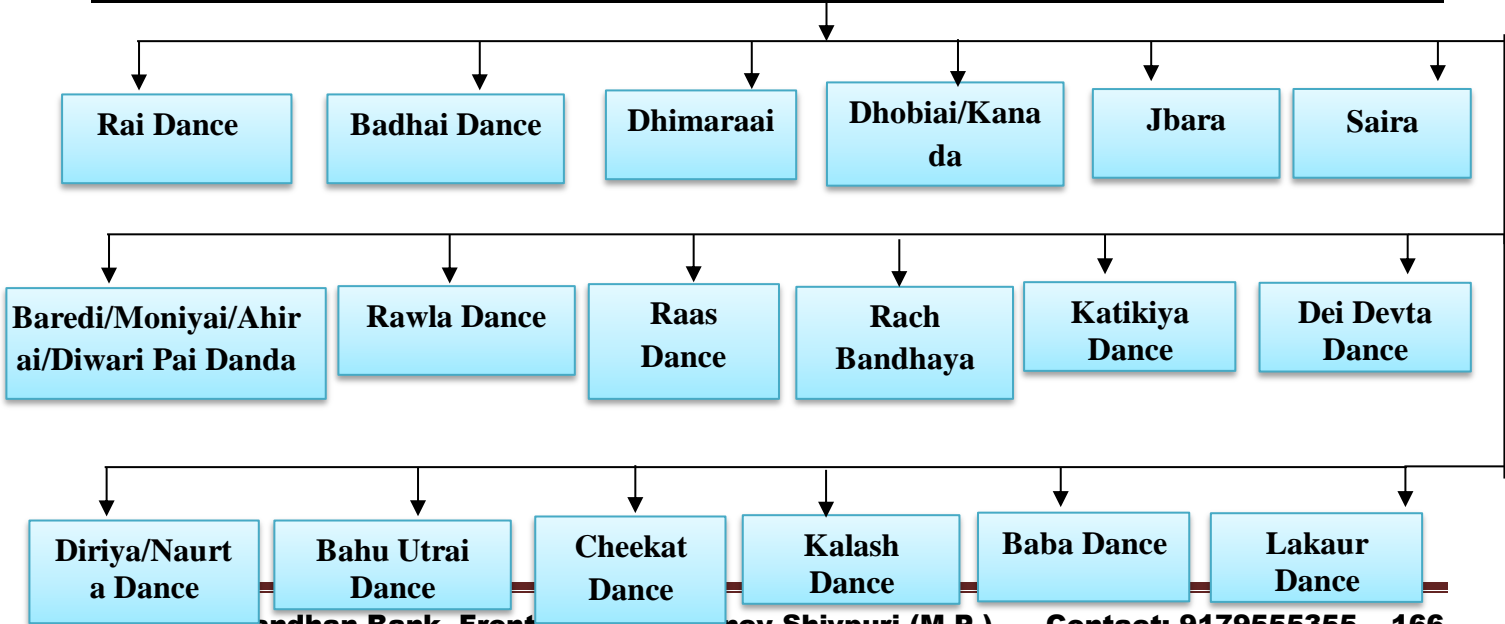
- In this, the story of Dhola-Maru is staged.

### ❖ Bhavai/Kawai

- Region:- Basically a folk drama of Gujarat, which takes place around Jhabua.
- Subject:- Enactment of events, costumes etc. related to daily life.

## Folk Dances

### Folk Dances of Bundelkhand





Director: Riitesh Sir



### 1. Rai Nritya -

- Occasion - On prestigious occasions like marriage, Holi, birth anniversary, fulfillment of the wish of a son etc.
- Dance style – Group dance
- Instrumental instruments – Mridang, Dholak etc.
- Special - The dancer of Rai is called Bedni.
- Prominent personality - Ram Sahay Pandey (Padma Shri - 2022)

### 2. Badhai Nritya -

- Occasion - Birth, Marriage, Teej, festival, on fulfillment of a wish
- Dance style - Solo and group
- Instrumental instruments - Dholak, Timki, Flute
- Special - Women and men dance together, everyone stands in a circle and dances, then one by one they go inside the circle and dance in different postures and when they get tired, other dancers and dancers take their place.
- Sometimes, elderly women perform Badhai dance in the courtyard of the house for the prosperity of their lineage on the birth of grandchildren, and distribute gifts.

### 3. Dhimrai Dance -

- Occasion - On the occasion of marriage and Navratri
- Dance style - Kathak style by the dancer
- Instruments - Mridang, Timki, Dholak, Manjira etc.
- Special - In this, the main dancer tries to explain the songs by gestures while doing footwork like Kathak.

### 4. Dhobiayi/Kanada -

- Occasion - Marriage and festivals
- Dance style - By both men and women
- Instruments - Lota and Dholak
- Special - In this, the story of Ganesh and Mother Saraswati is sung.

### 5. Jawara -

- Occasion - On Navratri
- Dance style - Solo dance by women
- Instruments - Harmonium, Dholak, Cymbals, Manjira etc.

### 6. Saira -

- Occasion - On Kajli Teej in the month of Sawan
- Dance style - Group dance by men
- Special - This dance is an expression of the joy of sprouting paddy.
  - In this, the dancers stand in a circle and dance while singing songs related to Krishna Leelas.
  - In this dance, the young men hold a small stick in one hand, and a red rural towel or handkerchief in the other hand.
- Instruments - Dholak, Nagadia, Cymbals, Mridang, Manjira.

### 7. Baredi/Moniya/Ahirai/Diwari Pai Danda -

- Occasion - Starts from the second day of Diwali and continues for 15 days.

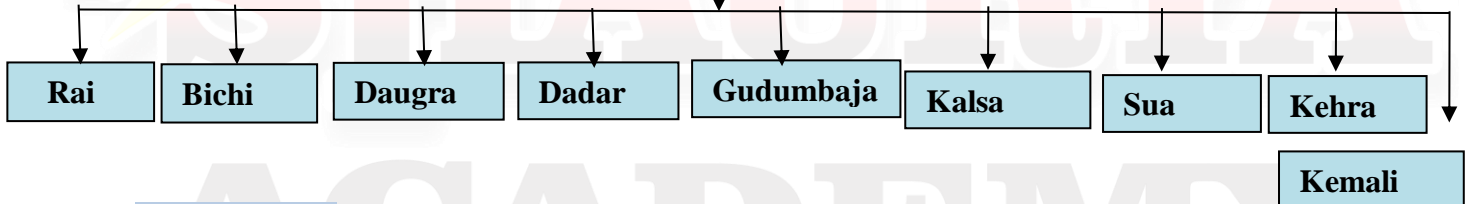


Director: Riitesh Sir



- Dance style - Solo or sometimes group.
  - Musical instruments - Mridang, Dholak, Timki.
  - Special - The dancer goes to the house of the person whose cow he grazes to dance and receives some money as Diwali reward from the cow owner.
  - They wear ghungroos in their feet and a long stick in the right hand.
  - They have associated themselves with the Leelas and life of Shri Krishna.
8. **Rawla Nritya** - Dalit caste
  9. **Raas Nritya** - Janmashtami
  10. **Rach Bandhaya** - Performed by the bride's side on the occasion of marriage.
  11. **Katikiya dance** - Dance performed by women on Kartik Snan
  12. **Dei Devta dance** - Dance performed by women during the goddess worship of the bride and groom
  13. **Diriya/Naurta dance** - Navratri
  14. **Bahu Utaraai dance** - Marriage
  15. **Cheekat dance** - Occasion of marriage
  16. **Kalash dance** - Popular among the Nat caste
  17. **Baba dance** - Wedding dance/by women
  18. **Laakaur dance** - On the occasion of marriage by the Kushwaha caste

### Folk Dances of Baghelkhand



- ❖ **Kalsa Nritya-**
  - The tradition of dancing by keeping a pot on the head to welcome the wedding procession.
  - Like the Kabai dance of Gujarat, it is also performed by keeping 7 pots on the head.
- ❖ **Kemali Nritya-**
  - It is also called Sajan-Sajni Nritya.
  - In Kemali Nritya, both men and women dance in a group very fast while singing in the style of Sawal-Jawab.
- ❖ **Dadar Nritya-**
  - Occasion- On happy occasions
  - Community- Especially famous among Kol, Kotwar, Kahar castes.
- ❖ **Daugra-**
  - Occasion- Rainy season
  - To call rain by unmarried girls.
- ❖ **Kehra Nritya-**
  - Dance performed by the Behra caste on the song Kehra.
  - Note- Women and teenage girls of Gond caste form a circular group and clap while addressing the parrot.
- ❖ **Beechi dance-**
  - Male dominated dance of Ahir caste in Baghelkhand
- ❖ **Gudumbaja dance-**

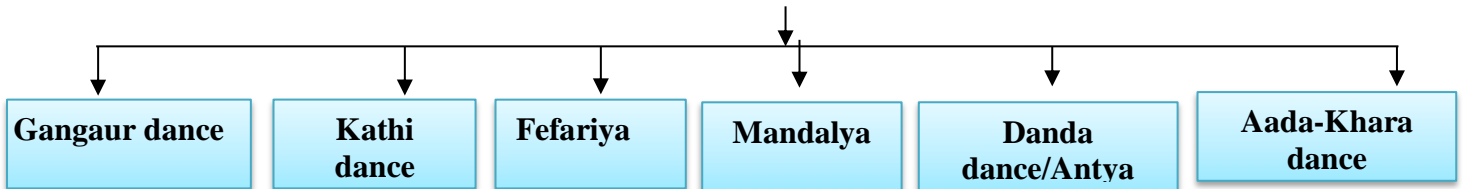


Director: Riitesh Sir



- Performed by Siya caste.
- ❖ **Kali dance-**
  - It is similar to Jawara dance
- ❖ **Rai-**
  - Men dance in women's attire.

### Folk dances of Nimar region



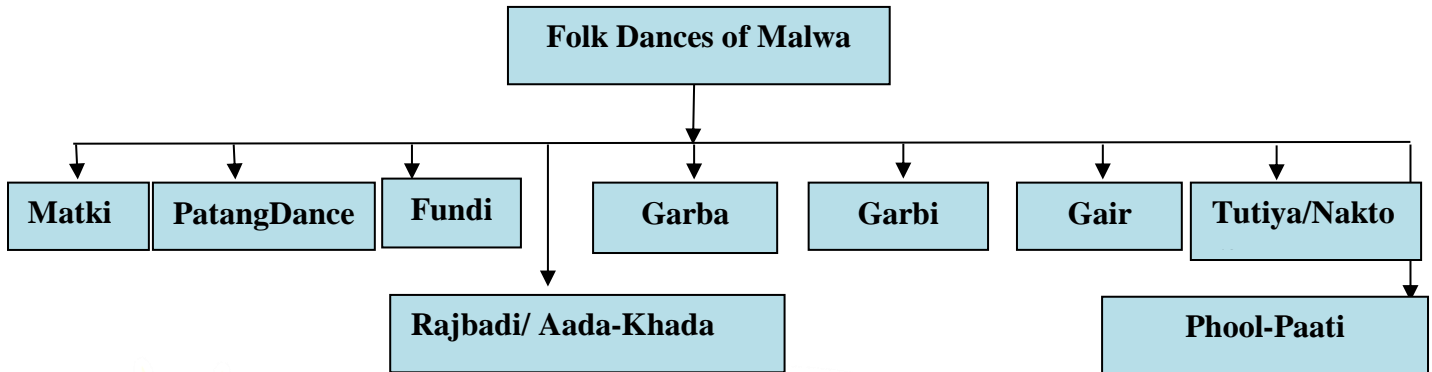
- ❖ **Gangaur Dance -**
  - **Literal meaning** - Gan (Shiva) Gauri (Parvati)
  - **Occasion** - During the 9 day long Gangaur festival in the month of Chaitra
  - **Dance style** - Collective - In the month of Chaitra, Gangaur Devi (Parvati) is installed and women dance collectively.
  - There are two types of dance -
    - 1- **Jhalriya** - Women and men in separate groups sing Jhalriya songs while bending forward and backward or dance in a circle-
    - 2- **Jhela** - In this, Ranubai and Dhaniyar dance by keeping the Sun God's chariot on their heads.
  - **Musical Instruments** - Dhol and Thali
  - **Related Persons** - Shri Prabhakar Dubey, Hiralal Saad, Sadhana Upadhyay
- ❖ **Kathi Dance-**
  - **Occasion** - From Dev Prabodhini Ekadashi to Mahashivratri
  - **Dance Style** - By the men of Balahi Harijan Samaj, wearing a 'Dhaank' musical instrument tied around their waist, Kathi dancers go from house to house dancing while telling stories.
  - **Musical Instrument** - 'Dhaank'
  - **Not-** The worshipper of Kathi Mata is called Rajulla
  - **Subject Matter** - Singing of Kathimata (Parvati) Harishchandra, Suriyalo, Goden Nagar etc.
- ❖ **Fefaria-**
  - **Occasion** - On the occasion of marriage
  - **Musical Instrument** - Fefaria, which is a type of flute whose sound is like that of Shehnai.
  - **Dance Style** - Traditional dance performed by men and women in pairs in a circular pattern.
- ❖ **Mandlya-**
  - **Occasion-** In the open courtyard on the occasion of marriage.
  - **Musical instrument-** Dholak.
  - **Dance style-** Feminine, in which women dance to the beat of drums. As the speed of the drum increases, the dance also increases at the same speed.
  - Men play the drums, the brass plate makes it more exciting.
- ❖ **Danda Naach/Antya Naach-**
  - **Occasion-** Performed in the months of Chaitra, Vaishakh, especially on the festival of Gangaur.
  - **Musical instrument-** On the rhythm of Dholak.



Director: Riitesh Sir

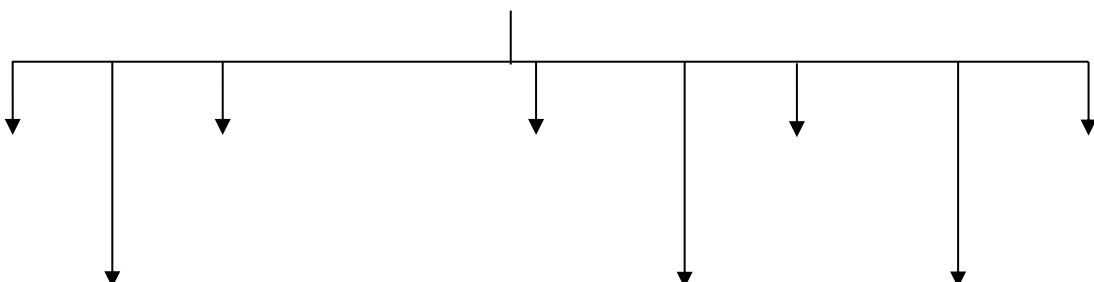


- **Dance style-** Male dominated dance, in which 20-25 male dancers dance collectively, the dancer has a stick in both hands, the dancers turn around to the rhythm of Dholak and make the sticks in their hands fight.
- ❖ **Aada-Khada Naach-**
  - **Occasion-** On the occasion of marriage, birth, tonsure
  - **Instrumental instruments-** Dhol and Thali
  - **Dance style-** Women dance by putting a cloth on their head, bending and moving their hands and knees, songs are also sung in Khada Naach, which is in the form of a debate.
    - Others- Kanha Guwalia, Chhatra, Danda/Anty Naach



- ❖ **Matki -**
  - Occasion - On the occasion of marriage, dominated by women
  - Musical instrument - Dhol (Matki)
  - Special - In the beginning, only one woman performs the dance, which is called 'Jhela'. Gradually more than one woman participates in it.
- ❖ **Rajbadi/Aada-Khada Dance -**
  - Occasion - On the occasion of marriage, dominated by women
  - Musical instrument - Dholak
  - Special - It is performed bending, standing, holding the pallu of the saree.
- ❖ **Phool-Paati Dance -**
  - Occasion - It is associated with Dashain festival, which is celebrated for fifteen days.
    - 7th day is called Phool-Paati.
  - Musical instrument - Beat of drum
- ❖ **Gair Dance -**
  - Occasion - On Holi (Rangpanchami)
  - Special - Holkar dynasty dance, held in Indore

## Folk painting





Director: Riitesh Sir



**1- Chowk -**

- Occasion - Auspicious occasion
- Special - Made from flour, turmeric, kumkum

**2- Suraiti Chitra -**

- Occasion - Diwali
- Special - On the occasion of Diwali, pictures of Goddess Lakshmi are engraved.

**3- Mamuliya/Bambuliya -**

- Occasion - Navratri
- Special - A thorny branch of plum or acacia is taken and placed in a place that has been plastered and sanctified.
- After placing the thorny branch, it is decorated and all kinds of flowers are put on all the thorns.

**4- Morte/Mordula -**

- Occasion - Marriage occasion
- Special - Paintings made on both sides of the main door of the house

**5- Naurate/Navrat -**

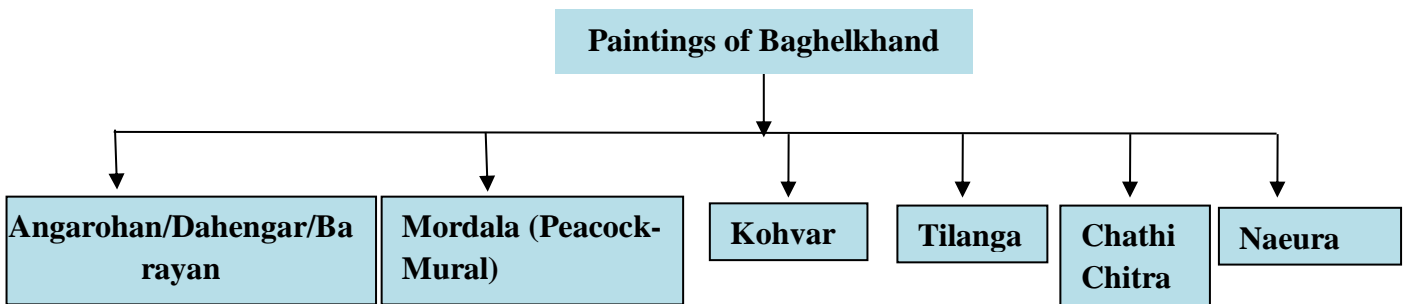
- Occasion - Navratri
- Special - Wall painting made by unmarried girls during Navratri, it is made from clay, ochre, turmeric etc.

**6- Mor-Muraile/Morila -**

- Occasion - Deepawali
- Special - Peacock pictures are made on the walls on Deepawali.

**7- Godhan/Govardhan -**

- Occasion - Diwali
- Special - Govardhan is made from cow dung.



❖ **Angarohan/Dahegar/Barayan-**

- Made in the bridal mandap on the occasion of marriage.

❖ **Moraila/Mor-Muraila-**

- Mor paintings of peacocks on the walls on Diwali.

❖ **Kohbar-**

- On the occasion of marriage.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Make Paintings of dolls, which are worshipped by the bride and groom.

❖ **Chathi Chitra-**

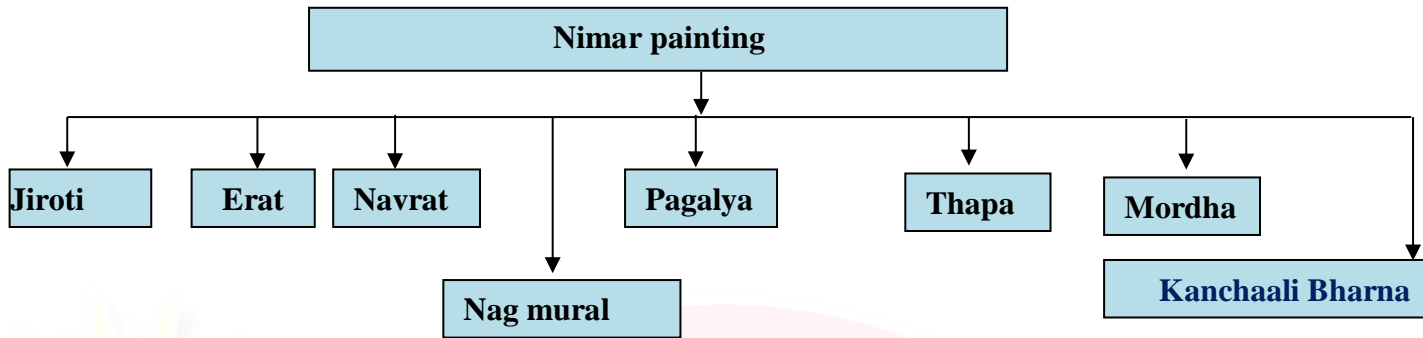
- On the sixth day of the birth of a child, a wall painting of Chathi Mata is made and worshipped.

❖ **Tilanga-**

- Morning painting made by mixing sesame oil in coal.

❖ **Naeura Namhe-**

- Made and worshipped by married women on the ninth day of the month of Bhadrapad.



❖ **Jiroti-**

- Occasion:- Hariyali Amavasya of the month of Savan
- Specialty:- The wall is painted with ochre colour and a picture of Jiroti Mata is drawn in yellow colour. Jiroti is also revered in Nimad as the goddess who protects children. Therefore, a child is also drawn with every figure.
- Pictures of the sun, moon, nose ring etc. are also drawn.

❖ **Erat-**

- Occasion:- Marriage
- Special:- On the occasion of marriage, a picture of the Kuldevi is drawn and worshipped.

❖ **Nag wall painting-**

- Occasion:- Nag Panchami
- Special:- A snake is drawn in the middle of the picture. Along with the snake, a cup of milk, Kalbelia (snake charmer), scorpion etc. are also drawn.

❖ **Pagalya-**

- Occasion:- On the birth of a child.
- Sprcial:- In this, footprints of the child are made.

❖ **Thapa-**

- Occasion:- On Seli Saptami or Dussehra
- Special:- Thapa of turmeric, geru, cow dung etc. on the wall.

❖ **Navrat-**

- Occasion:- On Navratri
- Special:- Pictures of Navadurga are carved with clay, ochre, turmeric by unmarried girls.



Director: Riitesh Sir



❖ **Kanchali Bharna-**

- Occasion:- Wedding occasions.
- Special:- The groom fills Kanchali with gulal on the bride's head.

❖ **Mordhan**

- Occasion:- Diwali
- Special:- Pictures of peacock are made on the wall.

### Folk Paintings of Malwa

- In the traditional paintings of Malwa, wall paintings are made on Hariyali Amavasya, Nagpanchami, Deepawali, Dussehra, Janmashtami etc.



❖ **Chitravan -**

- On the occasion of marriage (made with clay colours)
- Chiteras make figures on the walls.
- Figures - Sun, moon, mountain, forest.

❖ **Mandana -**

- On normal occasions
- Made by women on the floor and walls of the house

❖ **Sanja -**

- During Sanja festival
- Made by teenage girls on the wall with cow dung, flowers and leaves

❖ **Nagchitra -**

- On Nag Panchami
- Snake picture made.

❖ **Savanahi -**

- On the occasion of Hastalika in Shravan
- Made of cow dung

❖ **Divasa -**

- On Diwali
- Painting on walls and courtyard

- Apart from this, printing with natural colors on clothes, figures made on wood, tattooing etc. are popular in Chhipa craft.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Architecture in Madhya Pradesh

In the context of architecture in Madhya Pradesh, information is available about Maurya Empire, Shunga, Kanva, Kushan, Gupta rulers from the second century BC. In Madhya Pradesh, the architecture of Kalchuri, Chandela, Parmar, Kachchhapaghata, Gurjar Pratihara, independent Muslim rulers, Gond dynasty, Tomar, Baghel, Bundela, Scindia, Holkar can be particularly seen.

### Mauryan architecture in Madhya Pradesh:-

- Mainly Buddha era stupas were constructed during the Mauryan era. Which are as follows:-

#### Mahastupa of Sanchi:-

- Location:- Sanchi, Raisen
- Construction:- From 3rd century to 9th century (by Ashoka).
- Discovery:- 1818 (by General Taylor).
- Other names:- Kakanadbot, Botashree Parvat, Kakanav/Kakanaya, Srimahavihar, Vedisgiri, Chetiyagiri etc.
- Restoration:- Done by Shahjahan Begum in 1919-20 under the direction of Sir John Marshall.
- Other facts:- Originally made of brick, in which the bones of Mahasthvir, Mahamod, Gyan and Sariputra are kept.

#### Features:-

- Diameter of Mahastupa:- 36.60 meters, Height:- 16.46 meters
- Shape:- Circular (Vedic altar is built all around it.)
- Artwork:- Buddhist Jataka story, animals and birds, social life have been engraved.
- 3 circular Medhis have been built. That is why it is called Trimedhi Stupa.
- Stairs have been built to reach the Medhis.
- The egg has been made of soil and gravel.
- The horizontal part above the egg has been surrounded by a square altar and given the form of a harmika.
- The bones of Sariputra and Mahamodgalyana are kept in the central part of the harmika.

#### Buddhist Stupa of Ujjain:-

- Construction:- by Maurya followers
- Expansion:- Shri Devi (wife of Ashoka)
- Other names:- Vaishya Tekri Excavation:- M.G. Gadre (1938-39)

#### Bharhut Stupa:-

- Construction:- by Maurya rulers Circular
- enclosure:- 100 meters (approximately) Construction of Vedika and Torana gate- during Shunga period.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The altar and archway are decorated with sculptures.

### Satdhara Buddhist Stupa

- Location: Raisen District (on the banks of Halali River)
- Discovery: Alexander Cunningham (1853)
- Total Stupas: 40, Total Viharas 17
- Construction: Mainly by bricks.
- Diameter: 34 meters, Width: 12.55 meters.
- Other facts:- Evidence of Medhi, Vedika, Harmika is found.
- Stone and soil were used for this.
- Presently it is in a dilapidated condition.

### Buddhist Stupa of Andher

- Location: A place called Andher in Vidisha district.
- Simhashirsha- Symbol of Bodhi tree with Chakra pillar, Hasti and canopy.
- Dia:- 35 feet (approximately)
- Vishal is surrounded by four walls.
- It is built on a 4 feet high platform.

### Buddhist Stupa of Deur Kothar

- Location: Teondhar Tehsil of Rewa
- Construction: 3rd century (by brick, stone, soil)
- Diameter: 143 feet, Height: 11.07 meters.
- Lotus, Ghata-Pallava have been engraved.

### Sonari Stupa

- Location: Raisen (near Sanchi Stupa)
- Relics: Teeth of Buddha have been found.
- Remains of 8 stupas have been found.

## Gupta period architecture in Madhya Pradesh

- During this period, Buddhist stupas, temples, cave paintings, sculptures etc. were established in Madhya Pradesh, which are as follows:-

### Tigwan Vishnu Temple:-

- Location:- Tigwan village of Katni district/Jabalpur.
- Structure:- 22 feet square, 8 feet diameter

#### Features:-

- The entrance gate with pillars leads to the mandap.
- Makar Vahini Ganga Kachhapvahini Yamuna is engraved in the entrance gate.



### Nachna-Kuthar Parvati Temple:-

- Location:- Panna district
- Construction:- 5th century
- Structure:- 25 feet square.

#### Features:-

- The gate is decorated during Gupta period.



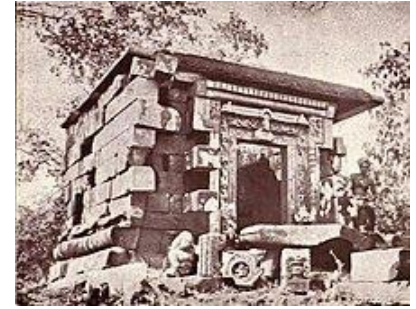
### Bhumra Shaiv Temple



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Location:- Satna district
- Unique one-faced Shivalinga present at this location.
- Construction:- 5th century
- Structure:- Garbhagriha is square, and a brick made platform is situated.
- Special:- Construction evidence by Naga ruler Bharshiv has been identified .
- Statues of Balaram, Lord Vishnu, Saraswati Devi have been found from here.



### Mahua's Shiva Temple

- Location:- Khania Dhana Tehsil of Shivpuri district.
- Construction:- 7th century

#### Speciality:-

- It is an east facing decorated ancient Shiva temple.
- Statues of Ganga-Yamuna are situated at the door.
- Special:- An inscription of Gurjar Pratihara ruler Raja Vatsaraja has been found.



## Major inscriptions of the Gupta period

### Mandsaur inscription

- This inscription is in the form of a eulogy.
- Sanskrit scholar Vatsabhatti composed it.
- This inscription mentions the construction of a Sun temple.
- Governor Bandhuvarma is mentioned in this inscription.

### Sanchi inscription

- This inscription is of Gupta Samvat 131-450 AD.
- This inscription mentions Hariswamini donating money to the Arya Sangha here.



### Tumen inscription

- This inscription is located in Ashoknagar district.
- This inscription describes the king as the autumn sun.
- This inscription gives information about the rule of Kumargupta I.
- According to the inscription, after the death of Kumargupta I, the reins of the Gupta Empire came into the hands of his son Skandagupta.

### Supia inscription

- This inscription was found from a place called Supia in Rewa district.
- In this, the genealogy of the Guptas is found from the time of the Gupta ruler Ghatotkacha and the Gupta dynasty has been called Ghatotkacha.

### Eran inscription

- Toramana's Varaha statue, Eran inscription and Mihirkul's Gwalior inscription show the presence of Huns.

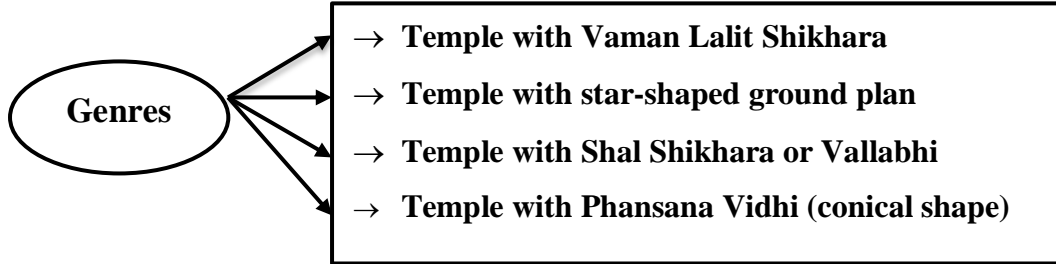


Director: Riitesh Sir



## Gurjar Pratihara period architecture in Madhya Pradesh

- Mandapika form developed during this period. And temples of Nagar style and Pancharath style can be seen.



### Nareshwar Temple Group

- Location: Morena District Presently there are 23 temples.
- There are temples of Lord Shiva and Har Siddhi Mata.
- Gopadri sub-style is seen.



### Teli Ka Mandir

- Location: - In Gwalior Fort
- Style: - Built in Nagara style
- Construction: - Pratihari king Mihir Bhoj (9th century)
- Naming - Due to collection of money by traders. Ardhamandap and rectangular sanctum sanctorum can be seen.
- Height:- 30 meters.



### Bateshwar Temple Group

- Location: Morena (Padhawali Village)
- Construction: 6th-9th century
- Features: Square sanctum, Trirath Yojana, dwarf peak
- Special: Chausath Yogini Temple is the most famous.



### Chausath Yogini Temple:-

- Construction:- By Kachhapghat King Devpal.
- Location:- Morena
- Shape:- Round
- Shivlingas have been installed in 64 rooms.
- British architect Sir Edwin Lutyens designed the architecture of the Parliament House based on this.
- It has been declared as National monument.



### Chaturbhuj Mandir

- Location: Gwalior Fort (near Hathidwar)
- Based on Panchang plan.
- Idols found: Vishnu, Trivikram, Kartikeya
- Constructed: Mihir Bhoj's state official named Alla.
- This temple is situated in Khur, It is fitted with bonds like Kumbha, Kalash etc.
- The Shikhara is built on Pancharath plan.
- Garbhagriha: Square, Garuda figure is inscribed on the frontal image.





Director: Riitesh Sir

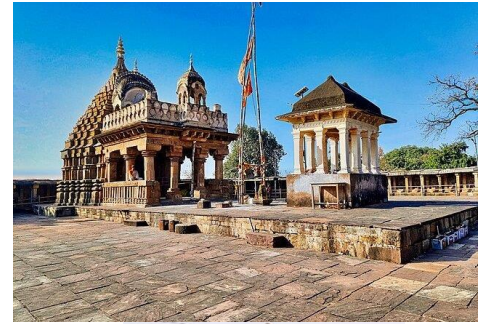


### Chausath Yogini Temple

- Location:- Bhedaghat (Jabalpur)
- Construction:- 10th century

#### Features:-

- Granite stone was used.
- It is the abode of 64 Yoginis Shakti along with Maa Durga.
- Structure:- Circular
- Diameter:- 131 feet
- Statues of Lord Shiva, Parvati etc. can be seen.



### Shiva Temple of Nohta

- Location:- Damoh
- Construction:- 10th Century

#### Special Features:-

- Panchrath Garbhagriha, decorated Shikhara.
- The idol of Gajalakshmi has been installed.



## Parmara period architecture in Madhya Pradesh

- In this period, forts, lakes, temples etc. were constructed. Samrangan sutradhar is a Shilpa Shastra, in the 65th chapter of which we get information about the Bhumij style of temple construction of this period.

### Nilkantheshwar Temple

- Location:- Vidisha (Udaipur)
- Construction:- King Udayaditya (1050-1080 AD)

#### Specialties:-

- Built in Bhumij style.
- Roof construction- Samvarna style
- Large sized Shiva idols are found.
- Decorated with ornamentation



### Shiv Temple of Bhojpur

- Location - Raisen (Bhojpur)
- Construction - King Bhoj
- Structure - Square, Length, 113 feet, Width - 82 feet
- Specialties - Huge Shivalinga is present.
- Other facts - It is called the Somnath of Central India.

### Balleshwar Temple

- Location - Khargone (on the banks of Narmada)
- Shape - Square
- Style - Pancharath
- Construction - Vallabh, son of Udayaditya (Information inscription)
- Other temples - Mahakaleshwar, Hatkeshwar, Omkareshwar, Mamleshwar etc.

## Chandela period architecture in Madhya Pradesh

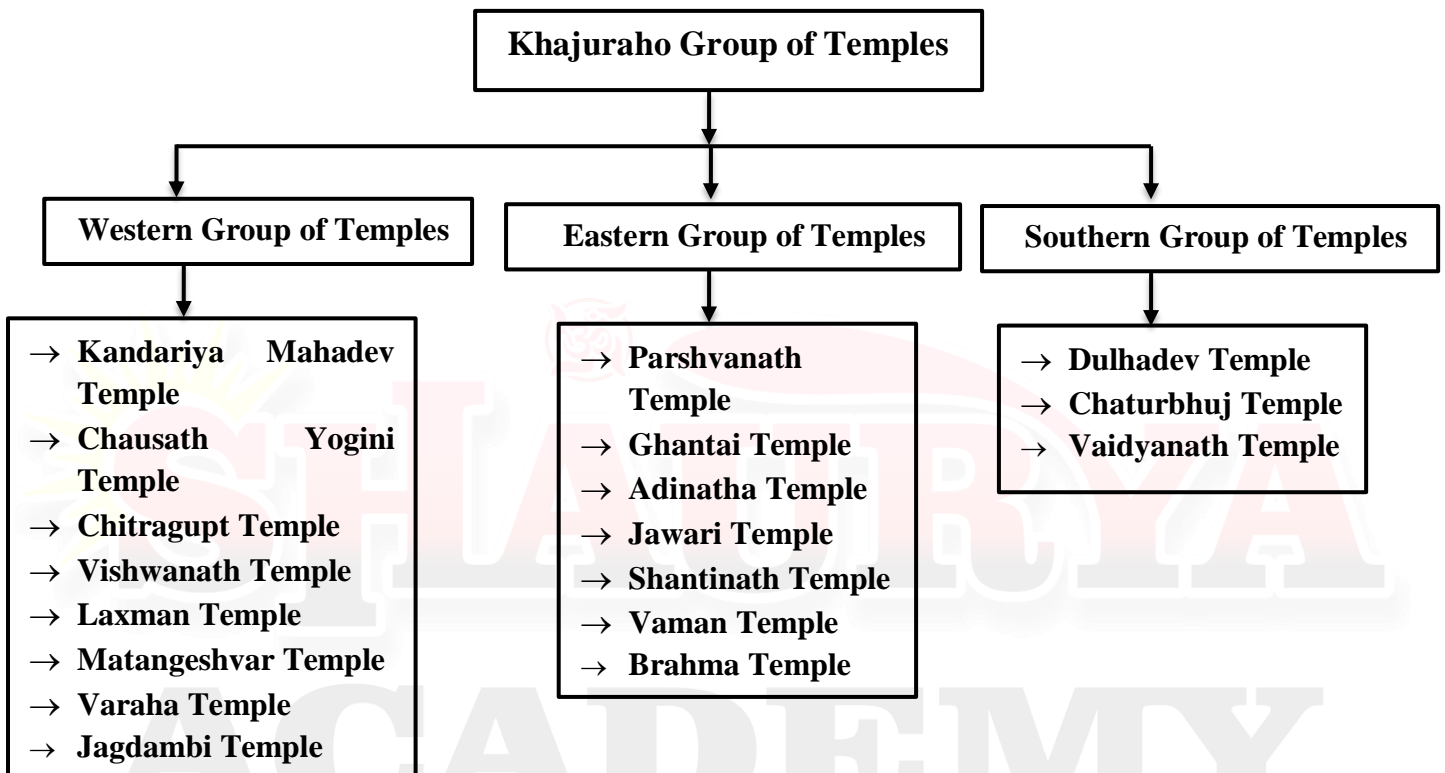
### Khajuraho Temples -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Construction - 950-1050 AD (by Chandela rulers)
- Construction style – Nagar style
- Information - First described by Alberuni and Ibn Batuta
- Total temples - 85 (currently 22 are remaining)
- Special - Included in the UNESCO World Heritage List.
- Division - Western, Eastern, Southern Temple Group



### Eastern Temple Group -

#### 1. Parshvanath Temple -

- Construction - 950-970 AD
- Dedicated to Jain Tirthankara
- Idol - Bahubali
- Life size statues are installed - Yemen, Nar-Naari, Varaha etc.

#### 2. Adinath Temple

- It is a beautiful temple of Nirandhar style.
- Its peak is the most protected.
- 16 statues of Jains are installed.
- Only the sanctum sanctorum and the porch of this temple remain.

#### 3. Ghantai Temple

- Named because of chains and bells
- Related to Jainism
- Idol: - Chakreshwari Devi



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Construction: - 10th century
- 4. **Jawari Temple**
  - Construction: - 1075-1100 AD
  - Dedicated to Lord Vishnu
  - Style:- Nirandhar
  - Statues of Navagraha are situated.
- 5. **Vaman Temple**
  - Construction:- 1050-1075 AD.
  - Dedicated:- Vamavatara
  - Style:-Saptaratha
  - Ornamentation:- By Chaitya-shaped arch.
- 6. **Brahma Temple**
  - Construction:- 900 AD.
  - Granite, sandstone were used.
  - Dedicated:- Lord Vishnu.

### Western Temple Group:-

1. **Kandariya Mahadev Temple:-**
  - Built:- 1000-1050 AD
  - It is the most magnificent temple of this group.
  - Dedicated to:- Lord Shiva
  - It is built on a platform with sandstone.
  - The mandap resembles a cave.
2. **Sixty-four Yoginis**
  - It is the oldest temple of Khajuraho.
  - Built:- By Rough granite
  - It is near the Shiv Sagar lake.
  - 64 small temples are arranged in a perimeter.
3. **Chitragupta Temple**
  - Built:- 1000-1025 AD
  - Dedicated to:- Sun God
  - Idol:- Riding on a chariot with seven horses
4. **Vishwanath Temple**
  - Built in Panchayatan style.
  - There is a fully developed temple like:- Entrance Mandap, Gavaksha Yukt Mandap, Garbhagrah etc. are situated.
  - Construction :- Dhang
5. **Lakshman Temple**
  - Construction :- 984 AD. (By Yashovarman or Lakshman Varman)
  - Dedicated:- To the Baikuth form of Lord Vishnu
6. **Matangeshwar Temple**
  - Built by sandstone on a high platform.
  - Dedicated:- Lord Shiva.





Director: Riitesh Sir



7. Other temples

- Varaha Temple, Nandi Temple, Parvati Temple, Jagadambi Temple, Shiva Temple.

**Southern Temple Group**

1. Dulhadev Group

- Dedicated to Lord Shiva
- Statue:- Made of Ashtadhatu, seated on Makar.
- This temple is situated in a continuous chain group.

2. Chaturbhuj Temple –

- Erotic statues have been installed.
- The idol of Vishnu's Narasimha avatar is prominent.
- Shikhara - is simple and solid.

3. Vaidyanath Temple –

**Kachhapaghata period architecture in Madhya Pradesh**

During the reign of this dynasty, temple architecture developed extensively in the Gopanchal region. Evidence of this has been found from places like Gwalior, Sihoniya, Dubkund, Dhanacha and Chent.

Kakanmath Temple of Sihoniya -

- ◆ Location - In Morena district
- ◆ Dedicated to - Shiva-Parvati
- ◆ Built - Kirtipal (1015-1035 AD)
- ◆ Other name - Kokanmath (by Alexander Cunningham)

Features -

- ✓ It is the tallest temple in the Gwalior region.
- ✓ Height - 100 feet
- ✓ Situated on a platform.
- ✓ Idols - Shri Ganesh, Brahma, Shiva, Kartikeya, Vishnu
- ✓ Sanctum sanctorum - Panchshakha (with five branches)



Temple of Sas-Bahu

- ◆ Location - Inside Gwalior Fort
- ◆ Construction - Mahipal (foundation stone - laid by Padmapal)
- ◆ Dedicated to - Lord Vishnu
- ◆ Other name - Sahastra Bahu

Specialty -

- ✓ Built on a high platform.
- ✓ Mukha mandap is situated in three directions.
- ✓ Sanctum sanctorum - Panchshakha (with five branches)
- ◆ Special - In the inscription situated in the temple premises, Vaikunth (Vishnu) has been addressed as Shripati and Aniruddha as Ushapati.



**Tomar period architecture in Madhya Pradesh**

In this period, mainly rock-cut was developed. Other information is as follows -

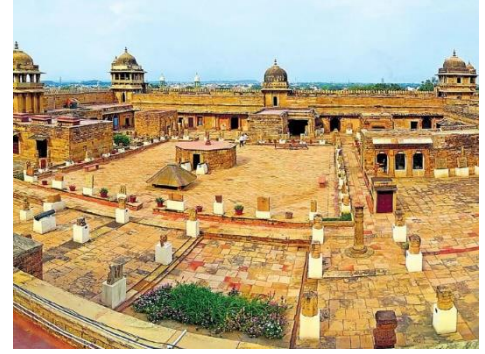
Mansingh Temple -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ Location - Inside Gwalior Fort
- ◆ Constructed - Mansingh Tomar
- ◆ Speciality -
  - ✓ Divided into 2 parts.
  - ✓ It has an auditorium for dance and music.
  - ✓ Figures - Makar, swan, elephant, lion, peacock, pigeon etc.
  - ✓ The latticed carving is called Gwaliori Jhilmili.
- ◆ Speciality - Cunningham considered it the best example of Tomar period architecture.



#### Gujari Mahal -

- ◆ Location - Gwalior
- ◆ Constructed - Mansingh Tomar (for wife - Mriganayani)
- ◆ Speciality -
  - ✓ A dome-shaped turret is built on the outside.
  - ✓ A huge auditorium is located.
  - ✓ Elephant figures are made at the entrance.
  - ✓ Sutradhar - Gargi and Gunadas (Information - Chitaicharit)
- ◆ Other facts -
  - ✓ Major B.J. Kamath praised its architecture.
  - ✓ Currently, the museum of M.P. State Archaeology Department is located in this palace.

#### Vikram Mandir -

- ◆ It is located in Gwalior Fort.
- ◆ It was the palace of King Vikramaditya Tomar.
- ◆ Information - Babur praised it in Baburnama.

### Gonda period architecture in Madhya Pradesh

#### Singorgarh -

- ◆ Location - Damoh (on a hill in Sangrampur)
- ◆ Construction - Rajaven
- ◆ Restoration - Sangramshah
- ◆ An artificial reservoir is situated in it.
- ◆ Sangramshah's son later made Singorgarh the capital.



#### Garha -

- ◆ Location - Jabalpur
- ◆ Sangram Sagar, Bhairav Temple, Madanmahal, Panchamatha etc. are situated in its premises.
- ◆ Construction - Sangramshah
- ◆ At present, this fort has been completely destroyed.

#### Chauragarh -

- ◆ Location - Narsinghpur (Narmada bank) Chauragarh site
- ◆ Construction - Sangramshah
- ◆ Rewakund and Pyramid Temple are situated in the premises.
- ◆ Later, it became the capital of Queen Durgavati

#### Ramnagar -

- ◆ It was built by Gond King Hridayshah.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ Location - Mandla district
- ◆ In 1651-52, Hridayshah made it the capital of Garha Mandla.
- ◆ Complex - Motimahal, Vishnu temple, Bhagwatrai palace, Dal-Badal palace are situated.
- ◆ Idols - Vishnu, Shiva, Ganesh, Durga
- ◆ Begum Mahal is situated at a little distance.

#### Mandla -

- ◆ The fort was built on an artificial island in the Narmada river.
- ◆ The Narmada flows in a coiled form.

### Architecture of the period of independent Muslim Sultanate in Malwa

The palaces, mosques, gates etc. located in Mandu and Dhar are the main architectures of this period.

#### Jami Masjid -

- ◆ Location - Mandu (Dhar)
- ◆ Construction - Started by Hoshang Shah, completed by Mahmud Khilji
- ◆ Speciality - Huge dome, stairs going down from the entrance
- ◆ Other facts -
  - ✓ Sir John Marshall called Jami Masjid a great construction of Indian architecture.
  - ✓ Ferguson - Called it a famous building of the Middle Ages in grandeur and simplicity.
  - ✓ It is said to be a replica of the mosque located in Damascus, the capital of Syria.



#### Tomb of Hoshang Shah -

- ◆ Location - Mandu
- ◆ Construction - Mahmud Khilji I
- ◆ Speciality -
  - ✓ Huge dome
  - ✓ Made of marble
  - ✓ Situated on a platform.
  - ✓ The entrance is in the south, there is a half-bloomed lotus on top.
  - ✓ It is a new construction style.
- ◆ Other facts -
  - ✓ It was the first tomb in India which was made completely of white marble.
  - ✓ It is considered to be the predecessor of Taj Mahal.



#### Asharfi Mahal -

- ◆ It is right in front of Jami Masjid in Mandu.
- ◆ Construction - From Hoshang Shah to Mahmud Khilji
- ◆ In the complex - Madarsa, Mahmud Khilji's tomb, Vijay Stambh.
- ◆ Green marble was used.

#### Hindola Mahal and Jahaz Mahal -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ Construction - Hoshang Shah Gauri and Mahmud Khijli I
- ◆ Style - Based on classical craftsmanship
- ◆ Shape - Similar to English letter T (Hindola Mahal)
- ◆ Other facts -
  - ✓ Jahaz Mahal was the culmination of the classical era of Malwa's architectural style.
  - ✓ Two-storeyed, located on the banks of Kapoor reservoir.
  - ✓ Sandstone and glazed tiles were used.
  - ✓ Other palaces - Baz Bahadur Mahal, Rani Roopmati Mahal etc.



### Muslim architecture in Nimad -

#### Badshahi Fort -

- ◆ Location - Burhanpur
- ◆ Construction - Farooqi Sultan Adil Khan II
- ◆ Later, Malik Nasir built his palace.
- ◆ It is situated on the banks of Tapti river.
- ◆ A garden is situated in it.
- ◆ A 3 m wide wall has been built for security. (Called Naugazi.)
- ◆ Special - William Finch wrote in its praise.

#### Bibi Ki Masjid -

- ◆ Location - Burhanpur (Itwara area)
- ◆ Construction - By Begum Rukaiya of Farooqi Sultan Adil Khan III (1509-1528 AD)
- ◆ The tombs of Miran Bahadur II, Ali Khan Adil Shah etc. are situated here.
- ◆ The tomb of Ibrahim Sattari is also situated here. Others - Farooqi Idgah, Jama Masjid (Burhanpur)



### Mughal architecture in Madhya Pradesh

1. Aahukhana - Burhanpur (built by Akbar's son Daniyal)
2. Akbari Sarai - Burhanpur (Thomas Roe had given its description)
3. Water supply system - Burhanpur (constructed - Abdur Rahim Khankhana)
  - ✓ Underground water source stopped at 3 places - Khooni Bhandara, Sukha Bhandara, Chintaharan Bhandara.
  - ✓ Built for water supply
4. Mumtaz's tomb - Burhanpur
5. Raja's chhatri - Burhanpur (Mirza Raja Jai Singh)
6. Shah Shuja's tomb - Burhanpur (Shahjahan's son)
7. Shahzada Parvez's tomb - Jahangir's son (Burhanpur)
8. Shah Nawaz's tomb
9. Ghosa Bara's Sarai and Mosque

### Architecture in Bundelkhand

- Bundela rulers have constructed palaces, temples, chhatris etc.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Orchha architecture:-

- A mixture of Bundela and Mughal architecture can be seen. Other buildings here are as follows:-

#### 1. Jahangir Mahal

- Built by Veer Singh Judev during Jahangir's visit to Orchha.
- Strong ramparts, chhatris and fine lattices can be seen in it.

#### 2. Rai Praveen Mahal

- Built in love for Indramani.
- It is a two-storey building.
- Eight-angled Pushpkunj and water supply system are the main ones.



#### 3. Ramraja Temple

- Lord Shri Ram's idol is in the form of a king.
- Built:- By Kunwari Ganesh, wife of King Madhukar Shah.
- It is a Chaturbhuj temple.

#### 4. Chaturbhuj Temple

- Is situated on a stone platform.
- It was constructed for the consecration of the idol of Lord Ram brought from Ayodhya.
- Lotus symbol and auspicious sign are inscribed on it.



#### 5. Laxmi Temple

- Construction:- Raja Veer Singh Dev
- Shape:- Rectangular

#### 6. Phool Bagh

- It is a flower garden.
- Hawadan is called Sawan-Bhado.

#### 7. Sheesh Mahal

- Construction:- Maharaj Udayt Singh
- Currently it is under the control of Madhya Pradesh Tourism Development Corporation.

#### 8. Satkhanda Palace

- Shape:- Similar to Swastika
- Other Name:- Hawa Mahal or Veer Singh Dev Palace
- Special:- Percy Brown, Rai Krishnadas and Chakravarti ji called this palace the best Bundeli architecture.

#### 9. Pratapgarh Fort

- Construction:- Dalpatrao Bundela
- Currently it is called Datia Fort.
- Complex:- Big Garden, Shivgiri Temple, Asmujkar Rock

#### 10. Orchha Raj Mahal

- Construction:- Rudra Pratap Bundela (Foundation Stone)



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Completed:- Raja Bharati Chandra Bundela and Madhukar Shah
- It is three storeyed.
- Architecture:- Mixture of Rajput and Mughal
- It is considered to be the oldest building of Orchha.

### Architecture of Chhatarpur

- Chhatrasal laid the foundation. (1707 AD)
- There is a temple of Swami Pranath. (Kila-kila riverbank)
- Here a mixture of Islamic and Hindu styles is found.
- Temple:- Jugal Kishore (Panna)

### Architecture in Baghelkhand

#### 1. Kyoti Fort

- Located on the banks of Mahana River in Rewa district.
- Foundation Stone:- Hammir Dev (Chandela Ruler)
- Construction:- Nagmal Dev (Baghel)
- Specialty:- Dome shaped entrance, waterfall is situated.
- Specialty:- The prison of Kyoti war is in dilapidated condition.

#### 2. Fort of Rewa

- Located at the confluence of Bichhiya and Bihad rivers in Rewa district.
- Foundation Stone:- Son of Sher Shah Suri
- Completed work:- Raja Vikramjit
- Surrounded by ramparts.
- Complex:- Dhariyari gates, Motimahar, Mahamrityunjay temple are situated.



#### 3. Lakshman Bagh

- Establishment:- Maharaja Vishwanath Singh
- Temple:- Ranganath Ji
- It was the residence of Swami Mukundacharya Ji.

#### 4. Venkat/Vyankat Bhawan

- Construction:- Venkat Raman Singh
- Features:-
- Thick walls, strong pillars, air-conditioned tank.
- Built in modern style.

#### 5. Maihar Fort

- Foundation:- Baghel King Bhaidchandra
- Building:- Moti Mahal, Hathi Mahal
- River bank:- Lilji
- Surrounded by ramparts.
- A part of it was built by Bundelas.
- Renovation:- Prithvi Singh
- The wall paintings here are considered quite famous.

### Colonial Architecture of Madhya Pradesh



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The British rule introduced a new form of architecture in the state called colonial architecture.

### Jai Vilas Palace of Gwalior

- Architect - Sir Michael Filose
- Period - It was constructed during the rule of Jayajirao Scindia.
- The Palace has three floors and each floor represents different architecture.
- First Floor - Tuscan Style
- Second - Italian Doric Style with Baroque and Rococo elements
- Third - Corinthian Architecture.
- Columns are used to decorate the inner and outer walls of the courtyard.



### Church of Panchmarhi

- Panchmarhi was discovered by British officer James Forsyth who introduced Victorian architecture in Madhya Pradesh.
- Bungalows, buildings and churches were built in colonial architecture.
- The Protestant Church of Christ, (Christ Church) is a true-blue colonial architecture of the British era.
- It was built around 1875 in the Gothic style of architecture.
- Red sandstone has been used in the construction of churches. The sanctuary of the church is surrounded by a hemispherical, ribbed dome.
- The foundation of the church is built without any pillars for additional support.

### Architecture of Jabalpur -

- The architecture built by the British is still visible in the institutions, utilitarian and government buildings of Jabalpur.

### Law Court

- It was completed in 1889.
- Architect - It was designed by Henry Irwin.
- The building is built in Gothic architecture with arched openings and large brick pillars.
- The architecture of the building is a mixed Baroque (a style of European architecture) and oriental style.
- The arches and bastions at the corner are decorative.
- In 1956, it was established as the High Court of Madhya Pradesh.

### Commissioner's Residence

- It is one of the oldest official residential houses built in 1821 and
- It served as the residence of William Sleeman.
- The architecture of the building is in the Gothic style.



### Lal Bagh Palace, Indore

- Constructed - By Holkar rulers
- The Lal Bagh Palace was designed by Bernard Triggs.
- The architecture is a mix of Renaissance, Rajput and Baroque elements with Rococo and neo-classical furniture.
- The outer gardens surrounding the palace are a mix of French and English concepts of landscaping.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Vernacular Architecture of Madhya Pradesh after Independence

- The vernacular architecture of Madhya Pradesh is independent of external influence and built with indigenous influences. Bharat Bhavan is an example of such architecture.

#### Bharat Bhavan -

- It is designed by Indian architectural legend Charles Correa.
- It is a multi-arts center that was first opened in 1982 that houses a variety of cultural facilities and hosts a number of art events.
- The design of the complex is India-specific which departs from European modernism.
- Bharat Bhavan is a building for the modern age strongly rooted in the local traditions of India's past.



### Festivals of Madhya Pradesh

- Bhai Dooj -**
  - Celebrated twice every year. (Chaitra, Kartik month)
  - Sisters apply Tilak to their brothers.
  - In entire Madhya Pradesh
  - Organized during Navratri
- Gangaur -**
  - Region - Bundelkhand, Malwa, Nimar
  - Shiva - Parvati is worshipped.
  - Time - In Chaitra and Bhado months.
- Govardhan Puja -**
  - Time - Second day of Diwali
  - Area - Entire Madhya Pradesh
  - It is organized in the honor of Lord Krishna.
- Akha Teej -**
  - It is celebrated by unmarried girls.
  - Most child marriages are conducted.
- Hareli -**
  - Area - By farmers in Malwa
  - Time - On Shravan Amavasya
  - Other name - Haryagodha
- Neerja/Naurta -**
  - Organized during Navratri
- Ganga Dashami -**
  - Organized - Jyeshtha month
  - It is considered a festival of fun and frolic of the tribals.
- Dol Gyaras -**
  - On the Ekadashi day of Shukla Paksha in Bhado month
  - Lord Vishnu changes sides.
  - Other names - Parivartan Ekadashi, Jaljhulani Ekadashi, Padma Ekadashi.
- Ghadlya -**
  - Region - Malwa
  - Event - During Navratri
- Suata -**
  - Bundelkhand
- Hareti -**
  - Region - Bundelkhand and Malwa
  - Event - Shravan month
- Navanna -**
  - Region - Bundelkhand, Event - During Diwali when the crops are ripe



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Cultural Festivals of Madhya Pradesh

### Madhya Pradesh Festival -

- Started - 1982
- Organiser - Madhya Pradesh Culture Department
- Organising - New Delhi
- Specialty - Singing, dancing, playing, painting exhibition are presented.

### Khajuraho Dance Festival -

- Started - 1975-76
- Organised - Khajuraho, every year in the month of February.
- Organiser - State Tourism Development Corporation, Culture Department, Alauddin Khan Music Academy
- Specialty - It is the biggest dance festival of the state.



### Kalidas Festival -

- Started - 1958 (by Pt. Surya Narayan Vyas)
- Venue - Ujjain
- Organiser - Kalidas Academy, State Tourism Development Corporation
- Specialty - Theatre performances, drama performances, painting exhibition are done.

### Tansen Festival -

- Started - 1980
- Venue - Gwalior
- Organiser - Madhya Pradesh Culture Department
- Specialty - Musicians, singers, instrumentalists participate.



### Ustad Alauddin Khan Music Festival -

- Started - 1976
- Venue - Maihar, Satna
- Organiser - Alauddin Khan Academy, Madhya Pradesh Culture Council
- Specialty - Classical music is performed.
- Specialty - Maihar Band is the main attraction.



### Dhrupad Festival -

- Started - 1981
- Venue - Bhopal
- Based on Guru-Shishya tradition.

### Orchha Festival -

- Venue - Orchha
- Dance, singing, playing are performed by artists of Bundelkhand.

### Art Festival

- Organiser - Bhopal
- Classical music, classical dance, paintings are presented.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Subhadra Kumari Chauhan Festival -

- Started - 1982
- Organiser - Jabalpur
- Litterateurs and art experts participate.

### Malwa Festival

- Started - 1991
- Venue - Indore, Ujjain, Mandu
- Organiser - Madhya Pradesh State Tourism Development Corporation
- Specialty - Malwa style dances are presented.



### Nimar Festival -

- Started - 1994
- Organiser - Maheshwar, Khandwa, Barwani
- Organiser - State Tourism Development Corporation

### Youth Festival -

- Started - 1985
- Event - Bhopal
- Organiser - State Tourism Development Corporation

### Other Ceremonies

1. Tulsi Utsav - Chitrakoot (Satna)  
✓ Event - Madhya Pradesh Tulsi Granth Academy
2. Makhanlal Chaturvedi Literary Festival - Khandwa
3. Padyakar Festival - Sagar
4. Bhavabhuti Festival - Gwalior
5. Keshav Jayanti Festival - Orchha
6. Muktibodh Festival – Bhind
7. Tapa Festival - Ujjain
8. Lokrang Ceremony - Bhopal
9. Lata Mangeshkar Sugam Sangeet - Indore
10. Tribe Film Festival - Indore
11. Anugunj - Ujjain
12. Mahabodhi Utsav - Sanchi
13. Shri Ram Leela Utsav - Bhopal
14. Narmada Utsav - Bhedaghat
15. Geeta Fest - Bhopal
16. Sharda Utsav - Chitrakoot (Satna)
17. Shabari Kumbh Utsav - Amarkantak (Anuppur)
18. Lok Ranjan - Gwalior



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Folk literature and writers in Madhya Pradesh

Saint Singhaji

- Born - 1576 in village Khajuri of Barwani State
- Specialty - New expression of Kabir's philosophy is reflected in his works.
- He was a contemporary of Kabir.
- Dialect - Nimari
- Compositions - Saat Baar, Barahsaami, Paandh Tithi, Doshbodh, Sharad
- Authentic book - Parchari (Compilation - by his disciple Khemdas)
- Special - Singaji Mela (Pipaliya, Khandwa)
- He is called Kabir of Nimad.

Ghagh

Born - 1753  
(Kannauj)

Title - Chaudhary

He was a  
contempora

Works - Ghagh  
(Published by

He was  
called  
agricultural  
scholar.

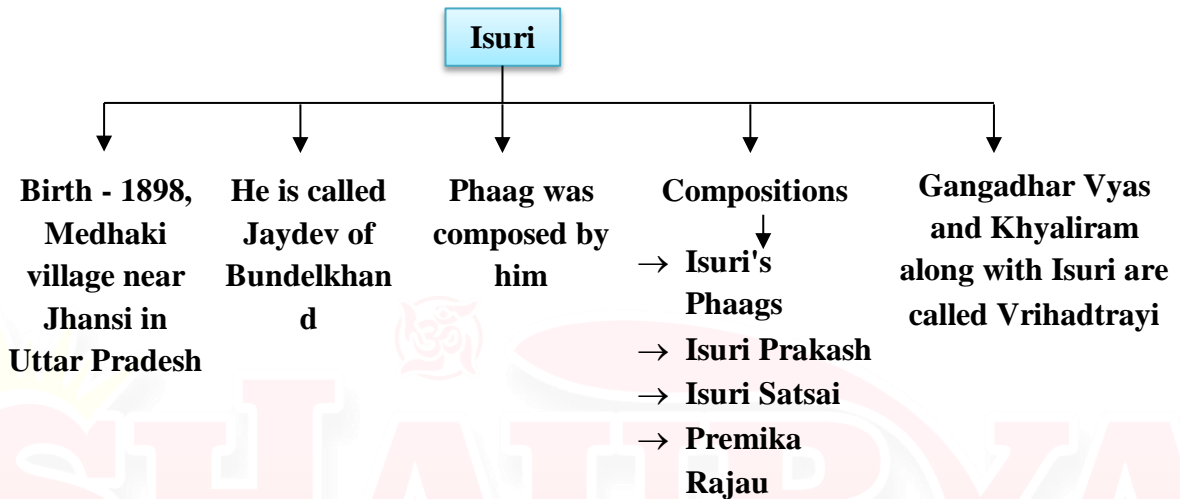
Through proverbs, he  
imparted logical  
knowledge about the  
fertility of the land,

Jagnik

- Acharya Ramchandra Shukla has considered his time to be Samvat 1230.
- He is called the great poet of Bundeli.
- Wrote Alhakhand (Parmal-Raso) in the Banaphari dialect of Bundeli language.
- He was the court poet of King Parmal Chandel and a contemporary of Chandrabardai.
- Works - Parmal Raso, Alhakhand
- The battles of Alha-Udal have been heroically described in Alhakhand.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Musicians of Madhya Pradesh

#### **Tansen -**

- Birth - 1506 (Behat, Gwalior), Death - 1589 (Delhi)
- Original name - Ramtanu Pandey (other name - Ata Ali Khan)
- Samadhi - Gwalior
- Title – Kanthabharan Vanivilas
- Guru - Gaus Muhammad
- Composition - Sangeetsaar, Ragamala, Shri Ganesh Strot

#### Other facts -

- He was a great scholar of Hindustani classical music.
- He was one of the nine gems of Akbar.
- He was an expert in the Murchhana method and Dhrupad style of the Gwalior tradition.
- He was an expert in the Muqaam method of Iranian music.
- Raga - Miyan ki Malhar, Miyan ki Todi.
- He was in the court of Rewa King Ramchandra. Tansen Samaroh and Tansen Award are organized in his honor.



#### **Pandit Shankar Rao -**

- Birth - 1863 (Gwalior), Death - 1917
- Guru - Ustad Nasir Hussain Khan



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Disciples - Krishnarao Shankar (son), Raja Bhaiya Poonchwale, Bhau Saheb Joshi, Kashinath Mule
- Specialty - Had special knowledge of Khayal and Tappa.

**Other facts -**

- Learned singing art from Devji Buwa of Dhar.
- In his memory, Shankar Gandharva Music College was established in Gwalior by his son.

**Ustad Alauddin Khan -**

- Birth - 1862 (based on some articles), Death - 1972 (Maihar, Satna)
- Was a popular Sarod player.
- Disciples - Pandit Ravi Shankar (Sitar player), Pannalal Ghosh etc.
- Guru - Wazir Khan Saheb (Rampur), Ustad Ali Ahmed Khan, Neelu Gopal, Habudatt.

**Other facts -**

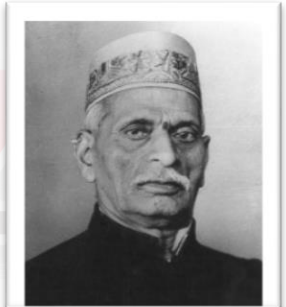
- Laid the foundation of Maihar Gharana with the inspiration of Brijnath Singh Judeo.
- Son and daughter - Ali Akbar Khan, Annapurna Devi.
- Alauddin Khan Music Festival is organized in Maihar in his memory.
- Alauddin Music Academy (Bhopal)

**Krishna Rao Shankar Pandit -**

- Birth - 1893 (Gwalior), Death - 1983
- Father - Shankar Rao
- Guru - Father Shankar Rao, Haddu Khan, Natthu Khan
- Composition - Sangeet Sargam Saar, Sangeet Pravesh, Sangeet Alaap-Sanchari
- Title - Sangeet Ratnalankar
- Honor - Padma Bhushan (1973)
- Work - Established a music college in Gwalior.

**Raja Bhaiya Poonchwale -**

- Birth - 1882 (Gwalior), Death - 1956
- Was a famous sitar player.
- Gharana - Gwalior Gharana
- Original name - Balkrishna Anand Rao Ashtekar
- Helped in the establishment of Madhav Music College (Gwalior).
- Guru - Shankar Rao Pandit, Vaman Buwa Deshpande, Lal Buwa
- He was named Poonchwale because he was from Poonch Riyasat (Jhansi State).



Rajabhaiya Poochwale  
12.8.1882 - 17.7.1956



Director: Riitesh Sir



### **Hafiz Ali Khan -**

- Birth - 1888 (Gwalior), Death - 1972
- He was a famous Sarod player.
- Father - Nanhe Khan (was the Guru of Hafiz Ali Khan)
- Title - Aftab-e-Sarod
- Gharana - Senia

### **Other facts -**

- He learnt Holi and Dhrupad from the famous Dhrupad singer Ganeshilal Choubey of Vrindavan.
- His ancestor Ghulam Ali Khan converted the Iranian musical instrument 'Rabab' into Sarod.



### **Raja Chakradhar Singh -**

- Birth - 1905 (Raigad Riyasat), Death - 1947
- He is known for Kathak.
- Composition - Murat Paran Pushpakar, Lal-Toyanidhi, Raga-Ratna Manjusha.
- Gharana - Raigarh
- Chakradhar Fellowship was started in his honour.



### **Ustad Amir Khan -**

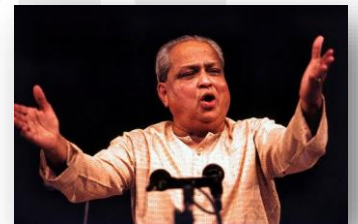
- Birth - 1912 (Indore), Death - 1974
- Father - Ustad Shahmir Khan (Sarangi player)
- He is considered to be the originator of the Indore Gharana style.
- Gave music in various films like - Baiju Bawra, Shabab, Jhanak-Jhanak Payal Baje, Ragini, Goonj Uthi Shehnai.
- Honours - Padma Bhushan (1971), Sangeet Natak Academy Award (1967)
- Festival - Amir Khan Music Festival Indore

### **Other facts -**

- Father used to play Sarangi in the Indore Gharana.
- Grandfather – was in the court of Bahadur Shah Zafar.
- Aamir Khan's music gives a feeling of renunciation.

### **Kumar Gandharva -**

- Birth - April 1924, Death - January 1992
- Real name - Shivaputra Siddharamaya Komkali
- He was born in Karnataka but came to Dewas due to T.B. disease.
- He was named Kumar Gandharva due to his miraculous singing.
- Raga - Gandhi Raga (Singing and playing is done in peaceful voice)
- Composition - Anup Ragvilas
- Festival - Kumar Gandharva Festival is organized in Dewas.
- Other facts -
- He is called Kabir of the music world.

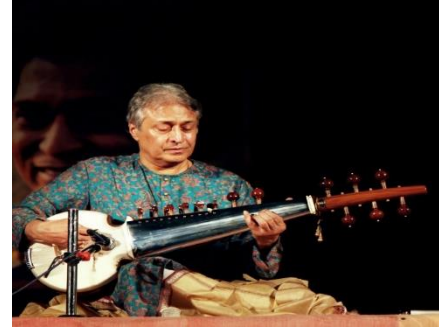


### **Amjad Ali Khan -**



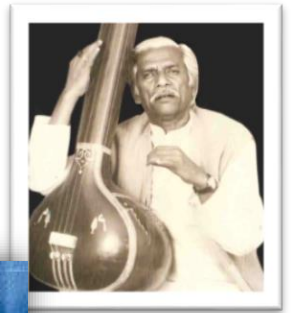
Director: Riitesh Sir

- Birth - October 1945 (Gwalior)
- Father - Ustad Hafiz Ali Khan
- Gharana - He belonged to the sixth generation of Sonia Bangash Gharana.
- Raga composition - Raga Priyadarshini (Indira Gandhi), Raga Kamal Shree (Rajiv Gandhi)
- Was a famous Sarod player.
- Composition - Master on Masters (On the life stories of some great Indian classical musicians)
- Honors - Padma Shri, Sangeet Natak Academy, Tansen Award, UNESCO Award, UNICEF etc.



### **Ghulam Hussain Khan -**

- Born - Indore
- Instrumental playing - Sitar
- Specialty - Used to sing Khayal, Thumri Dhrupad.



### **Begum Asgari Bai -**

- Born - Chhatarpur (Bijawar State), Died - Tikamgarh
- Was a famous Dhrupad singer.
- Honors - Padma Shri (1990)



### **Lata Mangeshkar -**

- Born - 28 September 1929 (Indore),
- Has a world record in singing songs.
- Honours - Bharat Ratna (2011), Padma Vibhushan (1999), Padma Bhushan (1969), Dadasaheb Phalke Award (1989)
- Birth name - Hema



### **Asha Bhosle -**

- Born - Indore
- Has sung 16000 songs.
- Honour - Dadasaheb Phalke (2000)

### **Om Prakash Chaurasia -**

- Birth - Bhopal
- Famous Santoor player.



### **Kishore Kumar -**

- Original name - Abhas Kumar Gangoli – Birth-1929 (Khandwa), Death - 1987
- Lived in Khandwa.



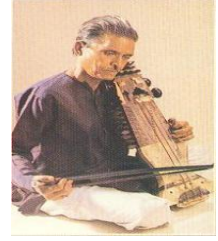


Director: Riitesh Sir



**Abdul Latif Khan -**

- Birth - Gwalior 1934
- Was a famous Sarangi player.



**Prominent painters of Madhya Pradesh**

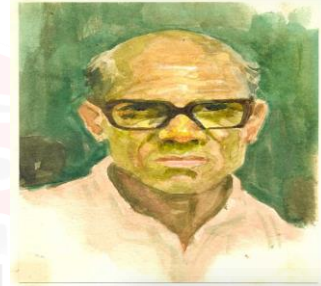
**Maqbool Fida Hussain -**

- Born - Pandharpur (Maharashtra)
- Founded the Group of Bombay.
- Used to paint nude pictures of Hindu gods and goddesses.
- Honors - Padma Shri, Padma Vibhushan
- Paintings - Through the Eyes of a Painter, Meenakshi, Gaja Gamini.



**Vishnu Chinchalkar -**

- Born - September 1917 (Alot village of Dewas)
- Was a famous painter.



**D.D. Deolalikar -**

- Developed the Decorrealistic style of painting.



**Syed Haider Raza -**

- Birth - 1922 (Mandla)
- Death - Paris
- Paintings - Latere, Saurashtra
- Honors - Padma Shri



**Others -**

- Narayan Shridhar Bendre, Manjusha Gangoli, Devyani Krishna

**Writers of Madhya Pradesh**

- Madhya Pradesh has been very rich in terms of literary creation since ancient times. This state has been the birthplace and workplace of great Sanskrit writers like Mahakavi Kalidas, Bhartrihari and Bhavbhuti.

**Literature writers of Madhya**



Director: Riitish Sir



Ancient period  
writers

## Ancient

### Mahakavi Kalidasa

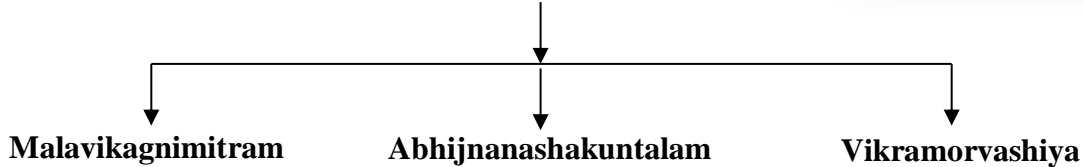
- He is a great poet and dramatist of Sanskrit language.
- He was one of the nine gems of Chandragupta Vikramaditya's court in Ujjain.
- He is called the Shakespeare of India.
- In Kalidasa's works, he is considered to be a resident of Ujjain due to his special love for Ujjain.
- In the description given by other scholars, he is considered to be a resident of the area around the Himalayas.

### Works -

- Mahakavya: Raghuvansham, Kumar Sambhavam
- Khandkaavya: Meghdutam, Ritusanhar



### Drama





Director: Riitesh Sir



### **Mahakavya:-**

**Kumarsambhavam -**

- First Mahakavya
- Description - Marriage of Shiva-Parvati and birth of Kartikeya, killing of Tarakasur by Kartikeya.
- Language- Sanskrit
- Special - It is the first Mahakavya.

**Raghuvansham -**

- It is a description of the entire Raghuvansham tales. (Starting from Maharaj Dilip)
- It is a character poem which has 19 cantos.
- It is considered to be the most oldest work.
- Language - Sanskrit

### **Khandkavya:-**

**Meghdootam**

- It is the first Khandkavya.
- It is a lyric poem.
- Subject - It is a description of Yaksha taking a message through the clouds.
- Division - Poorvamegh, Uttaramegh
- Special - It contains the description of Amarkantak and Ujjain. And also the description of Betwa river.

**Ritusanharam-**

- It is a short poetic composition.
- It contains the description of the six seasons summer, rainy season, autumn, pre-winter, winter and spring.
- It is described in lyrical tones.
- Spring season is called the king of seasons.

### **Drama -**

**Malavikagnimitram-**

- It is the first dramatic work.
- It is dominated by Shringar Rasa.
- Theme - Description of the love between Agnimitra (Sunga ruler) and Malavika.

**Abhigyan Shakuntalam-**

- This is the second composition of Kalidas which became the reason for his world fame.
- It has been translated into various languages including English and German.
- Theme - Description of the love between King Dushyant and Shakuntala.
- Division - called Bhoga Bhumi, Danda Bhumi, Siddha Bhumi.

**Vikramorvasiyam -**

- It is a drama full of mysteries.
- Subject - It is a description of the love between King Pururava and Indralok's Apsara Urvashi.
- It is full of poetic beauty and craft.





Director: Riitesh Sir

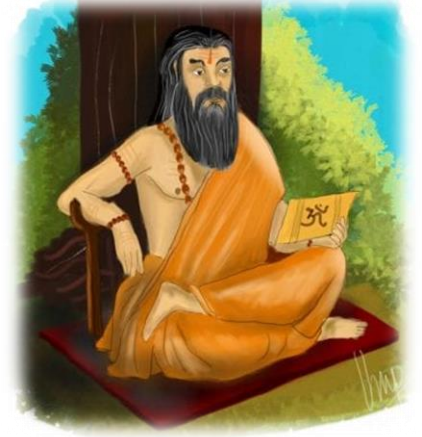
## Bharthari

### Biography -

- He is an important poet of Sanskrit literature.
- According to legends, he was the elder brother of Vikramaditya, the ruler of Ujjain.
- He adopted renunciation due to the bad character of a queen named Pingla.
- Place of worship - Bhartrihari cave (Ujjain) and Chunar (U.P.)
- Samadhi - Sariska (Rajasthan)

### Compositions -

- Three - Shatak - (Niti Shatak, Shringar Shatak, Vairagya Shatak)
- Each Shatak has hundred verses.
- Other texts - Mimamsa Sutra Vritti, Vedanta Sutra Vritti, Vakya Pradeep Vritti, Bhagvritti, Shabda Dhatu Sameeksha, Mahabhashya Tripadi, Mahabhashya Deepika, Bhattikavya.



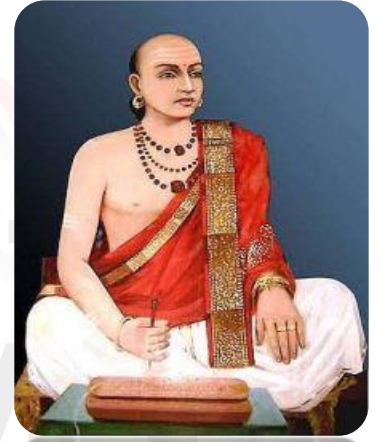
## Banbhata

### Biography -

- He was the court poet of Harshvardhan, the ruler of Kannauj.
- Birth - According to legend, he took birth at a place called Bhanvarsen - Chandreh situated on the banks of the Son river in Sidhi district.
- Title - Kavi Chakravarti (given by Harshvardhan)
- He was a writer of the 7th century.
- Language - Sanskrit
- Other facts - He is called 'Vananchal ka kesari' in region of literature. (Nature depiction)

### Works -

- Harshcharitam (description of joy)
- Kadambari (considered the world's first novel by some scholars.)
- Chandi Shatak (Durga Strot)
- Parvati Parinay (Drama)
- Mukut Taditaka





Director: Riitesh Sir

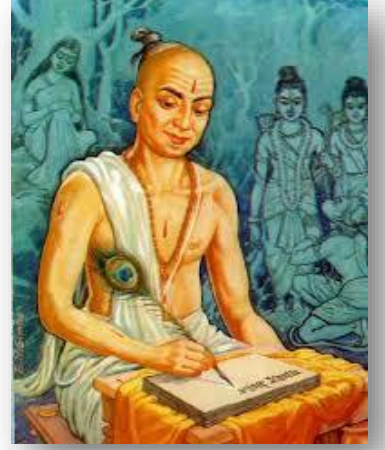
## Bhavbhuti

### Biography -

- He was a great poet and the best dramatist of Sanskrit.
- Full name - Shrikanth Padalachchan Bhavabhuti
- Father - Neelkanth
- Mother - Janukarni
- Other name - Indian Milton
- He was the court poet of Kannauj ruler Yashovarman.

### Works -

- Malati Madhava (Description of the love of Malati and Madhava)
- Mahaveer Charitam (Heroic drama in which the coronation of Shri Ram is described.)
- Uttara Ramacharitam (First tragic drama in Sanskrit)  
→ In this, a person named Dhoi had accused Mother Sita.



## Medieval

### Acharya Keshavdas

### Biography -

- Birth - 1555 (Orchha), Death - 1617
- He was the court poet of King Indrajit Singh of Orchha.
- He was a famous poet of the Ritikaal period of Hindi.
- He was famous as the “ghost of difficult poetry” due to his amazing dialogue composition and poetic complexity.
- He is also called a heartless poet.
- In his memory - Keshav Jayanti celebrations are organized in Orchha.
- Others - He fell in love with a prostitute named Rai Praveen.

### His works -

- There are 9 authentic texts such as - Rasikapriya (the most ancient work), Nakhshikh, Chandmaala, Ramchandchandrika, Veersinghdev Charitra, Ratanbavni, Vigyangeeta, Jahangir Jaschandrika.
- Ratanbavani (description of Madhukarshah's son and written in Dingal language)
- Kavipriya (taught poetry to Rai Praveen)
- Ramchandchandrika (description of Shri Ram)
- Jahangir Jas Chandrika (description of the fame of the Mughal emperor)



### Mahakavi Bhushan

### Biography -

- Birth - 1613, Death - 1715
- Nickname - Jatashankar
- Real name – non
- Title - Bhushan (provider - Chitrakoot King Rudra Solanki)
- Ideal - Shivaji



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Special - The only poet of the Ritikal period who composed works inspired by Veer Rasa instead of Shringar.

### Compositions -

- Shivraj, Shivabavani, Chhatrasal Dashak, Bhushan Ullas, Dushan Ullas, Bhushan Hazara etc.

### Special -

- Vishwanath Prasad Mishra said his original name was Ghanshyam.
- Acharya Ramchandra Shukla called him the "Hindu jati ke pratinidhitwa kavi"(representative poet of the Hindu community).

## Poet Padmakar Bhatt

### Biography -

- Birth - 1753, Death - 1833 (on the banks of Ganga in Kanpur)
- Acharya Ramchandra Shukla believed him to have been born in Banda.
- According to Pandit Vishwanath Prasad Mishra, he was born in Sagar (Madhya Pradesh).
- Title - Kaviraj Shiromani (titled by Jaipur King Pratap Singh)

### Compositions -

- Himmat Bahadur Virudavali -
  - ✓ Composed in the name of the ruler of Anupgiri.
  - ✓ Description of Gangaur festival is found.
- Jagat Vinod -
  - ✓ It is a famous composition on rituals in the name of Jagat Singh of Jaipur.
- Alijah Prakash -
- Related to Daulatrao Scindia.
- Others - Padmabharana, Ram Rasayan, Prabodh Pachasa, Ganga-Lahari, Jaisingh Virudavali
- Special - Ram Rasayan, Translation of Valmiki Ramayana.



## Modern period

### Pandit Makhanlal Chaturvedi

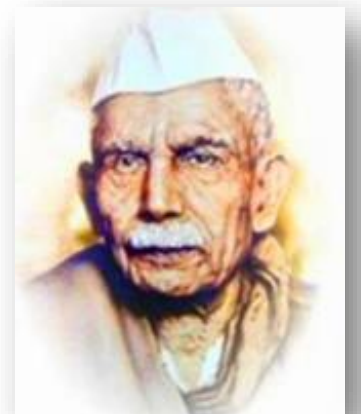
### Biography -

- Birth - 4 April 1889 (Babai village of Narmadapuram which has been changed to Makhannagar.)
- Death - 1968
- Known as "An Indian Soul".
- He was a writer, essayist, poet, dramatist and journalist.

### Contribution in freedom movement -

- Participated in the Non-Cooperation Movement (1921-22).
- Participated in the Quit India Movement (1942).
- Was active in the Flag Satyagraha (1923) in Jabalpur.
- Helped in the revolution by editing Prabha, Karmaveer.

### Honours -





Director: Riitesh Sir

- Sahitya Akademi Award - Tarangini (1955)
- Padma Bhushan - 1963

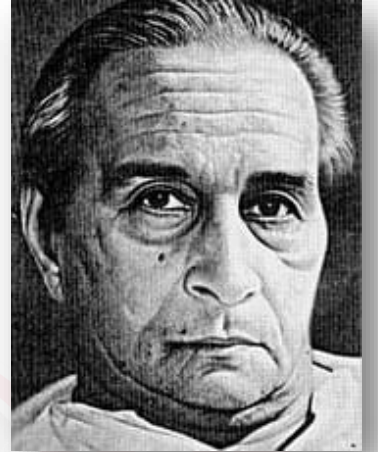
### Works -

- Poetry - Himkiritni, Himtarangni, Yugcharan, Maran Jwar, Ek Bhartiya Atma
- Essay Collection - Sahitya Devta, Ameer Irade - Gareeb Irade, Samay ke pao
- Others - Pushp Ki Abhilasha, Chintak ki lachari, Krishnarjun Yudh

### Other Facts -

- Makhanlal Chaturvedi Samman (1993) was started in his honour by Madhya Pradesh Sahitya Akademi.
- Makhanlal Chaturvedi National Journalism University was established in Bhopal.

## Harishankar Parsai



### Biography -

- Birth - 22 August 1922 (Jamani village of Narmadapuram)
- Death - 10 August 1995
- Editing - Vasudha (magazine), Prahari
- Harishankar Parsai is the first writer of Hindi who gave satire the status of a genre.

### Honours -

- Received Sahitya Akademi Award in 1982 for The Period of Disabled Shraddha.

### Works -

- Novels - Rani Nagfani ki kahani, Tat ki khoj, Jwala aur Jal
- Story Collection – Hanste hai rote hai, Jaise unke din phire, Bholaram ka jeev, do naak wale.
- Satire Collection - Vaishnav's Skips, Shivering Republic, The Period of Disabled Shraddha.
- Essay collection – Bhoot ke pao peeche, Tab ki baat aur thi, Beimani ki parat, Shikayat mujhe bhi hai, Sadachar ka taveez, Premchand ke phate joote, Mati kahe kumar se, Kaag bhagoda, Pagdandiyon ka zamana.
- Memoirs – Tirchi rekhayen, Jane pehchane log.

## Sharad Joshi

### Biography -

- Birth - May 1931, (Ujjain), Death - September - 1991
- Special – He honestly portrayed all the inconsistencies uncovered in his work.

### Award -

- Padma Shri (1990), Sharad Joshi Award 1992 (started for satire writing)

### Creations -

- Satirical play – Andho ka hanthi, Ek tha gadha, Lapataganj (A.T.J.T.)
- Others - Parikrama, Kisi bahane, Jeep par sawar eliyan, Tilism, Rah kinare beth, Dusri sathe, Pratidin.





Director: Riitesh Sir

**Bhawani Prasad  
Mishra**

**Biography -**

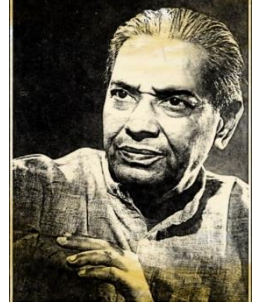
- Birth - 1913 (Narmadapuram, Tigaria village), Death - 1985
- He was inspired by Gandhian thoughts.

**Honor -**

- He received the Sahitya Akademi Award in 1972 for the woven rope.

**Works -**

- Geet Farosh, Chakit Hai Dukh, Andheri Kavitayen, Gandhi Panchshati, Woven Rope, Dense Forests of Satpura, Lotus Flowers, Second Saptak, Inscriptions of Fragrance, Fire of Tus, Feet and Wings.



**Balkrishna Sharma  
Navin**

**Biography -**

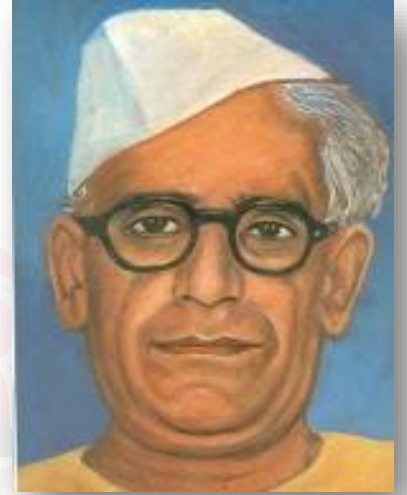
- Birth - 1897 (Shajapur, Village Bhyana), Death - 1960
- Poetry Specialty – Swachtawadi dhara, Rashtriya Andolan ki chetawani, Gandhi darshan, etc.

**Honours -**

- Padma Bhushan in 1960 (for literature and education)
- Became a member of the Official Language Commission in 1955.

**Works -**

- Epic - Urmila, Khandkaavya - Pranaarpan
- Poems - Kumkum, Vinoba Stavan, Rashmi Rekha, Apalak, Kawasi, Viplav Gaan, Anal Gaan, Hum Vishpaayi Janm ke



**Subhadrakumari  
Chauhan**

**Biography -**

- Birth - 16 August 1904 (Prayagraj, U.P.), Death - 12 February 1948
- Marriage - Thakur Laxman Singh Chauhan (Khandwa)
- Went to jail many times during the freedom struggle.

**Works -**

- Story collection - Bikhre Moti, Unmadini, Seeda-Sade Chitra
- Poetry collection - Mukul, Tridhara, Jhansi ki Rani
- Children's poetry - Sabha ke Khel, Vivechnatmak, Galp Vihar
- Other - Basant in Jallianwala Bagh, Rakhi ki Chunauti

**Honours -**

- Received 'Seksaria Award' for the Mukul poetry collection
- Special - Srujanpeeth has been established in her name in Rani Durgavati University, Jabalpur.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Acharya Nanddulare Vajpayee

#### Biography -

- Birth - September 1906 (Unnao district of Uttar Pradesh)
- Death - 1967 (Ujjain)
- He was a writer, journalist, editor, critic and administrator.
- He was a top critic of Chhayavadi poetry.
- He was a Hindi teacher at Kashi Hindu University and Sagar University.
- He was the Vice Chancellor of Vikram University (Ujjain).

#### Editing -

- He edited Ramcharit Manas at Geeta Press, Gorakhpur.
- First composition - Jaishankar Prasad

#### Compositions -

- Modern Literature, 20th Century, Some Problems of National Language, Modern Age of Hindi Literature, Modern Literature: Creation and Review.

**Dr. Shivmangal  
Singh Suman**

#### Biography -

- Birth - 14 August 1915 (Unnao Uttar Pradesh) , Death - 2002
- Padma Bhushan - 1999

#### Works -

- Poetry Collection - Hillol, Jivan ke gaan, Pralay-Srajan, Vishwas badta gaya, Par ankhe nhi bhari, Vindhya Himalaya, Mitti ki barat, Wadi ki vyatha, Angoothon ki vandanwaare.
- Prose - Mahadevi's ki kavya sadhana, Geetikavya: Udyam aur vikas
- Drama - Prakriti Purush Kalidas

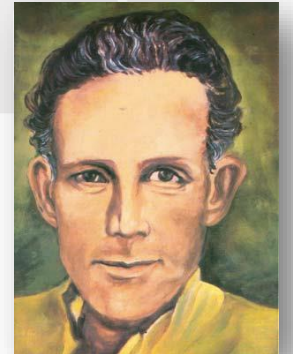
**Gajanan Madhav  
'Muktibodh'**

#### Biography -

- Birth - 13 November 1917 (in Sheopur district) , Death - 1964
- He was a poet, critic, essayist, story writer and novelist of Hindi literature.
- He was the first poet of Taar Saptak.

#### Works -

- Kavita – Chand ka muh teda, bhori bhori khaakh dhool, Kath ka sapna
- Essay – Ek sahityak ki dairy, Nai kavitaon ka atma sangharsh.
- Story – Satha se uthta adami.
- Novel - Bharat: Itihas aur Sanskriti, Vipatra, Chambal ki chati, Kamayani: Ek punarwihar.





Director: Riitesh Sir

### Mulla Ramuji

#### Biography -

- Birth - 1896 (Bhopal), Death - 1952
- Invented a different style of Urdu language called Gulabi Urdu.

#### Works -

- Aurat Jaat, Lathi Aur Bhains, Shifakhaana, Khawatin Angura etc.



### Atal Bihari Vajpayee

#### Biography -

- Birth - 25 December 1924 (Gwalior), Death - 16 August 2018

#### Politics -

- Was the Prime Minister from 1996, 1998 and 2004.

#### Honor -

- Bharat Ratna - 2015
- Padma Vibhushan - 1992



#### Editing -

- Edited Rashtradharm, Panch Janya, Veer Arjun newspapers and magazines.

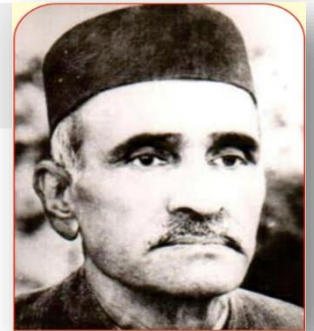
#### Works -

- Mrityu aur Hatya, Meri ekiyawan kavitayen, Sansad mein teen dashak, Amar Aag Hai, Amar Balidan, Secularwaad, Vichar bindu, Rajneeti ki raptili rahe, Kaidi Kavirai ki Kundliyan, Raag-raag hindu mera parichay.

### Kamta Prasad Guru

#### Biography -

- Birth - 1875, Sagar
- Editing - Balsakha Tath Saraswati
- Works - Hindustani Courtesy, Bhainsasur Vadh, Vinay Pachasa, Satyaprem, Parvati and Yashoda, Padya Pushpavalli



### Dr. Bashir Badr

#### Biography -

- Birth - 1945, Ayodhya (later settled in Bhopal)
- Sahitya Akademi Award - 1994 (for Aas)
- Padmashri - 1999
- Composition - Hindi tumhare liye, Ujjalon ki pariksha, Kaunch, Roshni ke gharonde.





Director: Riitesh Sir

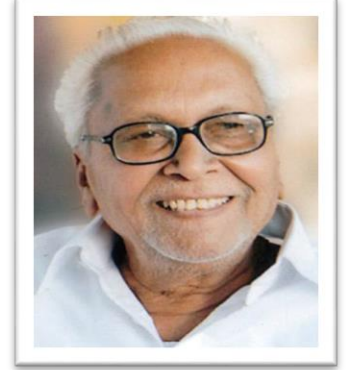
### Kavi Pradeep

- Birth - 1915 (Bad Nagar, Ujjain)
- Song – Ae mere watan ke logo, Door hatho ae duniya walo Hindustan hamara hai.



### Bal Kavi Beragi

- Born - 1931 (Mandsaur)
- Made Malvi dialect famous in the literary world.
- Original name - Nandram Das
- Bal Kavi title given by Kailashnath Katju ji.
- Member of Lok Sabha - 1984 - 89
- Compositions – Bhavi rakshak desh ke, Apni gandh nhi bechunga, Do took, Sara desh hamara, Chand mein dhabba, Deewat par deep.



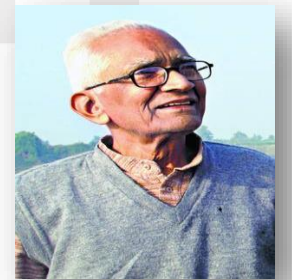
### Seth Govind Das

- Birth - 1896 (Jabalpur)
- Was a litterateur, freedom fighter.
- Institution established - Shri Sharda Bhavan Library (Jabalpur)
- Padma Bhushan - 1961
- Creations - Saptarashmi, Champavati (novel), Vishwaprem (drama), Panchbhoot, Somlata.



### Amritlal Begad

- Birth - 1928 (Jabalpur), Death - 2018
- Sahitya Akademi Award - 2004
- Creations - Amritsya Narmada, Narmada tum kitni sundar ho, Saundarya nadi Narmada, Teere-Teere Narmada.
- Special - He is called the son of Narmada.



### Mannu Bhandari

- Born - 1931 (Bhanpura, Mandsaur)
- Original name - Mahendra Kumari
- Was a story writer and novelist.
- Was the President of Premchand Srujanpeeth in Vikram Vishwavidyalaya, Ujjain



Director: Riitesh Sir

- Works - Main Haar Gayi, Aapki Bunty, Mahabhoj, and Ek Inch Muskaan, Yahi sach hai, Aankho dekha jhooth, Trishanku

**Chandrakant  
Deotale**

- Born - Betul
- Works – Lakadbagha hass rha hai.



**Dwarika Prasad  
Mishra**

- Born - Unnao (Uttar Pradesh)
- Was the Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh. (1963-1967)
- Works - Krishnayan Mahakavya, Living An Era

**Madhavrao Sapre**

- Birth - 1872 (Patharia village of Damoh district)
- Known as the first story writer of Hindi.
- Editing - Science Dictionary
- Monthly Magazine - Chhattisgarh Mitra
- Printed Lokmanya Tilak's Maratha Kesari as Hind Kesari.
- Works - Hindi Granthmala, Karmveer, Ek tokri bhar mitti (Story)
- Special - In his memory, Madhav Sapre Smriti Newspaper Museum was established in Bhopal.



**Prabhakar Machve**

- Birth - 1917 (Gwalior), Death - 1991
- Works - Swapna Bhang, Anukshan, Vishwakarma, Tel ki pakodiya, Khargosh ke seengh.

**Shri Krishna Saral**

- Birth - 1919 (Guna, Ashoknagar)
- Works - Krantikosh, Mahavali, Itihas Purush Subhash, Jai Hind
- Novels - Chittagong ka Surya, Chandrashekhar Azad, Rajguru
- Essays - Anmol Vachan, Jiyo to ese jiyo.
- Epics - Bhagat Singh, Baghi Kartar, Ambedkar Darshan
- Special - He wrote the on the Indian Revolution.





Director: Riitesh Sir



## Tourism

### Historical tourist places

#### Chanderi

This is a beautiful city located in Ashok Nagar district, the history of this city is related to the 11th century. The main tourist places of this city are as follows –

#### Chanderi Fort -

- It was built in the eleventh century.
- It was built by King Kirtipal.

#### Koshak Mahal -

- It was built by Sultan Mahmud Shah Khilji of Malwa.
- It is a square structure. In which four havelis are located.

#### Chanderi Museum -

- Ancient sculptures are preserved in its five galleries.
- This museum has a central courtyard and library, in which 10 lakh inscriptions in Sanskrit language are displayed. It also has three thousand books. Which provide historical information about this province.

#### Khandargiri -

- It is a Jain philosophy, art and cultural center.
- A huge 45 feet statue of Lord Adinath is installed here.

#### Shahzadi ka Roza -

It was built in the 15th century.

- It is a building that reminds us of the love between Mehrunnisa, daughter of Governor Hakim, and a common man.
- It is famous for beautiful carvings and panels of arches.

#### Badal Mahal Gate -

- It was built by Mehmud Shah Khilji in 1450.
- Badal Mahal Gate is an iconic building of Chanderi, it has been selected for the postage stamp of M.P. Handloom Department.
- This gate has also been seen in the postage stamps for letters sent from Chanderi.

#### Jama Masjid -

- The foundation of this mosque was laid in 1251 by Ghiyasuddin Balban after the conquest of Chanderi.
- It is a mosque without a minaret. The entrance to the mosque is a 15th century Khilji structure.

#### Raja Rani Mahal -

- It is a structure built during the Khilji period.
- It was built by Bundela Rajputs.
- Both these palaces are located next to each other.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Raja Mahal is a seven-storey building, while Rani Mahal is a two-storey structure.

#### Singhpur Palace -

- It was built by Devi Singh Bundela in 1656 AD as a hunting ground.
- It was formerly a museum.

#### Kati Ghati -

- It is a corridor connecting Bundelkhand to Malwa.
- According to an inscription engraved in Devanagari and Nashka scripts, it was built by Miman Khan in 1480 AD.

#### Khooni Darwaza -

- It is the main gate of Chanderi Fort.
- It got its name from the criminals being thrown down from the upper wall.
- This gate is a witness to the massacres that took place during many invasions.

#### Jauhar Memorial -

- It is related to the war between Babar's army and Medni Rai.
- The Rajput women here had surrendered themselves in the fire pit.

#### Jageshwari Temple -

- This temple was built by King Kirtipal.
- During the Mahabharata period, Chedi King Shishupal had performed a yagya here.

#### Lakshman Temple -

- It is situated on the banks of Parameshwar Lake.
- It was built by King Kirtipal.
- The main temple has the idols of Laxman and Sheshnag.

#### Sagar Kund -

- This pond was built in 1894 by Madhav Rao Scindia.
- It was the primary source of water for the temples. There are chhatris (umbrellas) around this kund (pond).

#### Shahi Madarsa -

- There are two tombs inside this structure.
- It was built in 1450 AD during the rule of Malwa Sultan Mahmood Khilji.

## Mandu

#### Location

- The old name of Mandu is Mandu, which is an ancient village located in Dhar district of Madhya Pradesh.
- Mandu is situated on the plateau of Malwa, whose height is about 2 thousand feet above sea level.

#### Historical introduction

- The brave warrior of Bundelkhand, Alha Udal, came to this place and fought a war, which is known in history as the battle of Madaugarh.
- In the 10th century, the rulers of the Parmar dynasty first made Mandu their capital. The illustrious kings of the Parmar dynasty were Jaivarman and Bhojraj.

#### City of Joy

- Due to waterfalls, ponds, temples, mosques, forts, forests, gardens and palaces, the atmosphere of Mandu remains joyful, so it is also called the city of happiness.
- Major tourist places of Mandu



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The area of Mandu tourist place is 45 km. It is surrounded by a long wall, which has 12 gates, which are known by different names based on their directions and uses.
- The main entrance to this area is the Delhi Gate.

#### Jahaaj Mahal

- It was built by the beauty preacher Sultan Giasuddin Khilji between 1469 and 1500 AD as an inner palace.
- This palace is built in the shape of a ship between two artificial ponds, Kapoor Talab and Munj Talab.
- It has an open courtyard, open balconies towards the ponds, which is a proof of a place of entertainment.
- The dome of this palace is a historical proof of the power of the Mughal emperors.
- In the rainy season, natural scenes like green carpet emerge around it, which is a proof of the nature lovers of the then rulers.

#### Taveli Mahal

- There is a small two-storey palace in front of Jahaaj Mahal, in which a museum is run.

#### Hindola Palace

- Hindola means swing
- Due to the inclined walls of this palace, this palace appears like a swing swinging in the air.
- This palace made of curved and flat outer walls of stone was built by Ghyasuddin.
- Champa Bawdi and Hamam Khana palace on the right side of Hindola palace are unique sightseeing places of architecture.

#### Rani Roopmati's Palace

- Situated on a 365 m high vertical rock, this palace was built by Baz Bahadur for Rani Roopmati.
- Rani Roopmati used to take food and water only after waking up in the morning and having darshan of Maa Narmada, hence this palace situated at a height was built to make it easier for Roopmati to have darshan of Narmada.
- It was also used to keep an eye on the security arrangements of Mandu.

#### Hoshang Shah's Tomb

- It is the first tomb made of marble in India.
- It is an excellent example of Afghan craftsmanship.
- Hoshang Shah himself started the construction of his tomb.
- After Hoshang Shah's death, his son Mahmud Shah completed the construction of the tomb.
- On seeing its artistry, Shah Jahan was inspired to build Taj Mahal in memory of Begum Mumtaz.
- It is based on octagonal geometry.

#### Asharfi Mahal

- Asharfi means gold coins.
- This palace was built by Hoshang Shah's Khilji successor Mohammad Khilji for a madarsa.
- Many rooms were built here for the students to stay. In this palace, Khilji had constructed a 7-storey high building as a symbol of his victory over the Mewar king, which was the tallest building in Mandu.

#### Jami Masjid

- This is the main attraction of Mandu, which is located right in front of Asharfi Mahal.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- The construction of this huge mosque was started during the reign of Hoshang Shah and this mosque was completed during the reign of Mahmud I.

#### Reva Kund

- Reva Kund was constructed by Emperor Baz Bahadur for the purpose of arranging regular water supply to Queen Roopmati's palace.

#### Baz Bahadur's Palace

- This palace was built by Baz Bahadur in the 16th century.
- This palace has a huge courtyard, large rooms all around and high stairs, from where the beauty of Mandu can be admired.

#### Neelkanth Mahal

- This palace was built by Mughal governor Shah Badshah Khan for Akbar's Hindu wife.
- An article related to the social system of Akbar's era was engraved on its walls.

### Burhanpur

This city is named after the Sufi saint Sheikh Burhanuddin Garib. It is situated on the banks of the Tapti river. It is called the gateway to the south. The major tourist places located here are as follows -

#### Khooni Bhandara -

- It has been placed in the category of UNESCO's potential world heritage site in 2023.
- It is an underground water management system. There are eight water structures located in Burhanpur. These Mughal-era water structures are one of the most important historical water systems of India.
- To deal with the water problem, the then governor Abdul Rahim Khan-e-Khana started this huge water project. It was started during the reign of Mughal emperor Jahangir. In 1615 AD, Abdul Rahim Khan-e-Khana invited a Persian geologist Tabaktul Ajz to investigate the plains of Tapti.
- To deal with this problem, Tabaktul Ajz arranged a system called Khooni Bhandara. This system consisted of 103 cisterns, connected to each other through a 3.9 km long underground marble tunnel.
- This system was derived from the Persian Qanat system. Because at that time public utility technology for use in India was imported from Persia only.
- The color of water in this mineral-rich system turned red. Due to which it was named 'Khooni'.
- This system is an extraordinary example of the tradition of Persian Qanat system for providing water in semi-arid areas.
- Six qanats of this system are still active water carriers.
- This site has been declared as a state protected structure by the Directorate of State Archaeological Archives and Museums.

#### Burhanpur Fort -

- A painting present in this fort inspired the design of Taj Mahal.
- The Jama Masjid of this fort is the only mosque in which Urdu and Sanskrit scripts have been used.
- It is also known as Shahi Qila.

#### Rock of Love -



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It is situated in the middle of Tapti River.
- It looks like an elephant.
- It contains the story of the love of Shah Jahan and Mumtaz Mahal.
- The beauty of the moon looks more beautiful from this rock.

#### Asirgarh Fort -

- It is situated 14 miles away from Burhanpur.
- It is situated in the Satpura hills.
- Its first part is called Asirgarh, the second part is called Kamargarh and the third part is called Malaygarh.
- It is called the key of Deccan, Bab-e-Deccan, the gateway of the south.

#### Ahookhaana -

- It means deer park.
- It is situated on the banks of the Tapti river.
- It was used as a hunting ground.

#### Mosque -

- The oldest monument of Burhanpur and built by Farooqi ruler Adil Khan III Begum Rukaiya Begum.

#### Jamai Masjid

- Built by Farooqi ruler Ali Khan with black stones.

#### Mumtaz's grave

- Mumtaz's grave is located in Ahookhaana situated on the banks of the Tapti river. Where Mumtaz was buried on 7 June 1631 AD.

#### Dargah-e-Hakimi -

- This is the grave of Bohra saint Syed Abdul Hakimuddin.  
- Sikh religion guru Guru Nanak ji had stayed in this city.

### Shivpuri

- It was earlier known as Sipri. It was the ancestral homeland of Kachwaha Rajputs till 1804. After that it came under the rule of Scindias.

#### Madhav National Park -

- It was given the status of National Park in 1958.
- Sankhya Sagar, Jadhav and Madhav Sagar are situated here.
- George Castle Bhawan is situated here.

#### George Castle Bhawan -

- Located in Madhav National Park
- Built by Jiwaji Rao Scindia for George V (1911)
- Sankhya Sagar Lake

#### Royal Chhatris -

- Chhatris of Madhavrao Scindia
- Chhatri of Sankhya Raje Scindia Maharani



Director: Riitish Sir



### Surwaya ki Garhi -

- Its earlier name was Saraswati Pattam.
- Three Hindu temples, a monastery and a stepwell are located here.
- It represents the Kachhapghat architectural style.

### Narwar Fort -

- This is a fort related to medieval history.
- It was built by the Kachwaha Rajputs in the tenth century.
- This building also includes Rajputana style with arches.

### Sheopur Fort -

- It is built at the confluence of Seep and Kalwal rivers.
- The Gujari Mahal, Narsingh Mahal, Darbar Hall, Indrasingh and Raja Kishore Das's chhatris located here are worth seeing.

### Kuno National Park -

- It is located in Sheopur district. It was established on 12 October 2018.
- It was named Palpur Kuno after the Kuno river.
- In terms of area, it is the second largest national park after Kanha Kisli National Park.
- Asiatic lions are being brought here from Gir National Park of Gujarat. African cheetahs and Asiatic lions are being protected here.
- This national park has released a mascot named Chintu Cheetah.
- The state's largest veterinary hospital is proposed here from 2023. On 17 September 2022, 8 cheetahs have been relocated from Namibia, South Africa under Project Cheetah by Prime Minister Narendra Modi. And on 18 February 2023, twelve cheetahs have been brought here again from Namibia.

### Dhob Kund -

- This is the meeting point of two natural ponds.
- This place shows the expansion from prehistoric times to the present civilizations.
- It was mainly a water body. Here you can find the remains of Hargauri Temple (built by Kachhapghat King Vikram Singh) and Jain temples built in 1045.

## Indore

This city was discovered by Nandlal Chaudhary. Later, Queen Ahilyabai Holkar, with her keen interest in education and planning, built this city in the state of M.P.

### Rajwada Palace -

- Its construction was started by Malharrao Holkar (1747)
- It is an example of excellent architectural skill and grandeur.
- It is a 7-storey building. This 7-storey building is located near Chhatri.
- The lower wall of the palace is made of stone. And the upper wall of the palace is made of wood.
- It is a mixture of Maratha, Mughal and French architecture.
- Queen Ahilya's throne, Harbar Hall, Ganesh Hall are built in French style.

### History -

- This palace was first set on fire in 1801 by Sir J Rao Ghadge, the commander of the Scindia dynasty. Reconstruction took place between 1818 and 1826 and during this period five floors were rebuilt. In 1834, the fire broke out for the second time and the topmost floor was destroyed. During the Sikh riots in 1984, the temple of Malhari Martand was completely destroyed.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It was restored to its former form under the direction of Usha Devi Holiki 2006

#### Kanch Mandir -

- It is one of the major Jain temples of Indore.
- It was built in 1903 by Seth Hukumchand Jain (Cotton King).
- This temple was built as a medieval mansion.
- A statue of Lord Mahavir made of black onyx is installed here. It is decorated with colorful glass beads.
- There are 50 wall paintings made on glass here.
- The temple is known for its spirituality as well as amazing architecture, structure and beauty.
- Festivals like Sugandh Dashami, mass Kshamavani, annual Rath Yatra are celebrated here.

#### Bada Ganpati Mandir -

- It is one of the Ganesh temples located in Indore.
- According to the legend related to the construction of this temple, Dadhichi, a resident of the city, built this temple around 1875. Another legend supports the construction of the temple by Maratha queen Ahilyabai Holkar in 1775.
- It is built using limestone, jaggery, bricks, and soil from seven pilgrimage sites.

#### Lal Bagh Palace -

- It is one of the finest buildings of excellent architecture in Indore.
- It is situated on the outskirts of the city towards the southwest on the banks of the Khan River.
- The architecture of this palace is a mixture of Renaissance, Palladian, Bonaque.
- Its construction started during the rule of Tukoji Rao II. (1877)
- Its architect was engineer Mr. Carey.
- The main gate of this palace was developed on the lines of Buckingham Palace (England).
- On 14 November 1988, it was handed over to the public as Nehru Center by the then Chief Minister of M.P., Shri Arjun Singh.
- Malwa Utsav program is organized here every year.

#### Gandhi Hall -

- It is known as King Edward Hall.
- After independence, it came to be known as Gandhi Hall.
- There is a coordination of Rajasthani architectural style with Indo-Gothic style. It was built in 1904 but after the assassination of Mahatma Gandhi in 1948, Yashwant Rao Holkar renamed it Gandhi Hall. The architect of this building was an engineer named Stevens. It was inaugurated in 1905 by the Prince of Wales, George V.
- Indore's famous literary festival 'Lit Chowk Festival' was organized in this building.

#### Anna Purna Mandir -

- This is a famous temple of Anna Purna, the goddess of other gods, located in Indore.
- This was a 9th century temple. Which was rebuilt in 1939 by Mahamandleshwar Swami Prabanand Giri Maharaj.
- The main gate of the temple was built in 1975.
- It is considered a heritage of Indo Aryan and Dravidian architectural style.
- Krishna Temple, Kashi Vishwanath Temple (Shiva in lotus posture) are located in the same complex.

#### Khajrana Ganesh Temple -

- This temple was built by Queen Ahilyabai Holkar in 1735 AD.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- Aurangzeb hid the idol of this temple in a well, later this temple was established by Lokmata Ahilyabai (legend).

#### Gulavat Valley -

- It is located in Gulavat village of Hatod tehsil, far from Indore.
- It is the largest Lotus Valley of Asia.
- Its water source is Yashwant Sagar Dam.

#### Ambedkar Birth Place -

- It is a memorial dedicated to the birthplace of Baba Saheb Bhimrao Ambedkar located in Mhow, M.P.
- Babasaheb was born in this place on 14 April 1891.

#### Patal Pani -

- It is located on the Choral River.
- The heritage train and the natural beauty of the valley create a beautiful attraction here.
- The Samadhi Sthal of Tantya Bhil is here. Choral Dam Mhow -
- It is a water dam situated on the Choral river.
- Tourists go here for sunset and water sports.
- Stay facility has been established in Choral Resort.

#### Sarafa Bazaar -

- Situated near Rajwada Palace in Indore, this market is known for gold and silver trade during the day and delicious dishes at night.
- This market is a popular tourist destination due to its food and nightlife.

#### Central Museum -

- It was established on 1 October 1929.
- There are 8 galleries in this museum.
- It was established as Narratna Temple.

#### Rala Mandal Wildlife Sanctuary -

- It was established in 1989.
- It is famous for its attractive history and diverse flora and fauna.
- The hill located here, the hunting ground of Holkars and the wild animals are the main attractions.
- The hunting ground located here is being developed as an information centre.

#### Gair Festival -

- This is the colour festival of entire Malwa.
- It is celebrated every year on the day of Rangpanchami.
- In this festival, tableaus from various suburbs of Indore are taken out.
- Gair Festival, it was inspected by a joint team of UNESCO in 2024.

### Other major forts/forts

#### Datia Fort

- This fort was built by Raja Veersingh Bundela in 1626 AD.
- Raja Bhawani Singh had written "Nyay Raj Mukut Ka Ratna" on the entrance of the fort.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Satkhanda Mahal, Gopal, Munda Mahal are situated in this fort.

#### Orchha Fort

- It is situated on the banks of Betwa River in Niwari district.
- It was laid by Raja Rudrapratap Singh in the 16th century.
- It was completed by Bharatichand.
- Raja Mahal, Sheesh Mahal, Laxminarayan Temple, Chaturbhuj Temple, Rajaram Temple are situated here.

#### Chanderi Fort

- Chanderi Fort is situated in Chanderi of present Ashoknagar.
- According to the inscription of Pratihara period, Chanderi Fort was built by a king named Kirtipal in the 11th century.
- It is also called Kirti Durg.
- As a result of the attack by Babar in 1528 AD, the stream of blood reached the lower entrance of the fort. Therefore, this gate is known as Khooni Darwaza.
- The Jauhar performed by the Rajput queens is a symbol of the honor of the Rajput queens.

#### Ajaygarh Fort

- It is located in Panna district.
- It was built by King Ajaypal in the 18th century.
- Raja Aman Mahal is famous in this fort.

#### Govindgarh Fort

- Its old name was Khandho.
- It was built by Baghel King Raghuraj Singh.
- It was built in 1855-56.

#### Dhar Fort

- The earlier construction of this fort was done by Parmar King Vakpati Munj of Dhar.
- Raja Bhoj expanded this fort further and named it Dhara-Giri Lilodhan Giri.
- But in 1305, Alauddin Khilji's commander "Ain-e-Mulk" attacked Parmar ruler Mahalakdev during the Malwa campaign and destroyed this city.
- Muhammad bin Tughlaq built a fort again in Dhar during the southern campaign. Which is currently known as the fort of Dhar. (1344)
- **Prominent:-**
  - Peshwa Bajirao was born here.
  - It is built in Hindu-Muslim and Afghan style.
- **Location:-** Kalaksha Devi Temple, Kharbuja Mahal, Abdulshah Changash Tomb are located here.

#### Mahidpur

- It is located at a distance of 50 km from Ujjain.
- This fort was built by Mahida Bhil King.
- This is also called "Bagh Raja's Fort".
- In the year 2016-17, UNESCO awarded the Award of Merit for the maintenance work of this fort.

#### Mandsaur Fort

- This fort was built by Hoshang Shah Gauri between 1405 and 1434 to protect the north-western border of his kingdom.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It is situated on the banks of the Shivna River.
- This fort has been the centre of activities of the rulers of Mandu.
- Tapeshwar Mahadev Temple is situated in this fort. Which is 500 years old.
- There are 52 gates in this fort.
- Khanpur Gate, Bhai Gate, Mandi, Ghat Gate are the main ones.

#### Umaria Fort/Bandhavgarh

- It is situated in Umaria district of Madhya Pradesh.
- It was built by Vyaghra Dev. It has only one entrance gate. Which is also called Karna Gate.
- The Shesh Shaiya statue of Lord Vishnu is installed here.
- There is a natural waterfall at this place. Whose drops fall in the Ksheer Sagar Kund. The Charan Ganga river originates from here.

#### Mandla Durg Fort

- Mandla Durg Fort is situated at the confluence of the holy Narmada River and Banjar River.
- King Narendra Shah built this fort.
- There were 11 (watch tower) towers in this fort.
- The temple of Mata Raj Rajeshwari, Satkhanda Mahal, Panchmukhi Mahadev are situated in this fort.

#### Bhopal situated Fatehgarh Fort

- Fatehgarh Fort located in Bhopal
- This fort was built by Dost Mohammad Khan in 1726.
- He named the Fatehgarh Fort after his wife Fateh.

#### Makdai Durg

- This fort was built by King Makrand Shah.
- It is situated in Harda district.

#### Asirgarh Fort

- It is situated on the banks of Tapti River in Burhanpur district.
- It was built by an Ahir king named Asha.
- There are mainly 3 sections in this fort. Malaygarh, Kamargarh and Asirgarh.
- Asirgarh is mainly the uppermost part. It is called Bab-e-Deccan (South Gate) and Kalod-e-Deccan (Key to the South).
- Asha Devi Temple, Jama Masjid and 10th century ancient Shiva temple are situated in this fort.

#### Kishangarh Fort

- This fort was built by Bundela rulers.
- This fort was gifted by the king of Ajaygarh state to the ruler named Rajdhar of Gaurihar.

#### Hinglajgarh Fort

- This fort is located in Bhanpura tehsil. (Mandsaur)
- Built in the 11th - 12th century.
- The Nandi statue found here has adorned the French Festival and the Uma-Maheshwar and Chamunda statues have adorned the Art Gallery of Washington.
- This has been the oldest centre of Malwa craftsmen.
- It was built by the rulers of the Parmar period.

#### Narwar Fort

- It is located in Shivpuri. It is situated on a hill of the Vindhya mountain range.



Director: Riitish Sir



- It is famous for the love stories of King Nal and Damyanti.
- There is a temple of the goddess of Kachwaha kings and Lodimata here

<b>Ginnaurgharh Fort</b>	→ Built by King Udavarman. → Queen Kamalapati is related to this fort. → This area is called the area of parrots.
<b>Sabalgarh Fort</b>	→ Medieval fort located in Morena.
<b>Bajranggarh Fort</b>	→ Located in Guna district. → Baba Farid's Mazar, Malhargarh Fort and Gopikrishna Dam are other tourist places in Guna.
<b>Khilchipur Fort</b>	→ Garh situated on the bank of river Ganga. → Built by King Ugrasen. Present location in Rajgarh district.
<b>Narsingharh Fort</b>	→ Located in Rajgarh district. Ancient name was Umatwada. → Located near Chidi Kho Lake, Parasnath Lake, Wildlife Sanctuary. → Kashmir-e-Malwa.
<b>Kyoti Fort</b>	→ This fort is situated in Rewa district on the banks of Mahana river. → Nagmal built it in the 15th century. → Thakur Ranmat Singh fought against Osborne in 1857.
<b>Kajligarh Fort</b>	→ Located in Indore district. → Built by Shivaji Rao Holkar. → Hunting ground of Holkar kings.
<b>Ater Fort</b>	→ Located in Bhind district. → Raja Badan Singh Bhadoria built it in 1664 AD. → Barakhambha Palace and Badan Singh Palace.
<b>Kanhargarh Fort</b>	→ Located in Datia district. → Built by Raja Prithvi Singh.
<b>Madhavgarh Fort</b>	→ Located in Satna district. → Built by Raja Vishwanath Singh Judeo (Baghel) in the 18th century.
<b>Raisen Fort</b>	→ Built by Raja Raj Basanti in Raisen district. → Badal Mahal, perfumed palace.
<b>Gohad Fort</b>	→ Located in Bhind district. → Built by Jat King Magh Singh.

### Major Palaces

#### Jahaz Mahal

- The palace in Mandu of Dhar district is situated between two artificial lakes namely Munj Talab and Kapoor Talab.
- It is said that Ghiyasuddin Khilji built it for his harem.
- It is shaped like a ship.

#### Hindola Mahal

- It was built during the reign of Hoshang Shah. This palace was used as a court.
- Warangal Fort is built on its replica. Its outer walls are inclined at an angle of 77 degree.

#### Rani Roopmati Mahal

- This palace was built by Baz Bahadur for Rani Roopmati.
- It was built by Baz Bahadur to make Narmada Darshan easier for Rani Roopmati.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Asharfi Mahal

- It is located in front of Jami Masjid in Dhar. In 1024, during the reign of Raja Bhoj, it was a Sanskrit University.
- Hoshang Shah converted it into a Persian University.
- It was the first Persian University of India and the fourth Persian University of the world.
- It was later converted into a mausoleum by Muhammad Shah. With each step, the moon rises when viewed from this palace. And from the last step, the moon looks like a silver coin through the arched frame, so the palace was named Asharfi Mahal.

Gujari Mahal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Raja Mansingh Tomar built this for his beloved Mriganayani.</li> <li>▪ It is called Mriganayani Mahal.</li> <li>▪ It is located near the Rai river. In 1992, it was converted into a museum.</li> </ul>
Moti Mahal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ It was built by Daulatrao Scindia in 1825.</li> <li>▪ It was the Vidhan Sabha Bhawan of Madhya Bharat before 1 November 1956. Presently it is the office of the Commissioner of Gwalior Division.</li> </ul>
Jaivilas Palace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Jayajirao Scindia built it in 1874.</li> <li>▪ Michael Filoz was its architect.</li> <li>▪ Presently it is known as Scindia Museum.</li> </ul>
Lal Bagh Palace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ It is situated on the banks of Kanha river.</li> <li>▪ Built by Shivajirao Holkar.</li> </ul>
Sunder Mahal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ It was built by Dhurbhajan, son of King Jujhar Singh in Orchha.</li> <li>▪ It is a symbolic form of Dhurbhajan and his lover.</li> </ul>
Jahangir Mahal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ It is located in front of Karna Mahal in Gwalior. It is also called Sher Mahal.</li> <li>▪ It was built by Sher Shah Suri.</li> <li>▪ Later Jahangir developed it. Due to which it came to be known as Jahangir Mahal.</li> </ul>
Koshak Mahal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Built in Afghan style. Located in Chanderi.</li> <li>▪ This palace was built in the 15th century by Sultan Mahmud Shah Khilji I of Malwa to commemorate the victory over Jaunpur.</li> </ul>
Rajwada Palace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Built by Malharrao Holkar. Located in Indore district.</li> <li>▪ The statue of mother Ahilyabai Holkar and the Holkar Museum are the main attractions.</li> </ul>
Sheesh Mahal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Uddhot Singh. Located in Orcha.</li> <li>▪ The sword gifted by the Mughal emperor is preserved in this palace.</li> </ul>
Vikram Temple and Palace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Vikramaditya ruled between 1516 and 1523. His successor Mansingh built it.</li> <li>▪ It is situated in front of Karna Mahal and behind Maan Mandir. This palace represents a temple.</li> </ul>

Dharia Palace	Khargone
Gauhar Palace	Bhopal
Kamlapati Palace	Bhopal
Kaliadeh Palace	Ujjain
Naukhanda Palace	Ashoknagar
Dhai Palace	Dhar (Mandu)



Director: Riitesh Sir



Itrhar Palace	Raisen
Kharbuja Palace	Dhar
Hawa Palace	Ashoknagar
Moti Palace	Bhopal
Water Palace	Dhar
Hindupat Palace	Panna
Palki Palace	Niwari
Tarabai Palace	Shajapur
Roshanbagh Palace	Dhar
Benazir Palace	Bhopal
Rajarao Ratan Mahal	Burhanpur
Chappan Palace	Mandu (Dhar)
Botal Palace	Tikamgarh
Dhakaniya Palace	Dhar
Kalkothi Palace	Tikamgarh
Rana's Fort	Gwalior

Major tombs	Location
Peshwa Bajirao	Raverkhedi, Khargone
Rani Durgavati	Barela, Jabalpur
Lakshmibai	Padav area, Gwalior
Jhalkari Bai	Gwalior
Avantibai	Balpur, Dindori
Girdhari Bai	Mandla
Tatya Tope	Shivpuri
Kishore Kumar	Khandwa
Matyendra Peer	Ujjain
Madhavrao Scindia	Shivpuri
Vijjaraje Scindia	Shivpuri
Maharaja Chhatrasal	Dhubela, Chhatarpur
Kanha Baba's Samadhi	Sodalpur, Harda

Major tomb	locations
Tansen	Gwalior
Ghaus Mohammad	Gwalior
Abdul Shah Changanal	Dhar
Peer Budhan	Shivpuri
Daulat Khan Lodhi	Burhanpur
Shahnawaz Khan (Black Taj Mahal)	Burhanpur
Mullah Do Pyaza	Handia (Harda)
Mumtaz's Grave	Burhanpur
Hoshang Shah's Tomb (M.P. Taj Mahal)	Mandu, Dhar

Major Chhatris	Locations
----------------	-----------



Director: Riitesh Sir



Kunwar Chain Singh

Sehore

## Major caves

### Rock Cut Caves

- The construction of rock caves began in the Mauryan period and continued till the end of the ancient era.
- Two types of rock caves called chaityas and viharas were built.
- Viharas were rest houses for Buddhist and Jain monks. Their construction began during the Mauryan Empire.
- Chaitya halls were developed after the Mauryan period.
- Chaityas have quadrangular chambers with flat roofs.
- These are used for prayers.
- Open courtyards and stone screen walls are built to protect the caves from rain.
- The caves were decorated with human and animal figures and paintings.

#### Rock Cut Caves of Madhya Pradesh -

- Saru-Maru Caves in Sehore
- Mada Caves, Singrauli
- Tiger Caves Dhar
- Udayagiri Caves, Vidisha
- Bhirathri Caves, Ujjain
- Damner Caves, Mandasaur
- Siddhanchal Caves, Gwalior

### Udayagiri caves

- It is located in Vidisha. It was built by the Gupta dynasty ruler in the 4th-5th century.
- Here Lord Vishnu is shown as a person with a pig's head i.e. Varaha avatar.
- There are 20 cave groups here. They are related to Jainism and Hinduism.
- Cave number 1 and 20 are related to Jainism and number 5 has a huge statue of Vishnu in Varaha avatar.

### Bagh caves

- It is located on the banks of Bagh river. (Vindhya hill)
- Kukshi tehsil of Dhar district.
- They were built between the 5th-7th century.
- Dangerfield discovered it in 1818.
- Historians have shown them to be related to Buddhist caves. It is considered equivalent to Ajanta.
- It is famous for colorful murals. The painting done on "fresco mural painting".
- A total of 5 caves exist here:

Cave no.		
1	Grah Gufa	
2	Panchpandu/Pandav	Largest cave
3	Hanathi Gufa	Most paintings
4	Rangmahal	



Director: Riitesh Sir



5	Pathshala	Religious sermons and meetings
---	-----------	--------------------------------

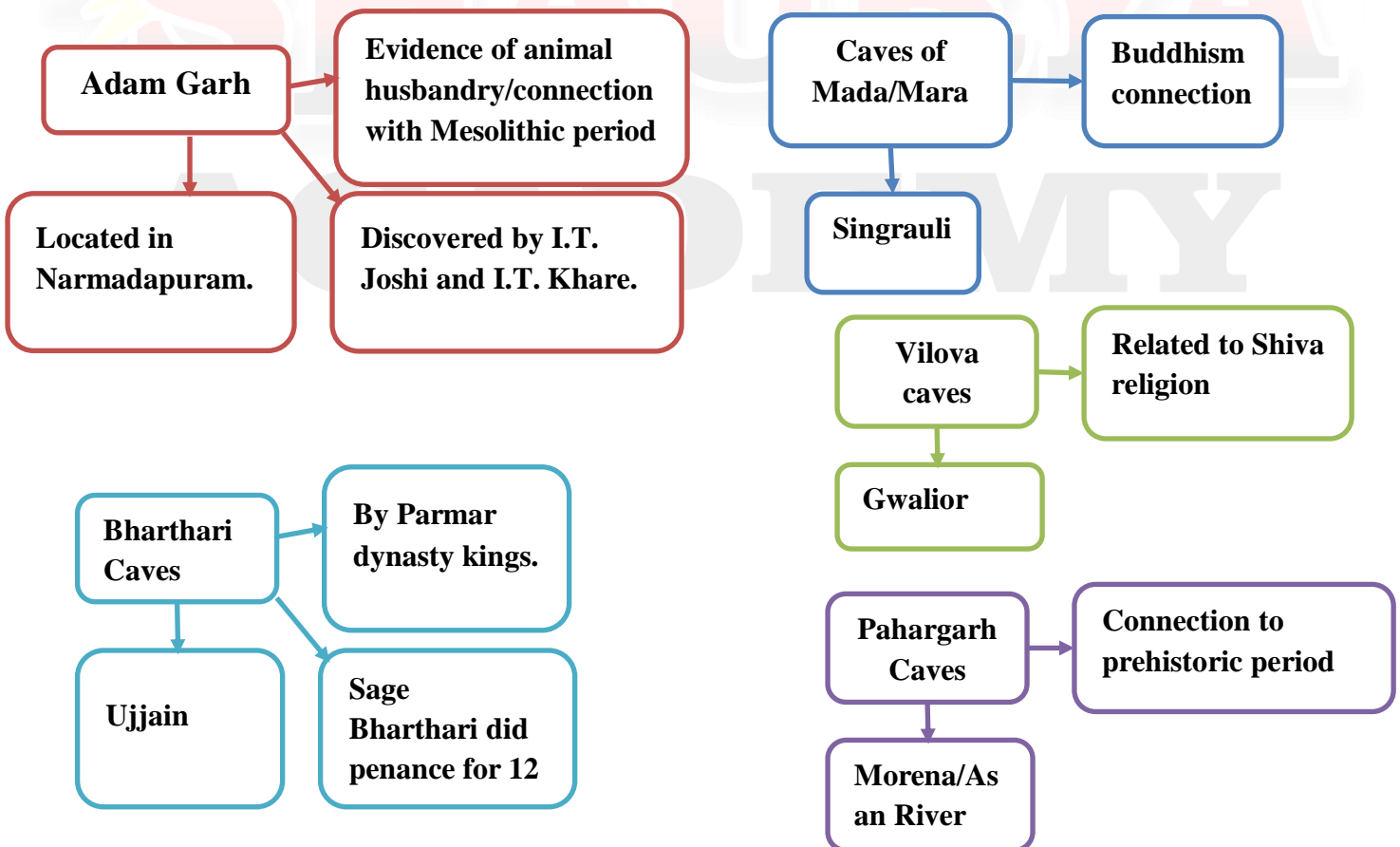
- This group of caves is made up of 14 big caves and 37 small caves.
- In which cave number 3 there is a stupa with chhatravali. The cave named Badi Kacheri (cave number 6) has a hall along with a stupa in the rear part and a sanctum sanctorum.
- Choti Kacheri (cave number 8) has a high stupa, Pradakshina path and a rectangular hall with a domed roof.
- Queen's house in cave number 10. It is known as Kamaniya Mahal. Along with this, it is also famous by the names Bhima Bazar (number 1), Hathi ka Mekh (number 12), Chota Bazar (number 13).

### Mrigendranath Cave

- **Location:** Located in Patnai village of Raisen.
- **Discovery:** M.P. Archaeological Department in 2009.
- This cave is 1km long. It is related to Jainism. The second comparison is made with Bhimbetka.

### Amba Devi Rock Shelter

- Betul (including Maharashtra District - Amravati)
- Known signs of human life.
- Evidence of settlement 25000 years ago.
- **Discovery:-** Vijay Ingle, 27 January 2007.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Religious tourist places

Hindu	Jain	Buddhist	Islam	Sikh
✓ Maheshwar	✓ Wool	✓ Sanchi	✓ Mosque	✓ Gurudwara
✓ Chitrakoot	✓ Kundalpur	✓ Satdhara	✓ Tomb	
✓ Ujjain	✓ Pavagiri	✓ Great Bowl	✓ Dargah	
✓ Omkareshwar	✓ Gomatgiri	✓ Murelkhur		
✓ Maihar	✓ Baavangaja	✓ Andher		
✓ Mandsaur	✓ Pushpagiri	✓ Sonari		
✓ Datia	✓ Sonagiri	✓ Saromaro		
✓ Amarkantak	✓ Mohankhed	✓ Deurkothar		
	✓ Khandargiri	✓ Bharhut		
		✓ Dhamnar		
		✓ Bandhavgarh		

### Maheshwar

This city was the capital of King Sahastrarjuna of the Hydy dynasty, who defeated Ravana. His son Parshuram killed Sahastrarjuna for harassing sage Jamadagani. Later, it was the capital of Ahilya Bai Holkar. This city is famous for its beautiful ghats and Maheshwar sarees. Artistic temples like the Rajarajeshwar Temple are situated here. The famous debate between Adi Guru Shankaracharya and Pandit Mandan Mishra took place here.

#### Maheshwari Saree -

- Maheshwar, a centre of handloom weaving since the 5th century, has been producing excellent sarees.
- In 1979, the Holkar family revived it with a small grant from the Central Welfare Board of India.
- The weaving project related to this is called 'Ranhwa Society'.

#### Rajwada -

- It is a public courtyard.
- There is a glass statue of Ahilyabai.
- There is also a Shiva temple with a golden lingam.
- Its design is simple.

#### Ek Mukhi Datta Mandir

- Dedicated to Lord Datta.
- Spread over an area of 30 acres.





Director: Riitesh Sir



→ Located near Sahastradhara waterfall.

### Narmada Dhar -

- Ghat located at the foot of the fort.
- Many Shivlingas are installed along the banks of the ghats.
- Boating is the center of attraction in the ghat.

### Sahastradhara -

- It means thousand streams.
- Here 1000 streams of Narmada river are divided.

### Ahilyeshwar Temple -

- It is a temple dedicated to Lord Rama.
- There are pictures of Maratha soldiers and elephants.
- Known as Ahilyabai's chhatri.
- It was built by his daughter Krishna Bai.

### Rajarajeshwar Temple -

- This is a 5500 years old temple.
- Lord Parshuram built this temple in Treta Yuga.
- 11 Nanda Deepaks have been lit continuously in the sanctum sanctorum for thousands of years.
- This temple is called East facing Shiva Panchayatan.
- There is Shri Ganesh Temple, Suryanarayan Temple, Chandradev Temple.

### Chitrakoot

- The place where the Trimurti was born.
- The name Chitrakoot is derived from the presence of Cheetal.

### Param Kuti

- It is a holy place, which was built by Shri Laxman as a hut for Lord Ram and Sita Ji during their exile period by collecting bamboo and other wild things from the forest.

### Kamadgiri Parikrama

- Kamadgiri is the main holy place of Chitrakoot Dham.
- The Sanskrit word 'Kamadgiri' means a mountain that fulfills all wishes and desires.
- The circumambulation path around this hill is about 5 km long and has a large number of temples.
- It is believed that this place was the residence of Lord Ram, Mother Sita and Laxman Ji during their exile period.
- According to ancient stories, while creating this beautiful universe, Param Pita Brahma Ji performed havan with 108 fire pits at this holy place of Chitrakoot.
- Lord Kamatnath is the main deity not only of Kamadgiri mountain but of the whole of Chitrakoot.
- Apart from summer, the color of this hill remains green throughout the year and appears arched when viewed from any place in Chitrakoot.

### Bharat Milap



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Bharat Milap Temple is the most visited place among the sights of Chitrakoot, which is located near Param Kutir.
- Ram and Bharat met at this place when Bharat came here to meet Lord Rama after he went to the forest.
- Also, the footprints of Lord Rama are still visible at this place.

### Bharat Koop

- It is said that to anoint Lord Rama as the king of Ayodhya, his brother Bharat collected the water of all the holy pilgrimages.
- On the advice of sage Atri, this holy water was later poured into this well which came to be known as Bharat Koop.
- A temple dedicated to Lord Rama's family is also located here.

### Hanumandhara

- This place is dedicated to Ram devotee Hanuman.
- One has to climb 360 steps to see Hanuman.
- It is said that after setting Lanka on fire, Hanuman calmed his anger by standing in the cold water of this stream, hence this stream of Chitrakoot Dham is known as Hanuman Dhara.

### Sphatik Shila

- Situated on the banks of Mandakani River.
- At this place, footprints of Lord Rama can be seen on a rock.
- It is believed that Lord Rama adorned his wife Sita here.
- This is the same place where Sita ji was bitten by a crow named Jayant who was a demon.

### Sati Anusuya Ashram

- Atri Muni, his wife Anusuya and their three sons meditated and did penance here.
- It was at this place that Goddess Anusuya told Sita ji the importance of chastity.
- An ashram named after Anusuya is situated here.
- It is believed that the Mandakini river originated as a result of the meditation of Sati Anusuya.

### Pramod Van

- It is located on Satna Road, just 2 km south of Ram Ghat.
- This place is situated as a beautiful garden on the banks of the Mandakini river.
- Pramod Van was built by Maharaj Vishwanath Pratap Singh Judev of Rewa.

### Shri Ram Shaiya

- It is said about this place that during their exile, Lord Rama and Sita used to rest on a huge rock.
- There are marks of a bow and a sleeping rock here.

### Gupt Godavari

- This is a small river that flows in an underground cave.
- There are two natural throne-like rocks in the cave, it is believed that Lord Rama and his brother Lakshmana held court here.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Ram Ghat

- Ram Ghat is built on the banks of the Mandakini River.
- Some stories suggest that during their exile period, Lord Rama, Mata Sita and Lakshmana spent some time at this place.

### Janaki Kund

- It is a beautiful bank of the Mandakini River.
- There are stairs built on this bank and there are footprints of Mata Janaki here.
- Ram Janaki Temple is built near Janaki Kund and there is also a huge statue of Hanumanji here.
- An eye hospital has been set up here by the Jankikund Trust.

### Lakshmana Hill

- Lakshmana Hill is located at a distance of about 100 meters from the Ram Siya Rock.
- Lakshmana Hill used to sit on this rock and guard the safety of Lord Rama and Mother Sita.
- Lakshmana's footprints can be seen on the rock.

### Valmiki Ashram

- This holy ashram is situated on a high hill on the banks of the Valmiki River.
- When Lord Rama abandoned Mother Sita, she stayed at this place and gave birth to two children named Luv-Kush.

### Ganeshbagh

- Ganeshbagh is located on the Karvi-Devangana road near Banke Sidhpur village.
- A large carved temple, a seven-storey stepwell and the remains of a residential palace are still present here.
- The complex was built by Peshwa Vinayak Rao for summer stay.
- It is known as Mini-Khajuraho.

### Rajapur

- It is 38 km from Chitrakoot Dham Railway Station.
- Birthplace of Goswami Tulsidas, who composed the world famous Shri Ramcharit Manas.
- A Tulsi temple is situated here.

### Tulsi Museum -

- 50 km from Chitrakoot.
- Established in 1977.
- Ancient sculptures, coins have been preserved.
- It is situated in Ramvan.

### Tulsi Peeth -

- Located in Janaki Kund, Chitrakoot (M.P.).
- Established in 1987.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Sarabhanga (Ramvan Pathagaman) -

- 40 km from Chitrakoot Dham.
- Here Sarabhang Muni gave up his body.
- Ancient statues, chakras and urns can be seen in the temple premises.

### Sutikshan Ashram (Ramvan Path Gaman) -

- Situated at a distance of 40 km from Satna.
- There is Ram-Janaki temple.
- Natural pool and other visible sources.

### Manas Mandir -

- Built in 2008.
- Established under Tulsi Peeth.

### Kanch Mandir -

- Temple of Chitrakoot Vihari and Viharini.
- Hanuman temple, Ramanandacharya temple, scenes from the verses of Manas.

## Amarkantak

### • Tirth Raj

#### Doodh Dhara waterfall -

- Situated after Kapil Dhara.
- There is a cave of sage Durvasa.
- There is a Shivling in it. On which water Abhishek keeps happening.

#### Dhuni Pani Waterfall -

- Natural hot water spring
- Religious - associated with natural importance
- It is claimed to protect from deadly diseases.

#### Kapildhara Waterfall -

- Saint Kapil spent 12 years here.
- This is the most famous waterfall.
- Kapil Muni composed Sankhya Shastra here.

#### Kabir Chabutara -

- This is the place of Kabir followers.
- It is dedicated to Saint Kabir.
- In Sikhism, it is considered to be the meeting place of Guru Nanak and Kabir.
- Saint Kabir spent many years meditating here.
- There is a trekking trail here.

#### Shri Yantra Mahameru Temple

- The most prominent feature of this temple is the huge 4-headed statue at the entrance.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- These faces represent the major goddesses Lakshmi, Saraswati, Kali and Bhuvaneshwari.
- Below them are idols of 64 Yoginis along with idols of Lord Ganesha and Kartik.
- The temple is built as a 3D projection of Sri Yantra / Sri Chakra, which is the mainstay of worship of Sri Vidya in Hinduism.
- In essence it is a geometric representation of the concept of Shakti.

### Narmadakund

- Narmadakund is the origin place of the Narmada River.
- There are many temples built around it.
- Prominent among these temples are Narmada and Shiva Temple, Kartikeya Temple, Shri Ram Janaki Temple, Annapurna Temple, Guru Gorakhnath Temple, Shri Suryanarayan Temple, Vangeshwar Mahadev Temple, Durga Temple, Shiv Parivar, Siddheshwar Mahadev Temple, Shriradha Krishna Temple and Eleven Rudra Temples.
- It is said that Lord Shiva and his daughter Narmada used to reside here.
- It is believed that the Narmada Udgam originated from Shiva's matted locks, that is why Shiva is called Jatashankar.

### Maa Ki Bagiya

- Maa Ki Bagiya is dedicated to Mata Narmada.
- It is said that Shiva's daughter Narmada used to pick flowers from this lush green garden.

### Pataleshwar Mahadev Temple

- This temple is shaped like a pyramid.
- It is built in Panchrath Nagar style.

### Karna Temple

- It was built by Kalchuri ruler Karna.
- It is a temple with three sanctums which is dedicated to Lord Shiva.
- It has five monasteries for entry.
- This temple looks like the temples of Bengal and Assam.

### Shri Sarvodaya Digambar Jain Temple

- In Shri Sarvodaya Digambar Jain Temple, the first Tirthankara Param Aaradhya 1008 Bhagwan Shri Adinath's amazing, beautiful, huge, world's heaviest 24 tonne Ashtadhatu idol has been placed on a 28 tonne Ashtadhatu lotus (total weight 52 tonne).
- This grand, artistic, unique temple is being constructed using jaggery, lime and stones from Rajasthan.

### Sonamuda

- This place in Amarkantak is the origin of the Son River.
- A little distance from here is the origin of Bhadra.
- Both of them meet each other further ahead, hence they are also called 'Sondribhadra'.
- Son is also called Brahmaji's Manas Putra.

### Shri Jwaleswar Temple

- Amarkantak's third river Johila originates from here.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- There is a temple of Lord Shiva here.
- It is believed that the Shivlinga situated here was established by Lord Shiva himself.
- This place is also called Maharudra Meru in the Puranas.
- Lord Shiva lived here with Mother Parvati.

### Rangmahal

- According to legends, when Shri Narmada appeared in the form of a divine girl, she was gifted a beautiful palace named Rangmahal for her residence. Which is currently called Rangmahal or Shri Narmada Ancient Temple.

### Bhrigu Kamandal

- About 4 km to the south of Shri Narmada Temple, there is a place called Bhrigu Kamandal. Which is called the place of penance of Bhrigu Rishi.

### Arandi Sangam

- About 3 km from Shri Narmada River, towards the west, there is a holy pilgrimage place called Arandi Sangam, which liberates from the sin of abortion. Here the Arandi and Narmada rivers meet.

### Bahgatnala

- Bahgatnala waterfall is located at a distance of about 5 km north of Shri Narmada temple.

### Shri Ganesh temple

- Shri Ganesh temple is located at a distance of about 35 km north of Shri Narmada temple. Apart from this, a Shiva temple built in the 12-13th century is also located near Bahgadnala.

## Ujjain

- City of temples
- Considered the Greenwich of India.

### Mahakaleshwar Temple

- Shri Mahakaleshwar of Ujjaini is one of the twelve famous Jyotirlingas in India.
- The idol of Mahakaleshwar is considered Dakshinamoorti as it faces south.
- This is a unique feature, which is found only in Mahakaleshwar among the 12 Jyotirlingas.
- The idol of Omkareshwar Shiva is installed in the sanctum sanctorum above the Mahakal temple.
- The images of Ganesha, Parvati and Kartikeya are installed in the west, north and east of the sanctum sanctorum.
- There is a statue of Nandi in the south.
- The idol of Nagchandreshwar on the third floor is open for darshan only on the day of Nagpanchami.
- On the day of Mahashivratri, a huge fair is held near the temple.

### Navgraha Temple

- Situated at the Triveni Ghat of Kshipra





Director: Riitesh Sir



- It is dedicated to the nine planets
- Worship is done on the new moon day falling on Saturday.

### Gopal Temple

- It was built in the 19th century by Baijabai Shinde, queen of Maharaja Daulat Rao Shinde.
- It is a beautiful example of Maratha architecture.
- This temple has a very beautiful idol of Dwarkadhish.
- The jewel-studded door in the sanctum sanctorum of the temple was obtained by Shrimant Scindia from Ghazni, which reached there along with the looting of Somnath temple.
- The peak of this magnificent temple is made of white marble and the rest of the part is made of beautiful black stones and the doors are plated with silver.
- The courtyard and circumambulatory path of the temple are grand and huge.

### Simhastha

Simhastha of Ujjain is celebrated as the standard bathing festival.

- After 12 years, when the Sun is in Aries and Jupiter is in Leo, Maha Kumbh Mela is organized here, then this festival is organized.
- During this time people take bath in Kshipra river.

### Sandipani Ashram

- Lord Krishna studied for 64 days with his brothers Balram and Sudama in the ashram of sage Sandipani.
- During this time he learned 14 Vidyas and 64 arts.
- The education received from Ujjain appeared in the form of Gita from the mouth of Lord Krishna in Kurukshetra.
- Only after this he was also called Yogeshwar and Jagadguru.
- The numbers from 1 to 100 are written on a stone near this ashram.
- It is believed that this number was written by Guru Sandipani.
- Gomti Kund is situated near Sandipani Ashram

### Temple of Shri Harsiddhi Devi

- The temple of Shri Harsiddhi Devi has a special place among the ancient and sacred places of worship in Ujjain.
- It is mentioned in Skanda Purana that on the orders of Lord Shiva, Mother Bhagwati killed the evil demons
- So since then, her name became famous as Harsiddhi.
- According to Shiva Purana, Sati's elbow fell here.
- So, in the Tantric texts, it is called Siddha Shaktipeeth.
- This goddess is also called the worshipped Kuldevi of Emperor Vikramaditya.

### Temple of Shri Mangalnath

- The temple of Shri Mangalnath is an important and ancient temple.
- In Matsya Purana, Mars has been called the son of the earth.
- The mythological belief is also that the birthplace of Mars is also here.

### Kaal Bhairav Temple -





Director: Riitesh Sir



- Dedicated to the main Bhairav out of the eight Bhairavs
- Devotees offer liquor.

#### Chaubis khamba -

- Worship of Mahalaya and Mahamaya Devi
- Vikramaditya used to worship them.
- 24 pillars are installed for protection.
- Belongs to the 9th and 10th century.

#### Observatory -

- Observation of local time, height of the place, movement of stars and planets.
- Famous as Jantar Mantar.
- It was built by Sawai Maharaj Jai Singh II
- Has 13 Vastu astronomy instruments.
- According to Indian tradition, the first meridian of longitude passes from here.

#### Kaliadeh Palace -

- Situated on the banks of Kshipra
- Established as a Sun Temple.
- Surya Kund, Brahma Kund.
- An example of Persian architecture.
- Renovated by Madhav Rao Scindia in 1920.

#### Ram Ghat -

- Considered to be the oldest bathing ghat.
- Kumbh Mela is held here.

#### Ram Janardan Temple -

- 17th century
- Built by Raja Jai Singh.
- The image of Shri Krishna in the nearby pond is of the 11th century.
- The images of Vishnu installed between the assembly hall and the rear of the Ram temple are of the 10th century. And the images of Brahma Vishnu Mahesh are of the 12th century.

#### Chintaman Ganesh Temple -

- Located on the banks of Kshipra.
- Parmar period, original temple is of Ramayana period (by Sita Mata).
- Here Shri Ganesh is worshipped in the form of Chintaman of Riddhi Siddhi.
- Pind Daan of King Dasharath was performed by Lord Shri Ramchandra here.
- Devotees make inverted Swastika symbol here.
- Chaitramas Jatra and Tilmahotsav are celebrated.

#### ISKCON Temple -

- Established by Prabhat Temple Trust.
- The beliefs of Sandipan Ashram are universal.

### Omkareshwar

#### Omkareshwar Jyotirlinga

- Omkareshwar or Omkar Mandhata Temple is one of the 12 revered Jyotirlingas of India. It is an island in the shape of Om.





Director: Riitesh Sir



- This temple, apart from religious values, is also popular among tourists visiting Omkareshwar for beautiful carvings with amazing architecture.
- The Jyotirlinga installed at the base of the temple remains submerged in water.

### Mamleshwar Temple

- This temple is located on the banks of the river Narmada, just opposite the Omkareshwar Temple.
- The actual name of this temple is Amareshwar Temple.
- Mamleshwar Temple is spread over a small area, which has a hall and a sanctum sanctorum.
- 22 Brahmins performed the Lingarchana ritual on a daily basis in this temple since the reign of Maharani Ahilyabai.
- Around 1000 Shivlingas are placed on a wooden board to perform the daily rituals.
- An idol of Goddess Parvati is also present here behind the Shivlinga.

### Kedareshwar Temple

- This famous temple is spread on the banks of the holy river Narmada, just 4 km from Omkareshwar.
- Built in the 11th century.
- Built as a tribute to Lord Kedar.
- Famous for its intricate architecture.
- The Kedareshwar Temple also bears an uncanny resemblance to the Kedarnath Temple.

### Siddhanth Temple

- A 13th-century temple.
- It is a preserved ancient structure located on a small plateau on the Mandhata Island.
- This temple was invaded by Mahmud of Ghazni.

### Sri Govinda Bhagavatpada Cave

- Extremely religious for Hindus
- This cave has a main hall and a small sanctum that houses a Shivalingam.
- This is the cave where Guru Shankaracharya learnt his lessons from the Govinda Bhagavatpada Granth.
- It is also believed that Shankaracharya saved the city from a major flood by pouring river water into a kamandalu (small bowl) which he placed near the mouth of the cave.

### 24 Avatars -

→ Annapurna Ashram has a Vishnu temple named 24 Avatars.

### Gauri Siddhanath Temple -

- Elephants in different postures are present in this temple.
- Mahmud Ghaznavi had attacked.
- 13th century, dedicated to Shiva.
- Remains of pillars of ancient temple are there.

### Gauri Somnath Temple -

- It is built in Bhumij architectural style.
- Three-storeyed, peacock shape.
- Built in 11th century, located on Mandhata island.





Director: Riitesh Sir



→ Similar to Khajuraho temple.

#### Rinmukteshwar -

- Temple located at Narmada-Kaveri Sangam.
- Pandavas performed penance of Shiva in this temple to get rid of debt during their exile. And Pandavas installed Shivalinga.

#### Kirti Mela/Panchkoshi Yatra -

- Panchkoshi Yatra starts from Shukla Paksha Ekadashi.
- Panchkroshanam Samahara.
- By doing this, one attains Dharma, Artha, Kama, Moksha.

#### Ekatma Dham -

- 108 feet statue of Jagadguru Shankaracharya has been installed.
- Aim to develop it as a global center of Advaita Vedanta
- Unveiled by Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi on 18 September 2023.

#### Other Places

Dharamraj Gate

Moon and Sun Gate

Patali Hanuman Temple

Chaisath Yogini Temple

Brahmeshwar Temple

Kashi Vishwanath Temple

Vishnu Temple

Kuber Bhandari

#### Ghats

Kotiteerth ghat

Gomukh ghat

Chakrateerth ghat

Omkar ghat

Nagar ghat

Abhay ghat

Sangam ghat

### Maihar

- It is situated in Maihar district of Madhya Pradesh.
- There is a famous temple of Maa Sharda here. Which is situated on Trikuta mountain.
- It is believed that the necklace of Maa Sati fell here.
- According to religious beliefs, two warriors named Alha-Udal are the favorite devotees of Mata Sharda. There are legends that even today Alha worships here in the morning.
- This is a very beautiful temple and place naturally.
- There are other religious places around this area.
- Alha Udal Talaiya - Art of Ichail
- Golamath Temple - Neelkanth Temple and Ashram





Director: Riitesh Sir



- Badi Mai Temple (Khermai) - Oila Temple
- KJS Temple or Ichhapurti - Bada Akhara Temple (Panni Khoh Waterfall)
- Jalpa Devi Temple - Patiandai Temple

## Mandsaur

- This city is called the hometown (maika) of Mandodari. It is also called the home of archaeological treasures.

### Major tourist places

#### Pashupatinath Temple

- It is situated on the banks of Shivna River.
- The eight-faced Shivaling installed on it weighs 4600 kg.
- The entrance of this temple is located in the west direction.
- Here Shiva is depicted as Bhava, Pashupati, Mahadev, Ishan, Rudra, Shiva, Ugra and Ashni.

#### Dharamrajeshwar Temple

- It is located in Garoth tehsil of Mandsaur district.
- It is a temple of the fifth and sixth century.
- This temple is compared to the Kailash temple of Ellora.
- Earlier this temple was dedicated to Lord Vishnu. Later it was converted into a Shiva temple.
- Mahashivratri festival is celebrated here with great pomp.

#### Takshakeshwar Temple

- It is a 12th century temple located on Hinglajgarh Road.
- Local people know it as Takhaji.
- This is the only temple of Nagraj Takshak, which has a statue of Nag Takshak. Takshak's wife and son are present on both sides.

#### Vijay Stambh

- This pillar is related to Yashodharman's victory over Hun.
- It is located in Sodhani village in the south direction.

#### Chaturbhuj Nala

- Rock shelters spread over a 5 km long gallery, 30 km north of Bhanpura.
- It is situated on the bank of an outflowing stream.

#### Buddhist Caves

- Buddhist caves dating back to the 5th century are located here.
- The larger cave is called Bhima Bazar.

#### Dhamnar Caves

- Dhamnar caves are located on a hill in Vamanar village in Mandsaur district of Madhya Pradesh.
- This rock cut site consists of 51 caves of various sizes carved into the laterite hill.





Director: Ritish Sir



- The hill has two groups of structures, a series of Buddhist caves and a Hindu temple complex known as the Dharmarajeshwara Temple, also known as the Dharmanath Temple.
- These caves have been mentioned by three different explorers-
  - James Tod. (1821)
  - James Ferguson. (1845)
  - Alexander Cunningham. (1864-65)

## Datia

### Pitambara Peeth

- It is a famous Shakti Peeth of the country
- “Baglamukhi Devi” and “Dhumvati Mata” were established at this place by Shri Golokvasi Swamiji Maharaj.
- Vankhandeshwar temple located in Pitambara Peeth is a Shiva temple of Mahabharata period

### Sonagiri

- It is a famous pilgrimage place of Jains
- There are more than hundred temples located here, out of which Chandraprabha temple is the biggest.

### Unav Balaji Sun Temple

- It is a temple of prehistoric times.
- It is called Balaji Dham.

### Ratangarh Mata Temple

- It is located on the banks of Sindh river.
- Special programs are held on Chhiwali Puja.

### Govind Mahal

- It was built by Raja Veersingh Dev in 1614 AD.
- It has attractive murals.

### Sankua

- It is located on the banks of Sindh river.
- Kanhagarh and Nandanand palace are also in this area.

## Jain pilgrimage sites

### Oon area

- This area is located in the Oon village of Khargone district.
- Pavagiri Jain temple, Gwaleshwar temple holy pilgrimage are located here.
- These temples were built by Parmar king Udayaditya.
- Lord Shantinath is the main hero here.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Kundalpur

- This is the holy pilgrimage of Jains located in Damoh district.
- It is known as Bade Baba. The idol of Adinath is installed in the form of Bade Baba.
- There are 63 Jain temples in Kundalpur.

### Gommatgiri

- It is located in Nainod village of Indore.
- This Jain temple is dedicated to Lord Bahubali.
- This idol is a replica of Lord Bahubali of Shravanabelagola in Karnataka.
- Om symbol, Tirthankar temple, Pad/Charan, Maan Stambh are the main sights.

### Baavangaja

- It is situated on Chulgiri mountain. (Barwani)
- There are 11 temples of 15th century here.
- Here is the world's largest statue of Lord Adinath of 72 feet.
- Jain saints Kumbhakaran and Indrajit attained Nirvana here.

### Pushpgiri

- It is situated in Sonkatch, Dewas.
- The inspiration sources of this area are Pushyadant Sagar Ji and Tarun Sagar Ji.
- There are two ancient (Adinath and Parshvanath) statues here.

### Muktagiri

- It is situated in Betul district.
- There are 52 temples of Digambar sect here.
- There is a Satfanik statue of Lord Parshvanath.

### Sonagiri

- It is located in Datia district.
- The number of temples here is 108.
- A fair is organized here every year.

### Mohankheda

- It is located in Dhar district.
- Adinath is the main deity here.
- This temple is constructed using white marble.

### Khandargiri

- It is located in Chanderi, Ashoknagar.
- There is a 38 feet statue of Adinath here.
- There are 4 temples and 6 caves here.

### Temples in Khajuraho

- Parshvanath Temple
- Adinath Temple
- Shantinath Temple





Director: Riitesh Sir



→ Ghantai Temple

### Sarvodaya Jain Temple

- It is located in Anuppur district.
- The world's heaviest (24 tons) Ashtadhatu idol of Lord Adinath is installed here.
- This temple is made of lime and preserved stones.

### Bajramath

- This is a 9th century temple located in Vidisha district.
- It was earlier a Sun temple, which was later converted into a Jain temple.
- It is inspired by post-Gupta architecture.

### Banghaji

- It is located 35 km from Timakgarh district.
- A 900-year-old black colored idol of Ajitnath is installed here.
- On both sides of this idol are idols of Adinath, Sambhavnath and Neminath.

### Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha

- Out of the 108 places of Parshvanath Jain Tirthas in Madhya Pradesh, 6 Jain pilgrimage sites are located here. Which are as follows -
  - ✓ Shri Aaloik Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha - Ujjain
  - ✓ Shri Avanti Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha - Ujjain
  - ✓ Shri Kamitapuram Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha - Ujjain
  - ✓ Shri Maksi Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha - Shajapur
  - ✓ Shri Vahi Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha - Mandsaur
  - ✓ Shri Kukdeshwar Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha - Neemuch

### Shri Aaloik Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirtha

- This is one of the 108 pilgrimage sites of Lord Parshvanath located in Ujjain.
- The idol installed here has the following features -
  - ⇒ Lord Parshvanath has Dharnendra and Padmavati in his hands.
  - ⇒ The hood is bent to one side. The distance between the hood and the crown is very less.
  - ⇒ There is no shikhara on its head.

### Shri Avanti Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirth

- It was built by a person named Mahakal 250 years after the nirvana of Lord Mahavira.
- It is known as Mahakal Chaitya.
- During the reign of King Pushyamitra, this shrine became Mahakal Mahadev (Shiv temple).
- Dadawadi is situated in front of this temple.

### Shri Kamitapuram Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirth

- The first construction was done in the 10th century.
- King Janmejaya performed the Sarp Yagya, four arches were constructed in this yagya.
- One of the four arches is named Toran.
- Moolnayak - Idol of Kamitapuram Parshvanath Bhagwan.
- He is known as Chintamani Parshvanath Bhagwan.
- Simultaneous idol of Dharnendra Dev and Padmavati Devi, sometimes called Indra Devta.

### Shri Maksi Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirth





Director: Riitesh Sir



- Atishya Kshetra.
- This area is worshipped by both Shwetambar and Digambar sects.
- The main idol here is of Lord Parshvanath.
- Humayun tried to destroy it by using his force. But the person who did this lost his eyesight. He regained his eyesight only when the emperor apologized.
- A fair is held here on the day of Rangpanchami.

#### Shri Vahi Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirth

- Built by King Samprati.
- It is more than 1100 years old.
- The speciality of the idol makes it different.
- Three expressions are visible on the idol. In the morning the idol looks like a child, in the afternoon like a young man and in the evening like an old man.

#### Shri Kukdeswar Parshvanath Shwetambar Jain Tirth

- This temple is 1040 years old.
- Vikram Samvat 1676 is mentioned in the temple.
- This temple was built by Dutt Brahmin.
- Fair: - On the Dashami date of Shukla Paksha of Bhadrapad.

### Major Digambar Jain pilgrimage site - Madhya Pradesh

#### Digambar Jain

#### Atishya Kshetra

- Aahuji - Dhar
- Chota Mahaveerji - Dhar
- Mantungiri - Dhar
- Talanpur - Dhar
- Bari - Raisen
- Bhojpur - Raisen
- Baroh - Vidisha
- Gyaraspur - Vidisha
- Kaithuli - Mandsaur
- Khandargiri - Guna
- Mahaveer Tapobhoomi - Ujjain
- Jaisingh Pura - Ujjain
- Tigodaji - Sagar
- Aadishwargiri - Damoh
- Kundalpur - Damoh
- Pushpavati - Katni
- Pushpagiri - Dewas
- Lakhnadon - Seoni

#### Siddha Kshetra

- Gopachal Mountain - Gwalior
- Drongiri - Chhatarpur
- Nainagiri - Chhatarpur
- Falhodi Badagaon - Tikamgarh
- Bawangaja - Barwani
- Muktagiri - Betul
- Nemawar - Dewas
- Siddhavarkoot - Khandwa
- Oon (Pavagiri) - Khargone
- Songiri - Datia

#### Kala Kshetra

- Baroh - Vidisha
- Panigaon - Dewas





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Sites related to Buddhism

Other sites

See UNESCO section.

### Deur Kothar

- This stupa was discovered in 1982 by Dr. Phanikant Mishra and Ajit Singh.
- 3 stupas made of clay bricks and 46 other small stupas have been found.
- It is considered to be five thousand years old.
- Local people know it as a Buddhist trading center.

### Bharhut

- It is located in Satna district.
- Discovered by Alexander Cunningham, 1873.
- The remains of this stupa are preserved in the Indian Museum, Kolkata and Prayagraj.
- The stupa was built during the Ashokan period.
- An inscription on the entrance is inscribed assigning work to the king.

### Dhamnar (world heritage)

- It belongs to the Mahayana sect.
- These are caves of the 5th century.
- 24 inscriptions in Brahmi script have been found.

### Bandhavgarh Caves

- Places like Mathura, Kaushambi, Pavata, Vej Barda, and Sapatnairika are mentioned.
- Kings named Bhimsena, Pothasiri and Bhattadeva are mentioned.
- The world's largest Varaha sculpture also belongs to this period. Two Shaivite monasteries have also been found.

### Mahan katora

- One of the most famous places in the Buddhist circuit of M.P.
- Its is known as Great Gumba.
- It is also called Bhim Kund.
- It is a huge stone structure which was once used to store food and water.
- It was brought to light in 1818 by General Taylor.
- The site was renovated by Sir Alexander Cunningham in the 19th century.

### Natural tourist places of Madhya

#### Beauty based tourism

- City of Lakes - Bhopal
- Enchanting Bhedaghat
- Charming Alirajpur
- Jabalpur
- Pristine Tamia
- Scenic Sailan Island
- Tranquil Pachmarhi

#### National parks and wildlife

- Kanha Kisli National Park
- Madhav National Park
- Bandhavgarh National Park
- Panna National Park
- Fossil National Park
- Sanjay National Park
- Van Vihar National Park



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Pachmarhi (Narmadapuram)

- The credit for the discovery of Pachmarhi goes to British army officer Captain James Forsyth. He was sent to explore the Satpura region in 1802. He developed Pachmarhi as a sanatorium site in 1862.
- The ancient name of Pachmarhi was Panchalgarh. It was the main fort of the Gond dynasty kings. According to mythological references, Adi Shankaracharya has declared Pachmarhi as Panchamgarh. During the Mahabharata period, the Pandava brothers built 5 caves in Pachmarhi and spent their exile period.
- Pachmarhi has been declared a bio-reserve area in 1999 with the aim of protecting the biodiversity of Pachmarhi and the environment prevailing here.
- The highest mountain peak of Madhya Pradesh, Dhoopgarh (1350 meters), is located in the Mahadev range of the Satpura mountain range in Pachmarhi. Its ancient name is Harvatskot.
- Near Pachmarhi, there is Satpura Tiger Reserve and a water tourism spot called Madhai at the confluence of Tawa and Denwa rivers. Madhai is called the princess of Satpura.

Places	Reason for fame
Jaishankar	This is the nearest picturesque place to Pachmarhi. A famous Shivling is installed in the Jatashankar cave. It is known as the place where Lord Shiva sacrificed his matted locks.
Bada Mahadev	6 km away from the city. In a 60 feet long cave on a hill, grand statues of Brahma, Vishnu, Mahesh are installed. A continuous stream of water flows on the Shivling installed here.
Gupta Mahadev	A famous Shivling is installed in a 40 feet long-narrow cave here.
Chauragarh Mahadev	A grand Shiv statue made of white marble is installed in a huge temple situated on the Chauragarh mountain peak here. A huge fair is organized every year on the festival of Shivratri and Nagpanchami.
Chhota Mahadev	Many natural Shiv Pindias are installed in a cave at this place. There is a natural waterfall inside this cave.
Nagdwari	About 16 km west of the city. Beautiful and easily accessible hill caves are located which are famous by the name of Nagdwari. Other famous places here are Chitamani, Swargdwar, Paschimdwar, Agamdwar, Chitrashala etc. A grand fair is organized on the occasion of Nag Panchami festival.
Pandav Caves	This place is famous for 5 caves (Madhiya) dug on a hill in the southern part of the city. The city is named Pachmarhi on the basis of these caves. It is a famous state protected monument.
Handi Khoh	This place exists in the form of high steep mountain rocks and deep ravines. It is known as Andhikho.





Director: Riitesh Sir



UNIT-2

Dhoopgarh	Dhoopgarh is situated in the form of a peak at an altitude of 4429 feet above sea level. It is the highest peak of the Satpura mountain range. It is very famous for its panoramic views of sunrise and sunset.
Priyadarshini Bindu	This place is a famous tourist spot named after Indira Ji. It was formerly known as Forsyth Point.
Nimbu Bhoj	Nimbu Bhoj exists in the form of Nimbu Khad between the hills. It is a beautiful and memorable place.
Rajendragiri	Rajendragiri was built for the stay of former President Dr. Rajendra Prasad. It is also known as Ravi Shankar Bhavan.
Reechgarh	Famous cave located 5 km from Pachmarhi.
Pachmarhi Lake	Famous lake located in the city, boating facility.
Mandadev	Ambadevi temple and Narsinghgarh Maharani's bungalow are located and Mandadeo cave and Mandadeo murals are famous places.
Jambudweep	Beautiful tourist place, cave murals present.
Sushmasar	6 km from the city. Manohari place.
Nagankhad	This place is one of the places located 7 km from the city and is one of the unique natural places.

Archaeological tourist places of Madhya Pradesh

Other important archaeological sites

- **Ujjain**
  - Kayitha
  - Dangwala
  - Tadola
  - Nagda
- **Khargone**
  - Kasrawad
  - Navdatoli
  - Peetnagar
- **Mandsaur**
  - Indragarh
  - Awara
  - Manoti
- **Vidisha**
  - Gyaraspur
- Besnagar
- **Balaghat**
  - Dogaria
  - Gangeria
- **Sehore**
  - Ninmaur village
  - Hathnora
- **Narmadapuram**
  - Khedinama
  - Pipariya
- **Chhatarpur** - Jarkas
- **Rewa** - Tyonthar
- **Sagar** - Eran
- **Gwalior** - Pawaya
- **Halghat** - Dhar

World Heritage Sites

- India is blessed with rich history and natural diversity. An example of which is 43 UNESCO World Heritage Sites. Which include 35 cultural sites, 7 natural sites and 1 mixed site.
- The list of World Heritage Sites is prepared by the 'World Heritage Program'. This program is prepared/administered by the World Heritage Committee of UNESCO. It is contained in an international treaty called Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by UNESCO in the year 1972. To provide assistance for their conservation, the World Heritage Fund was established, supported by contributions from members.

UNESCO

- ◆ United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
- ◆ Headquarters - Paris (France)



Director: Riitesh Sir



- ◆ Formation - 16 November 1945
- ◆ Function - To promote international peace through education, nature and social sciences, culture and communication.
- ◆ Objective - Its objective is to establish peace and security through international cooperation in education and culture, so that a global consensus can be formed for justice, rule of law, human rights and fundamental freedom described in the Charter of the United Nations.
- ◆ At present there are 1194 World Heritage Sites in 168 countries.

### World Heritage Sites in Madhya Pradesh

- Cultural Heritage Sites
  - Khajuraho (1986)
  - Sanchi Stupa (1989)
  - Bhimbetka (2003)

- World Heritage Cities
  - Gwalior
  - Orchha

### Heritage sites in UNESCO's tentative list

- Natural
  - Satpura
  - Bhedaghat

- Cultural
  - Bhojeshwar Mahadev
  - Chambal Valley
  - Gond Monuments of Mandla
  - Historical Cave Group of Ghamanar
  - Khooni Bhandara

## World Heritage Sites in Madhya Pradesh

### Khajuraho

- Ancient Khajjuravahak was the capital of the rulers of the Chandela dynasty in Madhya Pradesh. In ancient times, this area was included in the Vatsa country. While in the Middle



Director: Riitesh Sir



Ages, it was famous by the name of Jejak Bhukti. In the fragmented inscriptions obtained from Mahoba, the political capital of the Chandelas, descriptions of the early kings up to Kirti Varman are found.

- The Chandelas built grand ponds, forts, palaces and magnificent temples in their kingdom. Their construction work was mainly concentrated in the capital Mahotsav Nagar (Mahoba). During the survey of this province in 1818, the British surveyor Franklin's eyes fell on these monuments. Thereafter, in 1838, T.S. Burt is credited with bringing the ancient temples of Khajuraho to light again.
- These temples were discovered by Franklin in 1818.
- The temples of Khajuraho are living symbols of life, love and happiness.
- Khajuraho temples were constructed between 950 AD and 1050 AD.
- Out of 85 temples, only 25 temples are present here at present. (10 Vishnu, 8 Shiva, 1 Surya, 1 Chausath, 5 Jain)
- These temples have 3 main chambers.
  1. Entrance Ardha Mandap,
  2. Meeting room Mandap
  3. Worship place Garbha Griha
- Due to geographical location, these temples have been divided into three groups.

### Western Group

- The following temples come under this.

#### **Kandariya Mahadev Temple**

- It is the largest among the temples of Khajuraho.
- It was built by Vidyadhar Chandel to commemorate his victory over Mahmud Ghaznavi.
- It was built in Panchayatan style
- The complex of this temple also includes Kandariya Matangeswara and Vishwanath Temple. This temple is built on the pattern of Latin Cross.
- It is a Sandhar-Prasad type temple.

#### **Chausath Yogini Temple**

- It is the oldest Khajuraho temple.
- It is located to the south of Kandariya Mahadev Temple
- It is dedicated to 64 Yoginis
- It has idols of Mahishasuramardini, Maheshwari and Chaturbhuj three-headed Brahmani
- However, the original idol here was of Kali which has been destroyed.

#### **Jagadamba Temple**

- It was probably a Vishnu temple, because there is a Vishnu idol on the forehead of its sanctum sanctorum.
- It was a Panchayatan style temple, but the temples around it were destroyed.
- The sanctum sanctorum actually has an idol of Ganga, who is riding her vehicle Makara, but due to confusion, she is worshipped as Kali or Parvati.

#### **Chitragupta Temple**

- It is a Surya temple situated to the north of Jagadamba Temple, which is built on a high platform.
- It is a Nirandhar Prasad style temple.
- It has an 11-headed Vishnu idol in its sanctum sanctorum.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- In this temple, hunting scenes, elephant battles, ceremonial processions, bravery of Chandelas, military power and royal splendor were displayed.

### Vishwanath Temple

- It is a Sandhara Prasad style temple, and is built according to the Saptaratha composition. It is a Panchayatan style temple.
- It has a double Latin cross pattern plan like Kandariya Mahadev.

### Matangeshwar Temple

- It is outside the boundary of the western group.
- An 8 feet high Shivalinga is worshipped.
- It faces east like Kandariya Mahadev.
- There is no idol in this temple.
- An eternal lamp burns here.

### Nandi Temple

- There are 20 pillars in this temple, on which a high vimana is situated.
- There is a huge beautiful statue of Nandi inside this temple, whose shine is a proof of the skill of the sculptors.

### Parvati Temple

- There is a statue of Gauri in this temple.
- There is a statue of Vishnu on the forehead of its sanctum sanctorum, from which it is known that it was once a Vishnu temple.

### Eastern Group

### Vaman Temple

- It is built facing east on a high platform like Jagadamba Temple or Chitragupta of Western Group.
- It is of Nirandhar Prasad style.
- The statue of Vaman incarnation of Lord Vishnu is situated in the sanctum sanctorum of the temple.
- There are only two Kaam plaques on the outer wall.

### Jwari Temple

- It is built in Nirandhar style.
- There is a statue of Vishnu in the forehead of the sanctum sanctorum, on both sides of which there are statues of the nine planets.
- The head of the statue of Vishnu in the sanctum sanctorum is broken and below it there is a statue of Garuda.
- A creeper of Kirti Mukhas has grown all around.

### Brahma Temple

- This temple has the statues of Brahma, Vishnu and Mahesh.
- There is a depiction of Ganga and Yamuna on both sides of the door.
- Initially this temple was dedicated to Vishnu.
- Granite and sandstone were used in its construction.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Jain Temple Group

### Ghantai Temple

- It has seven huge pillars on which bell figures are painted.
- Garuda Vahini Ashtabhuja Jain Devi is inscribed on the entrance of the temple.
- There are statues of Jain Tirthankaras on both sides of it.
- Here 16 dreams of Mahavir Jain's mother are engraved.
- The 16 auspicious signs seen by Mahavir's mother at the time of conception are depicted on the stone base above the door.

### Adinath Temple

- It is situated in the north of the Jain temple group.
- It is built in Nirandhar style.
- This is the temple of the first Tirthankara Adinath.
- After losing its original idol, a new idol has been placed.

### Parshvanath Temple

- This is the temple of the 23rd Jain Tirthankara Parshvanath.
- The bull on the throne in the sanctum sanctorum of the temple shows that earlier there was an idol of Adinath.
- At the entrance of the temple, there is an idol of Garuda Vahini Ashtabhuja Chakraeshwari Devi, who is considered to be the ruling deity of Rishabhdev.
- In the southern part of the circumambulatory portion of the temple, there is a 2 feet high idol of Bahubali.
- On the outer wall, similar to the inside but in a larger size, there are idols of Balarama - Revati, Lakshmi Narayana, Shankar - Parvati, Varaha, Agni, etc. along with idols of gods and beauties.

## South Group

### Dulhadev Temple

- This is the temple of Swami Kartikeya (Dulhadev, the commander of Devsena).
- It is also called Kunwarmath.
- It is a temple of Nirandhar palace style.

### Chaturbhuj Temple

- It is built in Nirandhar style.
- The idol of four-armed Vishnu is installed in its sanctum sanctorum.
- It is made of sandstone.

## Sanchi Stupa

- The literal meaning of stupa is Bhup, Thuha or Dhaer.
- Stupa is an architectural structure symbolizing Samadhi which is built in memory of a saint, Acharya etc. on top of his physical remains or sacred material.
- The basic part of the stupa is called 'Anda' which is an important structure made like a semi-circular inverted bowl. On top of Anda, many stones are joined in a diagonal manner to form a structure called 'Harmika'.
- Harmika is surrounded from all sides which is called 'Vedika' and there are entrance gates in all four directions which are called Toran gates.
- Sculptures of many events are made on Vedika and Toran.





Director: Riitesh Sir



## Types of Stupas

- Mainly three types
  1. Physical Stupa
    - Made on the physical remains of Buddha or any saint.
  2. Paribhogik Stupa
    - Made on the things consumed by saints (saints and teachers)
  3. Objective Stupa
    - Made for the purpose of propagating Buddhism.

## Sanchi Stupa

- There are many big and small stupas here, out of which three are main, i.e. Stupa No. 1, Stupa No. 2 and Stupa No. 3.

### Stupa No. 1

- This is the main stupa.
- It contains the remains of Gautam Buddha

### Stupa No. 2

- It contains the remains of Gautam's 10 disciples who belonged to three different generations, their names are written on their relic boxes

### Stupa No. 3

- It contains the remains of Sariputta and Mahamoggalayan.

### Stupa No. 1

- Emperor Ashoka built the main part of the Sanchi stupa with bricks and built a boundary around the stupa, which was made of wood.
- In the first century, the Shungas developed the architecture of Emperor Ashoka and made it taller by plating stones on it.
- Along with this, the boundary of the stupa was also made of sandstone.
- When Emperor Ashoka built this stupa, its height must have been 60 to 70 feet. Presently, its height is 120 feet. There is a controversy over this.
- Kushan ruler Kanishka built four arch gates of this stupa.
- The railing of this stupa is made of sandstone. This railing has thirty pillars.
- Its height is 11 feet, 8.5 feet above the ground and 2.5 feet below the ground.
- There is nothing painted on the railing of this stupa.

### 1. Vedika

- The height of the altar of this stupa is 15 feet.
- The harmika on it is also made of stones and it has also been bounded.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## 2. Toran Dwar

- The southern gate was built first.
- The arch gate of the Sanchi stupa is made of stone.
- There are two pillars in every archway. Each pillar is 34 feet tall and the width of this pillar is 7 feet. On these are statues of lion and elephant.

### Sculptures of the Toran Gate

- It has the following sculptures.

#### a. Shalabhanjikas

- The literal meaning of Shalabhanjika is - breaking the branch of the Sal tree.

#### b. Events related to the life of Lord Buddha

- Scenes from Jatakas, Scenes from the life of Lord Buddha, Events from the later history of Buddhism

#### i. Scenes from Jatakas

- Chaddanta Jataka, Mahakapi Jataka, Mahavesantara Jataka, Alambus Jataka and Sama Jataka

#### ii. Scenes from the life of Lord Buddha

- Such as Dhammachakra, footprints, Bodhi tree etc.

#### iii. Events from the later history of Buddhism

- Only the following three events have been identified - the Kushinagar dispute and division of relics, the Ramgram stupa and Ashoka's visit to see the Bodhi tree.

### **Statues of Yaksha**

- There are four groups of stupas around Sanchi. These were discovered by Major Cunningham in the 19th century. These are as follows -
- Bhojpur and Andher in the south-east
- Sonari in the south-west
- Satdhara in the west
- Saro-Marro in the south

### **Amber**

- Near Sanchi Stupa.
- Included in the Buddhist circuit.
- That settlement had a spiritual solar physical connection with Sanchi.
- This is a group of three stupas.
- Stupa number 1 was built in 150 BC.
- Names of monks are written in Brahmi script on 2 and 3.

### **Murelkhurd/Bhojpur**

- It is located at a distance of 19 km from Sanchi.
- It is known as Bhojpur Stupa.
- It is included in the Buddhist circuit of Madhya Pradesh.
- This stupa is of the first century BC.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Two Buddhist temples were found in which a Buddha idol was found in one temple.

### Sonari-

- It is a complex of Buddhist stupas.
- It has two big and five small stupas.
- The stupas were excavated by Alexander Cunningham around 1850.
- Two boxes full of remains were found. These are preserved in the Victoria and Albert Museum.
- Remains of a stone were found in one of the stupas.
- The names of the monks are mentioned in Brahmi script on stupa number 2.

### Satdhara

- This is a stupa located at a distance of 14 kilometers from Sanchi. It is an archaeological site of an ancient monastery complex.
- It is included in the Central India Buddhist Circuit.
- The southern path and stairs are found.
- There are some ruins near the stupa, which include the remains of a monastery and a temple, which are collectively called "Siddha's House". That is, the most enlightened monks of Satdhara used to live here.

### Saro-Marō

- It is an archaeological site of ancient monastery complex and Buddhist caves.
- Located in Budhni tehsil of Sehore.
- The caves have wall paintings (swastika, triratna kalash).
- Two inscriptions of Ashoka have been found in the main cave.
- The inscription mentions the visit of Maharaj Kumar.
- The inscription shows that Ashoka visited this Buddhist monastery complex when he was the governor of Madhya Pradesh.

## Bhimbetka

### Location

- The caves of Bhimbetka are located on the southern edge of the Vindhya Hills, 45 km south-east of Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh and 9 km from the town of Obedullaganj in Raisen district of Madhya Pradesh.
- To the south of these caves lie the successive ranges of the Satpura Hills.
- It is inside the Ratapani Wildlife Sanctuary, embedded in sandstone cliffs, in the foothills of the Vindhya Range.

### Bhimbetka Site

- The Bhimbetka site consists of seven hills namely Vinayaka, Boravali, Bhimbetka, Lakha Juar (east and west), Jhondra and Muni Babaki Pahari.

### Naming

- The name Bhimbetka is associated with Bhima, the hero-god of the epic Mahabharata. The word Bhimbetka is derived from Bhimbaithaka, which means "Bhima's sitting place".

### World Heritage Site

- The Bhimbetka area was declared a site of national importance by the Archaeological Survey of India, Bhopal Circle in August 1990. After this, UNESCO declared it a World Heritage Site in July 2003.



Director: Ritesh Sir



## Discovery

- The Bhimbetka site was first described by a British officer W. Kincaid through a scholar's letter during the year 1888.
- On the basis of information received from the tribals of the Bhojpur region, he ranked this site named Bhimbetka as a Buddhist site.

## Reason for fame

- Bhimbetka caves are famous for rock paintings and rock shelters made by prehistoric humans.
- The paintings made here are the oldest signs of human life in the Indian subcontinent.
- Other archaeological remains found here include the wall of an ancient fort, Shunga-Gupta period inscriptions, small stupas, buildings built in the Stone Age, shell inscriptions and remains of a Parmara period temple.

## Auditorium Cave

- Auditorium Rock is the largest shelter in Bhimbetka, surrounded by quartzite towers
- Robert Bednarik describes the prehistoric Auditorium Cave as having a “cathedral-like” atmosphere, including “its Gothic arches and large spaces”.
- Its formation resembles a “right-angled cross” with its four branches aligned to the four cardinal directions. The main entrance is on the east side.
- At the end of this eastern path, at the cave entrance, is a boulder with a near-vertical panel that is prominent, visible from all directions.
- In archaeological literature, this boulder is described as the “Chief Rock” or “King’s Rock”.
- The boulder with the auditorium cave is the central feature of Bhimbetka
- Its 754 numbered shelters are spread over a few kilometres on either side, and there are about 500 places where rock paintings can be found.

## Period-

- Bhimbetka's rock shelters and caves contain a large number of paintings.
- The oldest paintings found in Bhimbetka cave are 30,000 years old.
- The colours used for painting in Bhimbetka caves are vegetable colours which have deteriorated through time as the paintings were generally made inside a niche or on the inner walls.
- The drawings and paintings can be classified under seven different periods (kaal).

### Period I (Upper Paleolithic)

- These are linear representations of colossal figures of animals such as bison, tiger and rhinoceros, in green and dark red.

### Period II (Mesolithic)

- Depictions of communal dances, birds, musical instruments, mothers and children, pregnant women, people carrying dead animals, drinking and burials appear in a rhythmic manner.

### Period III (Chalcolithic)

- Similar to the paintings of the Mesolithic, these paintings suggest that during this period the cave dwellers of this region were in contact with the agricultural communities of the Malwa plains, and exchanged goods with them.

### Period IV and V (Early Historic)

- Religious beliefs are represented by yakshas, tree deities and magical sky chariots.



Director: Riitesh Sir



## Period VI and VII (Medieval)

- A rock, popularly known as the “Zoo Rock”, depicts elephants, barasingha (swamp deer), bison and deer.

## Gwalior (Creative City)

### Gwalior as the City of Music:

- Gwalior is the second city in India to be designated as a 'City of Music' by UNESCO after Varanasi in 2015.
- The city is widely regarded as the birthplace of Tansen, one of the greatest musicians and composers in Indian history, who was one of the 'Navratnas' (nine gems) in the court of Emperor Akbar.
- The city is also the origin of the Gwalior Gharana, the oldest and most influential style of Hindustani classical music.
- The city hosts one of India's largest annual music festivals, the Tansen Music Festival, which attracts thousands of music lovers and artists from across the country and abroad.
- Gwalior, one of the major cultural centers of the state of Madhya Pradesh, is the origin of the ancestral Hindu music of Gharana Dhrupad and Kahal.
- These styles are still very active and the city represents an essential meeting and training place for their performers and performers of Hindu music in general.

### Major tourist places -

- Gwalior Fort
- Italian Garden
- Chhatris of Scindia dynasty
- Mausoleum of Rani Laxmibai
- Gandhi Zoological Park (established 1922)
- Tighra Reservoir (water for Gwalior city)
- Sun Temple, Murar (inspired by Konark Temple)
- Jai Vilas Palace

## Gwalior Fort

- King Surajsen built this fort in 525 AD on the inspiration of Galav Rishi.
- In ancient Sanskrit inscriptions, it is mentioned as Gopachala, Gopagiri, hill of cow herders.
- The modern name Gwalior seems to have been derived from one of the ancient names "Gopalikara".
- Its evidence is stone inscriptions, two engraved inscriptions of Mihirbhoj, inscription of Chaturbhuj temple.

## History

- Evidence of its ancient stone age is found in the artifacts of Gupteshwar. This region included Maurya, Shunga, Kushan and Naga, who held power till the fourth century.
- Guptas ruled till the last quarter of the 5th century.
- The inscription found from the Sun Temple provides information about the rule of Mihirkul.
- The inscriptions found from the Chaturbhuj Temple are of 875 AD and 876 AD. Which shows that Gwalior was included in the Kannauj state.
- From 1398 AD to 1516 AD, Gwalior remained under the Tomar Rajput dynasty. (Raja Mansingh)
- Mahmud Ghaznavi attacked unsuccessfully in 1023 AD.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- Qutubuddin Aibak took control in the 13th century
- Balban took control in 1265 AD.
- Jalaluddin Firoz Shah Khilji established control in 1295 AD.
- Between 1398 to 1516 gwalior was under control of Rajput Rajvansh
- Akbar took it under his control in 1559 AD.
- In 1782 AD, it came under the control of Scindias by the Treaty of Salbai.

### Major palaces and temples in the fort

Man Mandir Palace

- Built in the 15th century, constructed by Man Singh Tomar.
- Hindu and mixed Mughal architecture.
- Remains of Bagh painting on the front of the temple.
- Jauhar Kund is located here. Suraj Kund is also located here.
- Teli Mandir, Sas Bahu Mandir, Gurudwara

Gujari Mahal

- Built by Raja Man Singh for his wife Mrignayani
- It is on the bank of the Rai river.
- An archaeological museum was established here in 1920 by H.V Garde
- Opened to visitors in 1922
- It is also known as Oilman Mandir.

Teli ka Mandir

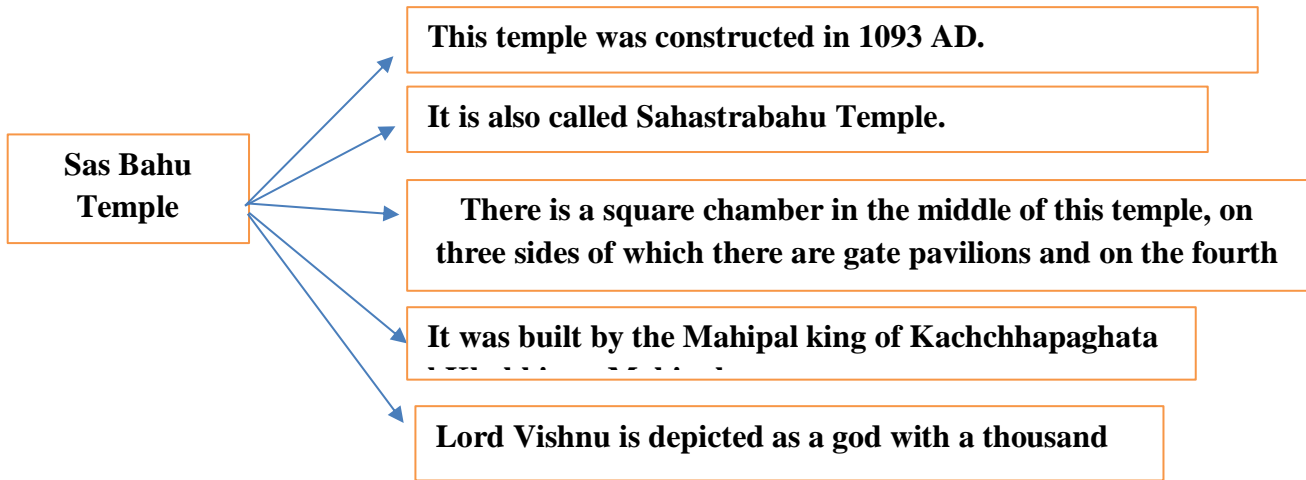
- During the British period, it was converted into a soda factory.
- It is built in the North Indian Nagar
- Suraj Kund is situated at a distance of 100 m from it. Suraj Pal was cured of leprosy by its holy water.

Chaturbhuj

- Constructed in 875 AD. (Located in Gwalior Fort.)
- It was built by 'Alla', the grandson of Nagar Brahmin
- It is famous for its mathematical relations.
- An inscription giving information about zero is located here.
- Information about Varaha incarnation of Lord Vishnu is found here.



Director: Riitesh Sir



### Important gates of the fort

- Hathi Pol Gate - Built by Raja Mansingh
- Ganesh Gate - Built by Raja Dungar Singh Tomar
- Laxman Gate - Built in the 15th century, this gate was named after Laxman Singh.
- Hindola Gate - Named after Badal Singh, uncle of Raja Mansingh Tomar.
- Gwalior Gate - Also known as Alamgiri Gate. This is the main entrance.

### Major lakes of the fort -

- Gangola Lake - Built in the 8th century. The stones extracted from it were used to build the Teli temple
- Ek Khamba Lake - Built by Dungarendra Singh and Kirti Singh. A statue of Lord Parshvanath in Padmasana is installed in it.
- Katora Lake
- Rani Lake
- Chhedi Lake
- Johar Kund

### Architecture of the fort -

- The fort has an architectural blend of Mughal and Rajput elements. It reflects the cultural and architectural fusion of architectural elements with extraordinary, artistic expressions in mosaic tiles, stone lattice patterns, pillars, brackets and domed turrets.
- The strategic position and defensive structures of the Gwalior Fort were enhanced by successive rulers.
- This fort displays its detailed design and artistic unique craftsmanship.

### Comparison with other monuments-

- Bekal Fort of Kerala
- Fortified city of Chandragiri (Vijayanagar Empire)
- Forts of Chitradurga and Gingee



Director: Riitesh Sir

## UNIT-2

### Orchha

- It was the initial capital of the ancient Orchha state.
- It is a place of historical, cultural and religious importance on the banks of the Betwa River.

#### Jahangir Mahal

- This palace was built by Raja Veer Singh in the 17th century to commemorate Jahangir's visit to Orchha.
- Five-storey building
- It is the best work of Orchha architecture.
- It is a Hindu-Muslim style building.

#### Rajmahal

- The oldest building of Orchha
- Construction started by Rudrapratap, completed by Bharatichand and Madhukarshah.

#### Pravinrai's Palace

- Built by Indrajit, son of Madhukar Shah
- Two-storey building located to the north of Jahangir Mahal
- There is a huge garden in the basement.
- An attractive portrait of the famous dancer Pravinrai.

#### Ramraja Temple

- Centre of religious faith
- Built by Bharatichand
- Madhukar Shah's queen Ganesh Kunari installed the idol of Ramraja after bringing it from Ayodhya.
- Before installing this idol in the temple, it was kept at a place in this palace itself, since then the idol of Lord Ram has been seated there.
- This is the only temple in the country where Ram is worshipped like a king.

#### Chaturbhuj Temple

- This temple was built for the idol of Ram brought from Ayodhya.
- Lotus symbol and other auspicious symbols of religious importance were inscribed as external ornamentation in it.
- The sanctum sanctorum of the inner part is simple.

#### Lakshminarayan Temple

- This temple was built by King Veer Singh Dev.
- It is built on a hill in the west of Orchha with a combination of temple and fort style.
- The best example of wall painting can be seen on its walls.

#### Diwan Hardaul Palace

- Hardaul was the son of Veer Singh Judev Singh.
- He is considered to be like a god in Bundelkhand.

#### Phool Bagh

- This is a flower garden built by Bundela kings, which is surrounded by walls on all sides.
- Below this was the summer cool rest house of Orchha kings.



Director: Riitesh Sir



- It has been connected to a water supply system called Chandan Katora. The drops falling from its fountains give the feeling of rain.

## Natural Sites

### Satpura Tiger Reserve

- It is located in the Satpura Range.
- It is part of the Deccan biogeographic region of India.
- Satpura means 'seven rivers'. It forms a water divide between the Narmada and Tapti. It is triangular in shape.
- It is one of the oldest forest reserves with a well-established tradition of scientific management of forests.
- Similarity between Satpura and Himalayan flora: It has Himalayan flora like *Asterella khasiana*, *Bambusa polymorpha*, *Rubus ellipticus*, *Berberis asiatica*.
- Examples of species found in Satpura and Western Ghats are *Cocospermum religiosum*, *Pterocarpus satillanus* (red sandalwood).
- There are more than 50 rock shelters with paintings that are 1500 to 10000 years old.
- The importance of Satpura in the faunal bridge hypothesis of the Himalayas and the Western Ghats was described by Sundarlal Hora through the Satpura Parikalpa (1949).
- It is considered as a relic site
- Bhawani Prasad Mishra has beautifully described the Satpura forest in one of his poems.
- It is the best example of in-situ conservation. It is part of India's largest contiguous forest and tiger habitat. It represents 17 percent of India's tiger population.
- The freshwater red algae "*Batrachospermum moniliforme*" has also been recorded in the nominated property.
- It provides the appropriate and favourable flora/environment for the Kharbhor, the state bird of Madhya Pradesh.

### Bhedaghat

- Bhedaghat is called the Grand Canyon of India.
- Many dinosaur fossils have been found in the Narmada Valley, especially in the Bhedaghat Lameta Ghat area of Jabalpur.
- The first dinosaur fossil was collected from the Lameta Beds by William Sleeman in 1828.
- The site is located at the confluence of the Narmada and Banganga.
- Captain Jacob Smith writes: 'The eyes never tire of the effect produced by the broken and reflected sunlight.' He gave a unique description of the beauty of the Narmada River and Bhedaghat.
- It mainly consists of marble rocks, Dhuandhar Falls, Bandarkudni and other waterfalls.

### Justification for Outstanding Universal Value:

- Marble, phyllite, quartzite of the Mahakoshal group of rocks of Proterozoic age are recorded here together.
- Tectonically it is a (Narmada Valley) graben. Which is a layered block on the earth which has fallen relative to the blocks on either side due to ancient stretching of the earth's crust.
- The channel akariki of the Narmada River indicate that it has changed its course and now flows on a different channel located in the left region.





Director: Riitesh Sir



### Attraction and beauty of Narmada:

- The center of attraction is the unique beauty of lush green nature.
- The beauty of Narmada and its rhythm have been compared to the Raga of Tansen's Granth.
- The unique marble stones of the Bhedaghat region have various shades like white grey, pink and blue grey. Which give it additional beauty.
- V-shaped valleys are located here.
- Circular drainage pattern has developed along its banks.
- A paleo-channel has developed from Dhuandhar Falls to Saraswati Ghat. The paleochannel becomes active during monsoon.

### Comparison -

1. It is made with Victoria Falls of Zimbabwe.

- In Bhedaghat, one can experience the incomparable beauty of natural phenomena, geomorphological processes and waterfalls, which are more unique and excellent than other places.

### Cultural Sites

#### Bhojeshwar Mahadev Temple -

- Built during the 11th century.
- Built by King Bhoj Parmar, this temple represents the pinnacle of temple architecture.
- The architecture of the temple follows the Bhumija style.
- Justification for Outstanding Universal Value -
  - **Architectural Magnificence:** The huge size of the temple, the huge lingam and the intricate carvings reflect the architectural brilliance and engineering marvels of the Parmar dynasty.
  - **Historical Significance:** It holds historical significance as evidence of the cultural and religious patronage of the Parmar dynasty. It provides information about the social, cultural, spiritual and architectural aspects of ancient India.
  - **Cultural Heritage:** The unfinished construction of the temple reflects the aspirations, religious beliefs and artistic endeavours of the Parmar dynasty.
- The temple follows the rules of architecture based on Samaranganasutradhar Dhar, a book written by King Bhoj on Vastu Vidya or architectural theory.
- If this temple had been completed, it would have been the largest Hindu temple in the world.
- This temple is compared to the Brihadeeswarar Temple of Thanjavur.

### Rock Shelters of Chambal Valley

The central region of India is home to a large number of rock art sites. These rock art sites flourish in the Vindhya, Satpura, Kaimur ranges and hilly areas. The Chambal basin and Central India region have the largest concentration of known rock art sites in the world. The Chambal basin is spread over M.P. and U.P., Rajasthan region. It is divided into 9 cluster rock shelter areas. The 5 cluster areas out of 9 clusters are located in Madhya Pradesh. Which are as follows. -

Cluster	District	Rock Art Sites
I	Gwalior	Aurpura, Baba Chhaj, Bhau Saheb's Samadhi, Chudel Chhaj, Daulatpur, Denagaon, Gupteshwar Hill, Gwalior West, Maharajpure, Mohana, Para, Siyachhaj, Tikla (Kankali Mata)
II	Mandsaur	Adharshila, Anvadia Deh, Antaraliya, Amjhar, Chhota Ramkund, Bhadka of Dadouli, Hinglajgarh, Gandhi Sagar, Junapani, Dakan's Sathiya, Indergarh, Gainsaheb



Director: Riitesh Sir



UNIT-2

III	Morena	Amjhir Nala, Bhadeh Chhaj, Budera Chapreta, Dabkund, Harena, Koleya, Likhi Chhaj, Padkhonal, Pahargarh, Parewa, Remjakhoh, Siyawa, Thadkrad
IV	Rajgarh	Dev Maharaj Hill, Bada Mahadev Hill Upchalgarh Hill, Chidi Koh Hill Fort, Vijaygarh, Kakshila Rani Chhajja Hill
V	Shivpuri	Sanctuary, Amjhari, Bharka-Kho, Mountain of Churels, Imlia, Mahadev, Kunda

- The Chambal basin has yielded significant archaeological evidence of the Middle Pleistocene period. Its rock art sites represent various historical periods, including the Lower Middle and Upper Paleolithic, Middle Chalcolithic and Early Historic periods.
- The earliest traces of human habitation in the region are Acheulian tools, including cleavers, hand axes, improved and unimproved flakes, scrapers, cores and fragments of spent cores. The rock art of the basin includes cupules, the oldest of which are found in Arki, petroglyphs (caputes) discovered in Chatteshwar and Kanyadeh. The Bhanpura area also has an important collection of pedroglyphs. In addition, engraved ostrich eggshells found in Chandrasel in Kota district are about 40,000 years old.
- During the Mesolithic period, scenes of daily life such as hunting, child rearing were beautifully depicted. Dichromatic paintings were a notable feature of Mesolithic rock art. Most of these artworks were located on rock walls and ceilings near water sources such as rivers, waterfalls, valleys or lakes.
- In the Chalcolithic period, animal husbandry became the dominant theme in the rock art of the Chambal basin. The basin has Chalcolithic sites associated with cultures such as Ahar, Kayatha, and Malwa.

**Comparison with others**

- Gobustan Rock Art Cultural Landscape
- ✓ Bhimbetka Rock Shelter
- in the foothills of Vindhya Mountains
- ✓ Tadrart Akakus Rock Art Site
- Western Libidha
- Paintings
- ✓ Kondoa Rock-Art Sites
- Tanzania
- Hunter-Gatherer Paintings
- ✓ Hima Culture Area
- Saudi Arabia
- Petroglyphs (Rock Paintings)

**Gond Monuments of Mandla**

- This region was formerly known as Madhya Bharat and covered parts of present-day Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra. It is said to be the home of the Gond tribe, India's most important tribe. The region ruled by the Gonds is historically known as Godwana. The four major kingdoms that ruled Godwana included the Garh Mandla Kingdom, which ruled between 1300 AD and 1789 AD.
- The history of the major kings of this region has been significant. For many years peace prevailed between the Gond kings of Garh Mandla and the neighbouring Bundelas, but in 1634 Orchha



Director: Riitesh Sir

king Jujhar Singh, taking advantage of the absence of Mughal emperor Shah Jahan in Agra and political instability in the Deccan, assassinated the Gond ruler Prem Shah.

- The Bundela invasion of the Garh Mandla state and the death of Prem Shah was a major blow to the prestige of the Raj-Gandos. Prem Shah's son Hirdesh Shah took over the throne of Chauragarh in 1635 AD with the help of the Mughal royal army and the Bhopal government. However, the campaign of Jujhar Singh made the weakness of the Mandla state clear. And in 1615 the Bundelas captured Chauragarh. The next event of Hirdesh Shah's reign was the transfer of the state capital from Chauragarh to Ramnagar.
- These Gond kings paid special attention to strong strategic and excellent styles of architecture. Mughal and Rajput influence is evident in the architectural elements of these buildings.
- The group of monuments includes the following:-
  - Moti Mahal
  - Raibhagat Ki Kothi
  - Vishnu Temple
  - Begum Mahal
  - Dalbadal Mahal (Chaugan) Mandla

### **Moti Mahal**

- 17th century - located in Ramnagar Mandla, on the banks of the river Narmada.
- An inscription located here gives the genealogy of 54 Gond rulers.
- It is three storeyed. Arched pillar hall, royal bedroom, darbar hall, dance hall and royal kitchen.
- Built by King Hirde shah Gond.
- Declared a state protected monument in 1984.

### **Raibhagat Ki Kothi**

- Built by Hirde Shah for his minister Raibhagat.
- It is also known as Mantri Mahal.
- It faces south. The entrance also has an ornate painted ceiling.
- The structure has large rooms along the outer perimeter. Adjacent to the central courtyard are rooms with lower ceilings.
- Declared a state protected monument in 1984.

### **Vishnu Temple**

- It is a Hindu temple, Surya Mandir.
- It was built by Hirdesh Shah's wife Rani Sundari.
- It looks like a Mughal tomb and a Bengali Panch Ratna style temple.
- The inscription stone was originally in the Vishnu temple itself. Apart from Vishnu, there were idols of Shiva, Surya, Ganesha and Durga.
- Declared a state protected monument in 1984 .

### **Begum Mahal**

- It is a centrally protected monument. It is located in Uttar Pradesh near Moti Mahal.
- King Hirdesh Shah built it for Mughal princess Chimni Rani.
- The domed rooms are reminiscent of Mughal architecture.

### **Dal-Badal Mahal**

- It is called Sporting Palace. It is a centrally protected monument.
- It is located between Begum Mahal and Moti Mahal.





Director: Riitesh Sir



→ It is built for generals and soldiers.

### Comparison with other monuments

World Monuments	Monuments in India
The Royal Palace of Abomey in Benin (Africa).	Fatehpur Sikri
Fortress in the Gondar region of Ethiopia.	Champaner Pavagadh-Archaeological Park

### Historical Group of Dhamnar

- Dhamnar caves are located on a hill in Vamanar village in Mandsaur district of Madhya Pradesh.
- This rock cut site consists of 51 caves of various sizes carved in the Laterat hill.
- The hill has two groups of structures, a series of Buddhist caves and a Hindu temple complex known as the Dharmarajeshwara Temple, also known as Dharmanath Temple.
- The caves have been described by three different explorers-
  - James Tod. (1821)
  - James Ferguson. (1845)
  - Alexander Cunningham. (1864-65)
- Each author has described the caves and mentioned the number of caves. These are as follows:

Serial No.	Type	Special Features
Cave no. 1	2 khand	Carving on the western wall. Two chambers at the rear and open veranda.
Cave No. 2	3 khand	One Vihara, two chambers with verandah.
Cave No. 3	1 khand	Stupa with chhatravali.
Cave No. 4	1 khand	Stupa with three tier chhatravali.
Cave No. 5	2 khand	Best preserved example of chaitya, vihara and open verandah.
Cave No. 6	2 khand	Large hall with wooden architectural members like pillars and stone beams.
Cave No. 7	1 khand	Verandah larger than the room.
Cave No. 8	1 khand	Tall stupa with three tier chhatravali and pradakshina path. Vaulted ceiling of rectangular hall.
Cave No. 9	5 khand	Four volumes, one of which has a raised bed like platform with a cushion carved on either end. Separate volume for half stupa carved out of rock.
Cave No. 10 Queen's residence / Kamania Palace	1 khand	4 pillars inside the volume with a portico at the entrance.
Bhim Bazaar Cave No. 11	1 khand	Chaitya with a stupa with Buddha sculpted in a sitting posture. Stupa with three tier chhatravali and pradakshina path. 6 artha stupas at the entrance.



Director: Riitesh Sir

**UNIT-2**

Remains of an elephant Cave No. 12	1 khand	Chaitya cave has 16 ft high entrance with central stupa roof.
Small Market Cave No. 13	5 khand	→ A circular chaityagriha. Carved figures of Buddha. 2 seated figures on either side of the entrance. 3 works of Pandu and his two sons known to the locals. → Rare 15 ft long, reclining Buddha (Nirvana image) on eastern wall
Cave no. 14	3 khand	

**Khooni Bhandara**

- It is an underground water management system. There are eight water structures located in Burhanpur. These Mughal-era water structures are one of the most important historical water systems of India.
- To deal with the water problem, the then governor Abdul Rahim Khan-e-Khana started this huge water project. It was started during the reign of Mughal emperor Jahangir. In 1615 AD, Abdul Rahim Khan-e-Khana invited a Persian geologist Tabakutul Ajz to investigate in the plains of Tapti.
- This system was derived from the Persian Qanat system.
- The mineral-rich water in this system used to turn red. Due to which it was named 'Khooni'.

**SHAURYA**  
**ACADEMY**